

MURTY CLASSICAL  
LIBRARY OF INDIA

*Sheldon Pollock, General Editor*

BHARAVI  
ARJUNA AND THE HUNTER

MCLI 9

**MURTY CLASSICAL LIBRARY OF INDIA**

Sheldon Pollock, General Editor

*Editorial Board*

Monika Horstmann

Sheldon Pollock

Sunil Sharma

David Shulman

BHARAVI

भारवि

# ARJUNA AND THE HUNTER

Edited and translated by  
INDIRA VISWANATHAN PETERSON



MURTY CLASSICAL LIBRARY OF INDIA

HARVARD UNIVERSITY PRESS

Cambridge, Massachusetts

London, England

2016

Copyright © 2016 by the President and Fellows of Harvard College  
All rights reserved  
Printed in the United States of America

SERIES DESIGN BY M9DESIGN

*Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data*

Bharavi.

[Kīratarjuniya. English]

Arjuna and the hunter / Bharavi ;

edited and translated by Indira Viswanathan Peterson.

pages cm. — (Murty Classical Library of India; 9)

Includes bibliographical references and index.

ISBN 978-0-674-50496-7 (cloth : alk. paper)

I. Peterson, Indira Viswanathan, 1950– editor, translator.

II. Title.

PK3791.B252K5813 2016

891'.21—dc23 2015016324

*To Appa*  
*For lighting the way of knowledge*



# CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION *ix*

NOTE ON THE TEXT AND TRANSLATION *xxxix*

- 1 Queen Draupadi Calls for Action 1
- 2 Yudhishtira and Bhima Debate Policy 19
  - 3 Vyasa's Counsel 39
  - 4 Autumn Landscape 61
  - 5 The Magnificent Himalaya 75
  - 6 Arjuna's Asceticism 97
- 7 The Journey of the Apsarases and Gandharvas 115
- 8 Playing in the Woods and the River Ganga 135
- 9 The Lovemaking of the Apsarases and Gandharvas 155
  - 10 A Failed Seduction 181
  - 11 Indra Tests Arjuna 205
  - 12 Shiva's Noble Plan 229
- 13 The Boar's Attack and the Hunter's Claim 249
- 14 Arjuna Defeats Shiva's Army of Spirits 273
  - 15 Arjuna's Combat with Shiva 297
- 16 A Contest with Supernatural Weapons 317
- 17 The Loss of Arjuna's Weapons 339
- 18 Wrestling Match, Theophany, and Boon 361

ABBREVIATIONS	381
NOTES TO THE TEXT	383
NOTES TO THE TRANSLATION	385
GLOSSARY	411
BIBLIOGRAPHY	417
INDEX	423



## INTRODUCTION

### *The Worlds of a Sanskrit Classic*

*Arjuna and the Hunter* (*Kirātārjunīya*), the only known work of Bharavi, is a Sanskrit court epic poem in eighteen chapters and 1,040 verses. The poem's theme is the narrative of the hero Arjuna's combat with the god Shiva in the guise of a hunter, an important episode in the *Āraṇyakaparvan* (Forest Book) of the *Mahābhārata*, the epic of the great war of the Kuru clans.<sup>1</sup> *Arjuna* is celebrated as one of the five masterpieces of the court epic (*mahākāvya*) genre, the most prestigious genre of classical Sanskrit poetry (*kāvya*).<sup>2</sup>

As is the case with many early Sanskrit authors, very little is known about Bharavi. The poet appears to have flourished in south India, some time after the celebrated Kalidasa (fourth–fifth centuries C.E.) and earlier than the seventh century. Ravikirti, a panegyrist of the Chalukya king Pulakeshin II, named Bharavi and Kalidasa as famous poets in an inscription of 634 C.E.<sup>3</sup> Dandin, a generation after Ravikirti and author of *The Mirror for Poetry*, a pioneering work on poetics, associated Bharavi with the Pallavas and other south Indian kings.<sup>4</sup>

In the *Mahābhārata* episode on which Bharavi based his poem, the Pandava hero Arjuna performs ascetic self-mortification (*tapas*) in a Himalayan forest in order to win Shiva's favor and obtain the boon of a supernatural weapon from him. The Pashupata weapon will help the five Pandava brothers to overcome their cousins, the Kauravas, in their

just war and regain the kingdom that the Kauravas had taken from them in a rigged dicing match. The drama of the episode turns on the trial Shiva sets for the hero. Disguised as a *kirāta*, a hunter from a mountain tribe, Shiva picks a quarrel with Arjuna over the shooting of a boar and tests his courage in combat, ultimately revealing himself and granting him the desired weapon. The epic narrative illuminates heroic action, sacred duty, and cosmo-moral order (dharma), self-restraint and austerity, devotion (bhakti) and divine benevolence, core values in the culture of ancient India's Brahman and warrior elites and enduring themes in the Hindu tradition.

Bharavi was the first poet to write a court epic on a *Mahābhārata* episode. *Arjuna* is also the first full-fledged literary treatment of the narrative of the hero and the hunter, which became a popular theme in south Indian literature and art after the seventh century. Early Tamil poets alluded to it in their hymns of devotion to Shiva.<sup>5</sup> Arjuna's austerities and Shiva's boon to the hero are strikingly portrayed in a great monolithic relief sculpture commissioned by the Pallava king Narasimhavarman II at the seashore temple complex in Mamallapuram.<sup>6</sup> In later centuries the hunter narrative was frequently treated in literary and religious texts produced in Sanskrit and Kannada, and was depicted in sculpture in the region's Shiva temples.<sup>7</sup> Bharavi's poem stands apart from most other renderings of the episode by virtue of its primarily aesthetic preoccupations. Written in the *kāvya* belletristic style, the poem was aimed at an audience of connoisseurs who were expected to respond to it according to aesthetic criteria. By all accounts *Arjuna* quickly became the model

for the Sanskrit court epic. While Bharavi worked within a literary tradition that prized norm and convention, his poem bears the stamp of his distinctive voice and many innovations in form and style. The innovations themselves became the norm. The early critic Dandin appears to have based his influential description of the court epic genre on Bharavi's practice.<sup>8</sup> Later poets modeled their *mahākāvyas* on *Arjuna*; Magha wrote *The Slaying of Shishupala* expressly to surpass Bharavi,<sup>9</sup> and no fewer than thirty-five commentaries from various regions of India were written on his poem. It should come as no surprise that *Arjuna* had become a seminal text in the Sanskrit literary canon almost from its origins, and remains so to this day.<sup>10</sup>

*Kāvya*, that is, fine literature, composed in verse or prose (or both together), was cultivated in Sanskrit and allied languages at courts and other elite milieux in India from the beginning of the first millennium.<sup>11</sup> Conventional, idealized portrayals of character and incident are the staple of *kāvya* works, written in the main to glorify elite patrons and court culture itself.<sup>12</sup> The typical hero is a king, warrior, or courtier, and works in the principal genres—court epic, drama, and lyric—delineated the themes of pleasure and success, cherished as the aims of life appropriate to the man engaged in worldly action.<sup>13</sup> But success and pleasure—political and economic gain, erotic pleasure, the enjoyment of beauty—are framed in *kāvya* by the overarching value of cosmological order and sacred duty (dharma). The persona of the warrior king is also imbued with a measure of the ascetic self-control necessary for upholding moral order. Embedded in Hindu, Buddhist, and Jain religious presuppositions

about the cosmos, the natural, human, and divine worlds of Sanskrit court poetry exist in a relation of permeable boundaries, lifting court poems from the specifics of court culture to universals of human experience. Indian wisdom traditions likewise inform *kāvya* poetry, broadening its vision. *Kāvya*'s principal preoccupation, however, is with aesthetic value, measured in terms of beauty, virtuosity, and elegance of form and expression, undergirded by erudition. Vividly embodied in the concepts of figures of speech and aesthetic emotion, these are the ideals that concern the Sanskrit literary theorists and guide reader response to poems such as *Arjuna*.<sup>14</sup>

Introducing the first complete English translation of *Arjuna* to a new readership requires, first, illuminating the contexts of Sanskrit literary culture and the courtly world of early medieval India in which the poem was produced and received. Yet since literary works find serendipitous “after-lives” in translation,<sup>15</sup> this introduction also aims to serve as an aid for the twenty-first-century reader encountering the poem as both a work of art and a human document speaking to aesthetic and moral concerns in our own time.

### *Bharavi and Sanskrit Court Epic Poetry*

The court epic—“extended poem” (*mahākāvya*) or “composition in *sargas*” (*sargabandha*)—is a long work in verse, divided into chapters called *sargas*.<sup>16</sup> Finely crafted poems written for learned readers and treating exalted heroes and elevated themes, Sanskrit *mahākāvyas* have more in common with literary epics such as Virgil's *Aeneid*

than with the *Mahābhārata* or the *Iliad*. While court epic poems are not always based on older epic narratives, the typical *mahākāvya* plot traces the exploits of a noble hero, culminating in his victory over enemies or adverse forces.<sup>17</sup> *Mahākāvyas* are also “epic” in their expansive scope. The court epic is distinguished by extended treatment of aspects of political life and courtly culture, myth, legend, and landscape. In his list of topics for description in a *mahākāvya* Dandin names “cities, oceans, mountains, seasons, the rising of the sun and moon, playing in pleasure parks and in water, drinking parties and the delights of lovemaking, the separation of lovers, weddings, the birth of a son, councils of war, spies, military expeditions, battles, and the victory of the hero.”<sup>18</sup> Court epics are also required to treat “the fruits of the four aims of life,” that is, to embrace the whole range of human aspiration, touching on the moral life, wealth and success, pleasure, and transcendence over karma and mundane existence.<sup>19</sup> Lastly, *mahākāvyas* are expected to evoke an overarching aesthetic emotion (*rasa*), resonating with fundamental, powerful human emotions, most prominently the heroic and the erotic.<sup>20</sup> When the early critic Bhamaha described the court epic as a “great poem, a poem about great things,”<sup>21</sup> he must have had in mind not only the size and elevated subject matter of the *mahākāvya* but also its amplitude of scale and vision.

In one respect Sanskrit court epics differ from both primary heroic epics and other kinds of narrative poems: they are composed of short, tightly structured, grammatically self-contained verses.<sup>22</sup> The formal properties of *kāvya*

verse demand ellipsis and compaction of language, achieved through grammatical and syntactical resources such as Sanskrit's facility for compounding. Likewise, *kāvya* verses are notable for the density of imagery and meaning packed into a small space. Made up of (usually) symmetrical quarter units (*pāda*), each brief verse presents a single complex yet coherent thought, image, or idea, delivered in a striking style that fully exploits the formal and semantic richness of the Sanskrit language. Reader response to the *kāvya* verse entails unraveling and reconstituting complex, precisely calibrated imaginative relationships among grammatical structures, images, and meanings within the framework of the verse, in order to savor figures of speech, aspects of aesthetic emotion, or epigrammatical thought. The experience of reading a Sanskrit court epic is thus very different from reading other kinds of long works. The reader's primary and most sustained engagement is with the individual verse. The focus of attention at the next level is the topical sequence, followed by *sarga* chapters and the work as a whole.

*Arjuna* is esteemed as a profound treatment of a culturally important narrative, but its exalted status in the Sanskrit literary canon is founded above all on Bharavi's contributions to the development of the court epic form. In the estimation of Sanskrit readers and critics *Arjuna* is an exemplary poem because of Bharavi's sustained excellence in writing verses that challenge the reader, elegantly fulfilling the Sanskrit poet's mandate to "deepen [the reader's] apprehension by goading to new life the supine energies of word and grammar."<sup>23</sup> With *Arjuna* Bharavi established

court epic as the *kāvya* poet's premier arena for the dazzling displays of virtuosity that were to become the hallmark of poetic craft in Sanskrit. At the level of the verse, he emphasizes and exposes grammatical, metrical, and formal difficulty, the weight of philosophical thought, scientific learning and erudite diction, and complexity in figures of speech and structures of argument. At the level of the work as a whole *Arjuna* is in every respect more elaborate than its predecessors; Bharavi offers a greater variety of meters, longer chapters, and longer speeches and descriptions than earlier poets, all features that became entrenched in the court epic style.<sup>24</sup> Besides favoring polysemy and other kinds of wordplay throughout the poem, the poet also devotes portions of an entire chapter in *Arjuna* to verses forming palindromes and other aural and visual patterns, a practice enthusiastically embraced by later poets.<sup>25</sup>

In sum, Bharavi both actually intensifies the challenges posed by *kāvya* verse and self-consciously draws attention to these challenges. Mallinatha, the late thirteenth-century author of the best known commentary on *Arjuna*, likens the experience of reading Bharavi's verses to that of cracking open the hard shell of a coconut in order to taste its sweet juice.<sup>26</sup> To another commentator, Bharavi's poem is a wild elephant that can be mastered only with the elephant goad of his commentary.<sup>27</sup> Queen Gangadevi, a thirteenth-century south Indian poet and admirer of Bharavi, was perhaps closer to the mark when she wrote, in a court epic of her own, "Bharavi's verse is a garland of *bakula* flowers, releasing fragrance when you crush it—the connoisseur's delight."<sup>28</sup> But Bharavi is no mannerist. If the commenta-

tors stress the difficulty of negotiating his poetry, readerly opinion, embodied in a popular stanza, names intellectual weight as its dominant characteristic. The poet is celebrated, the stanza states, for “intellectual heft” (*arthagauravam*), that is, the depth and richness of thought and meaning with which he charges each verse.<sup>29</sup> In fact, the description applies equally to the poem as a whole. Illuminating the elevated moral and human concerns of the epic episode, in *Arjuna Bharavi* has also achieved a tightly constructed poem, a work whose every feature is pressed into the service of a unified architectonics.

### *The Shape of the Poem*

#### THE NARRATIVE

*Arjuna* opens with a series of speeches concerning the course of action that the Pandavas need to take in order to counter the continuing machinations of the Kaurava Duryodhana, who had unjustly seized their kingdom as a stake in the gambling match. A spy reports to Yudhishtira, living in exile with his brothers and their common wife Draupadi. Duryodhana is holding on to the Kuru kingdom through false pretenses of just rule, and will not honor his obligation to return it to the Pandavas at the end of their exile. Queen Draupadi, smoldering with anger on account of her public humiliation at the dice match, berates Yudhishtira for his passivity and lack of pride, and urges him to attack his enemy and win back the kingdom. Bhima exhorts his elder brother to act immediately, citing warrior honor and political expediency. Yudhishtira demurs, arguing that



precipitate action would be ruinous, for strategic as well as moral reasons. The sage Vyasa, a Kuru elder and author of the *Mahābhārata* epic, arrives and advises Yudhishtira to take immediate action. The king must send Arjuna to the Himalayas to undertake austerities to please Indra, king of gods, and win weapons that will lead the Pandavas to victory in war. At the end of the third chapter, the family priest arms Arjuna, and he sets off for the Himalayas, instructed by the sage and guided by a mountain spirit.

In the three chapters that follow, Bharavi describes Arjuna's journey to the Himalayas, the wonders of the Himalaya mountain, and the warrior prince's ascetic practice in a mountain hermitage. Himalayan ascetics complain to Indra, king of gods and Arjuna's divine father, about the threat they face from an unknown warrior who is amassing great power by performing extreme austerities. Pleased as he is with Arjuna's determination and self-control, Indra wishes to test the hero and dispatches his courtesans, the apsaras nymphs, to seduce him. Chapters 7–9 are devoted to the journey and erotic revels of the apsaras, who travel from Indra's celestial city to the Himalayas in flying chariots, accompanied by an army led by the gandharva demigods, skilled musicians and the nymphs' partners. The women gather flowers in the mountain's forests with their lovers, and enjoy bathing in the river Ganga. Sunset and moonrise are described, and the apsaras and gandharvas have a drinking party and spend the night making love. In the tenth chapter Bharavi describes the nymphs' attempts to seduce Arjuna; the women conjure up all six seasons at once, dance, and flirt with him, but to no avail. Arjuna remains

steadfast in his ascetic discipline, and the apsarases return disappointed to Indra and report the failure of their mission.

Delighted though he is with his hero-son's integrity of character, Indra subjects him to yet another test. Arriving at Arjuna's hermitage disguised as an aged Brahman, he questions the appropriateness of a warrior undertaking austerity. Asceticism, Indra argues, should be performed solely by world renouncers, to attain liberation from existence. Arjuna fiercely defends his asceticism, saying that his guru has instructed him to please the warrior god Indra with austerities in order to win weapons for conducting just war. A pleased Indra reveals his identity and directs Arjuna to propitiate the great god Shiva, who alone can grant him what he seeks. When the hero performs more severe forms of austerity, affecting the cosmos with his ascetic power, the mountain dwellers take refuge in Shiva. The god reveals a plan he has devised to test the hero's courage in combat: disguised as a hunter chief, he will pick a quarrel with Arjuna over a boar, a demon in disguise, that will maliciously attack the hero. Shiva will claim the boar as his own trophy, and Arjuna will defend his honor by fighting with the hunter chief and his vast army, consisting of Shiva's spirit attendants who have been magically transformed. The drama unfolds as planned. The boar attacks Arjuna; the hero and the god simultaneously shoot; Shiva sends a hunter to retrieve an arrow from the beast's carcass, claiming it as his master's. Arjuna refuses to give up the arrow, which he believes to be his own, and berates the envoy and his lord for their greed and insolence. Shiva orders his troops to attack Arjuna.

From chapter 14 on, the poem is devoted to descriptions of Arjuna's combat, first with Shiva's troops, and then with the god himself. Although the hero displays supreme heroism in single-handed combat with Shiva's troops, he is unable to defeat them. His attempts to defeat Shiva are equally futile, even after an exchange of supernatural weapons. He is reduced to fighting the god with trees and rocks, and finally with his bare fists. In the last chapter the hero and the god wrestle with each other. Pleased with Arjuna's determination and unparalleled heroism, Shiva reveals his divine identity. The Pandava sings a hymn of praise for the god; Shiva gives him the Pashupata weapon, other gods give him other divine weapons; and Arjuna returns to Yudhishtira with Shiva's blessing.

TRANSFORMATIONS: FROM  
*MAHĀBHĀRATA* EPISODE TO COURT POEM

Bharavi employs a number of strategies to transform an episode from an older epic into an elegant court epic poem. He reshapes the *Mahābhārata*'s ethical thematic and translates it into the courtly idiom and ideals of his time. He turns epic material into *kāvya* by infusing the narrative with topics and themes that enable it to acquire the encyclopedic scope of the court epic poem. At the same time, by repeatedly drawing attention throughout the poem to the hero as a paradoxical figure, a warrior practicing asceticism, he imbues *Arjuna* with a dramatic tension that is nearly unique in the history of court epic. We may now examine the sites of these transformations—the speeches and descriptive sequences that are the court epic's building blocks, and

the hero's character and actions—and the compositional strategies they entail.

The choice of the *Mahābhārata*'s hunter episode as his poem's theme enables Bharavi to plunge immediately and dramatically into the ethical and political issues that are his concern. The narrative of Shiva's boon of the Pashupata weapon both highlights Arjuna's special status as a warrior-hero and signals the certainty of Pandava victory in the great war. The principal characters—the Pandavas and Queen Draupadi, their enemy Duryodhana, the sage Vyasa—and the humiliation of the heroes and their queen in the ignoble dice game, the central event of the *Mahābhārata*, are vividly evoked in the speeches that mainly constitute the first three chapters in *Arjuna*. Here the meandering discussion of strategy among the older epics' characters is transformed into a carefully structured debate, embodied in elegant speeches. The entire sequence becomes an exemplary treatment of the court epic topics of political intelligence, counsel, and strategy, framed in the spirit and idiom of early medieval treatises on kingship and political theory, in particular Kautilya's *Arthasāstra*, the classic of the genre.

Bharavi was the first poet to give long speeches a prominent place in the court epic genre, and he set the standard for later poets. Persuasive speeches are a routine backdrop to action in epic literature, but the speeches in *Arjuna* are specimens of courtly eloquence. Drawing on refined tools of logic and rhetoric, and self-consciously invoking the attributes of eloquence, the speakers in the first three chapters deliver powerful, elegant, beautifully structured orations, advancing their own arguments and responding to others'. The

same elegance and elevated tone is reprised in the debates featured further in the poem, between Indra and Arjuna, and Arjuna and Shiva's envoy. Indeed, everyone in *Arjuna*, from Queen Draupadi to the spirit who shows Arjuna the way to the Himalayas, is a courtly orator.<sup>30</sup> But court epics also articulate a broader humanism, and Bharavi's speeches are admired in particular for the wisdom embodied in the epigrams in which they abound.<sup>31</sup>

Descriptive sequences on set topics are the definitive feature of the court epic genre and the principal arena for competition among poets. Like the elegant speeches in *Arjuna*, Bharavi made elaborate, extended descriptive sequences fashioned out of complex and striking verses his trademark, influencing later poets and earning the admiration of readers. For example, he devotes an entire chapter of *Arjuna* (chapter 5) to a description of the Himalaya mountain that is nothing short of a tour de force. The sequence is notable for its variety of meters, fantasy, and images evoking brilliant light phenomena. Also embedded in this virtuoso sequence are allusions to the god Shiva, his consort Parvati, Himalaya's daughter, and the wedding of the divine couple on the mountain. The chapter is both an homage to Kalidasa—*The Birth of Kumara* opens with a scintillating description of the natural and supernatural beauties of the Himalayas in fifteen verses, and the poem's central theme is the wedding of Shiva and Parvati—and a virtuosic "improvement" on the older poet's art. Other motives and principles are at work in the descriptions that dominate the poem, of Arjuna's austerities and combat. Bharavi uses each of these descriptions as an occasion for illuminating new aspects of

asceticism and combat; practicing more intense austerities than before in order to propitiate Shiva, Arjuna is shown as growing from a hero with ascetic powers into a cosmic force. Running the gamut of battle description, ranging from the hero's feats in single-handedly facing a large army to Shiva and Arjuna's duel with magical missiles and Arjuna's wrestling match with Shiva, the combat sequences enable Bharavi to display virtuosity at its utmost.

Bharavi's descriptions of the aerial journey of the apsaras, Indra's celestial courtesans, and the revels of these voluptuous beauties and their lovers on the banks of the river Ganga, sequences that the *kāvya* poet added to the epic narrative, operate in the worlds of natural beauty and erotic pleasure. In these passages of Bharavi's invention, nymphs and demigods play the part of courtly lovers, and scenes of courtly life are enlivened by the conceits of aerial flight and magical mansions conjured up in Himalayan landscapes.<sup>32</sup> But the sequences also enable Bharavi to introduce at the appropriate juncture in his work the ubiquitous theme of the ascetic's seduction (or attempted seduction) by the courtesan.<sup>33</sup> Counterposed to Arjuna's (literally) elevating ascent of the Himalayas, the apsaras' descent on the mountain is the first step in a campaign to destroy the hero's ascetic endeavor. Testifying to the success of Bharavi's innovation, the theme of Arjuna's attempted seduction by the nymphs became part of many subsequent retellings of the hunter narrative, including temple sculpture, even when they deviate from the court poet in other respects.<sup>34</sup>

The descriptions of Arjuna's austerities, his arguments and confrontations with those who challenge him, and his

combat with Shiva and his troops trace the hero's relentless progress toward his goal. The celestial courtesans tempt Arjuna with sexual pleasure, the hunter's envoy with wealth, and Indra with liberation from mundane existence, all worthy pursuits for the householder or the world renouncer, but Arjuna resists these temptations and cleaves to a warrior's sacred duty (dharma), manifesting steadfast determination both in practicing ascetic self-control and in confronting his challengers in active heroic combat.<sup>35</sup> The sequences on ascetic practice, evoking the aesthetic emotion of contemplative peace, provide the contrast required for the full flowering of the work's dominant aesthetic emotion, the heroic (*vīra*), based on the stable emotion of "tireless energy in pursuing an undertaking" (*utsāha*). Yet, in austerity as in combat, the hero manifests determination, vigor, presence of mind, dignity, and other attributes that contribute to the evocation of the heroic emotion.<sup>36</sup> The varied descriptions of asceticism and combat together illuminate Arjuna as a unique yet ideal warrior.

Bharavi's poem highlights the distinctive combination of self-control, heroism, and devotion that characterizes Arjuna and makes him the iconic court epic hero. The perfect warrior must also be the perfect man of discipline (yogi), acting justly in the world, transcending sensual desire and self-interest. Arjuna's austerities render him fit for his encounter with Shiva and ultimately for disciplined action in the war against the Kauravas. As the son of Indra, king of gods, among the five Pandava brothers it is Arjuna who embodies the qualities of the exemplary warrior.<sup>37</sup> But Arjuna is also an exemplary man and devotee. He has a

special relationship with Krishna, the incarnation of Vishnu the preserver god, who aids the Pandavas and the cause of just war in the Mahabharata. Arjuna is Nara ("Man"), the human partner of Vishnu's rites of austerity in a former age, and inseparable friend of Krishna in the Mahabharata narrative.<sup>38</sup> It is he who receives Krishna's teaching and self-revelation in the *Bhagavadgītā*, the god's discourse on dharma on the battlefield. In Bharavi's poem the climax of Arjuna's combat with Shiva in disguise is neither a warrior's triumph over an enemy nor a gesture of complete submission, but rather a theophany and boon as reward for the hero's dedication to the heroic code of honorable action. As in the *Bhagavadgītā*, in *Arjuna*, too, the hero responds to the vision of a god with a devotee's hymn of praise.<sup>39</sup> The classical poets often homologized their royal patron to Rama, perfect man and king, and a direct incarnation of Vishnu. But Bharavi's Arjuna, whose humanity enables him to be a devotee as well as a disciplined warrior, was even closer to the courtly ideal. Among the many writers who followed Bharavi's lead was Mpu Kanwa, an eleventh-century poet who made Arjuna's heroic feats, including his encounter with Shiva, the theme of his Old Javanese court poem, written in praise of his patron-king Airlangga of East Java.<sup>40</sup>

Bharavi's treatment of Arjuna's asceticism and combat with Shiva is distinguished by an intensity that sets the poem apart from other renderings of the narrative. In the seemingly incongruous figure of Arjuna as an armed ascetic, in the frequent use of figures of speech and formal arrangements highlighting tension and paradox, and in the poem's many debates over the ethics of a warrior's practice of



austerity for worldly ends, Bharavi presents the warrior-ascetic as a conundrum to be confronted and resolved. How can a warrior harness the peaceful means of self-discipline to achieve violent ends? How can a man be an active hero and a self-controlled yogi at the same time? The poem ends with a vision of Arjuna “towering over all the worlds with the innate courage of a warrior, and blazing with the fire of austerity” (*Arjuna* 18.47), harmoniously uniting qualities that merely appeared to be contradictory.<sup>41</sup>

*Reading Arjuna: The Pleasures of the Text in Translation*

No modern translation of a Sanskrit court poem can aspire to convey the pleasures of the *kāvya* poet’s art that are inextricably embedded in features of language and versification. There is a palpable distance between modern English prose and a *kāvya* idiom couched in an inflected classical language deeply enmeshed in early medieval Indian culture. It is, however, entirely possible to convey in translation the shape and heft of figuration and thought in Bharavi’s verse, and the processes by which image and idea are illumined. Let us look at some aspects of the pleasures of the text that can be sustained in a well-crafted translation, first within the microcosm of the verse, and then in Arjuna’s celebrated descriptive sequences.

VERSE AND IMAGE

Comparison, drawing attention to similitude between two objects, is the Sanskrit poet’s key strategy for the presentation of ideas and images within the microcosm of the verse, for

expanding the universe of the stanza, so to speak. Beginning with simile (*upamā*), metaphor (*rūpaka*), and “poetic fancy” (*utprekṣā*), a figure that is particularly prized in Sanskrit poetry, poets use a number of subtly differentiated figures of speech to posit and elaborate a relationship between the object that is being described and a standard of comparison that is applied to it.<sup>42</sup> The standard employed in a figure of speech such as the simile in *kāvya* poetry is often drawn from a sphere of experience quite unrelated to the object being described, conducing to the desired effect, the expansion of the verse’s ambit. *Kāvya* figures of speech, often beginning with a stock comparison such as that of a woman’s face with a lotus flower, illumine intimate, organic relationships between seemingly unrelated objects, and among human, natural, and mythic worlds. Each verse in *Arjuna* focuses on particular aspects of objects and the connections it makes between them; most often the poem’s imagery, in a manner characteristic of court poetry, is intensely visual. In *Arjuna*, as in the best *kāvya* poetry, idea and image are illumined by the complex, virtuosic unfolding of imaginative connections, accessible even in translation. A look at a few verses from Bharavi will enable us to discern some of the strategies and principles at work in this process of illumination.

In some verses Bharavi focuses intensely on particular nuances and details of the stock images of *kāvya* poetry. Warriors are like a blazing fire; a woman’s face is like a lotus flower. Here are two instances of the poet’s variations on these standard comparisons:

17.2 Delighted to fight against a mighty warrior, yet  
downcast at the enemy's success, he looked like  
a fire on a mountain, its brilliance dimmed by  
billowing smoke.<sup>43</sup>

8.25 (The women's) faces with half-closed eyes, studded  
with perspiration, looked as lovely as lotuses with  
half-open petals covered with dewdrops.

Elsewhere an image stands out on account of its felicitous  
appropriateness to the context. Here is Arjuna taking leave  
of Draupadi before he sets out on his journey:

3.37 As his eager eyes met the woman's captivating gaze,  
sweet with the flow of true love, Arjuna's joyful  
heart served as palms cupped in courtesy, to  
welcome a loving gift of delicious provision for  
the journey.

In another verse the comparison of a row of bees to a chain  
pivots on the specific aspect of the action being described,  
of an elephant in the gandharva army hastily getting up from  
his bed.

7.31 A king elephant, waking from the sleep of exhaustion,  
rose from his bed, leaving it wet with sweet ichor,  
and the row of bees for a moment alighting looked  
like his chain falling as he hastily got up.

But as in other aspects of poetic art, Bharavi's investment in striking expression extends to the poem's range of imagery as well. In the following verses the comparisons stand out precisely because they boldly link objects and ideas that are not usually paired.

- 17.36 Arjuna confidently put his hand inside the mouth of  
his empty quiver, like a thirsty elephant inserting  
its trunk into a rock cleft on a mountain that other  
elephants have drunk dry.
- 16.38 The glittering row of snakes, coils curved like the  
trunks of cosmic elephants and shimmering blue  
like rare dark sapphires, swelled like a line of  
waves in the ocean that was the sky.

Attending to the reasoning that underlies the linkages made in similes and other figures of speech that are characteristic of poetic speech forms an important part of reader response to Sanskrit *kāvya* verse. Bharavi favors a number of figures in which the armature of logic and reasoning is intrinsically foregrounded. In the examples that follow the poet employs, in order, the figures “doubt,” “corroboration,” and “garland of causes,” all of which highlight aspects of reasoning.<sup>44</sup>

- 8.53 As the women swam in the river close to their lovers,  
their curved eyes—usually restless—were closed,  
their limbs quivered, and their breasts heaved  
with sighs. Were they overcome by the weariness  
of exercise, or by desire?

- 5.16 The servant of Kubera, god of wealth, spoke  
affectionately and sweetly to Arjuna as he stood  
filled with wonder at the sight of the mountain.  
Eloquence excels when it is timely.
- 2.14 Misfortune overcomes the man who fails to act; one  
beset by misfortune has no future prospects;  
he who has no hope for the future is fated to be  
insignificant; a man of little importance can never  
be the abode of royal fortune.

*Descriptive Sequences: Imagery and Movement*

Counterbalancing the seeming autonomy of the individual verse, structural aspects of persuasive argument afford an intrinsic frame around which the great speeches in *Arjuna* are built. In contrast, the poem's descriptive sequences are organized around a variety of principles and frameworks that endow the sequences with a dynamism that cuts across the isolation of verse and image. Foremost among these frameworks are representations of movement through space and time. In chapters 4 and 5 we follow along as Arjuna walks through autumn fields and climbs the Himalaya mountain, and in chapters 7 through 11 we trace the topographies of the flight of the apsaras and gandharvas and their descent on the mountain, followed by their walk in the woodlands and play in the waters of the river Ganga. Time and the changes wrought by time dominate yet other passages, most notably the requisite descriptions of sunset and moonrise that precede the delineation of the erotic revels of the apsaras

and their lovers. Describing the progression of sunset and nightfall, the poet invites us to view subtle yet swift changes that transform the appearance of the sky, articulated, of course, in spectacular visual imagery. At the beginning of chapter 9 the sky puts on the fleeting beauty of the evening “like a swaying strand of pearls, with the sun suspended on one side, shining like a great pendant gem with its gleaming rays” (9.2). A few verses further down, “Suffused with the evening twilight spreading over massed clouds,” the western sky looks “beautiful, like the ocean colored by the glow of coral hidden beneath the waves” (9.9). When the moon has risen, its “snow-white rays ... , streaming from behind the mountain,” shine “against a sky the color of a blue lotus, like the waters of the Ganga merging with the ocean” (9.19).

Bharavi makes subtle use of imagery to draw the reader’s attention to shifts in the progression of narrative or the shape of a descriptive sequence. There are, for example, occasions on which he deliberately breaks the even rhythm of autonomous verses by interposing a short sequence of grammatically connected verses, marked by clusters of images. Standing in strong contrast to individual verses, with their focus on single images, such sequences may mark, among other things, a major shift in the narrative or a moment of emotional or dramatic intensity.<sup>45</sup> A case in point is a sequence of eight connected verses (14.35–42) describing Arjuna as seen by Shiva’s troops, when, commanded by Shiva to attack the hero they converge on him “like water-laden clouds converging on a mountain at the end of summer.” In the above sequence Bharavi elevates his hero to mythic and cosmic stature through a superabundance of comparisons

with awe-inspiring phenomena in nature (mountains, bulls, fire), as well as with the great gods—Shiva as Pashupati, lord of the beasts, and Vishnu, both in his primal form as Purusha, the highest Person, and in his incarnation as the primeval boar Varaha, who lifted the earth sphere out of the cosmic ocean in which a demon had hidden it. Impressively piled up on one another, these images are also particularly resonant with the concrete scene of Arjuna standing over the boar that he has just shot.

Bharavi is equally adept at employing images to signal transitions and closure in sequences of verses and chapters. In the following example, the clustering of similes in a single verse marks a juncture in the narrative.

- 12.17 Then, like virtues in need of cultivation, like policies  
in need of discriminating intelligence, the nemesis  
of bad strategy, like contracts in need of proper  
observance, the helpless sages sought refuge in  
Shiva.

Elsewhere, a shift in the content of imagery foreshadows topics that are to follow.

- 8.57 Stained by mixing with sandalwood cream and flecked  
by the sparkling gems spilled from broken jewelry,  
the undulating river, once the women had finished  
playing and left, looked like a rumpled bed after a  
night of lovemaking.

Appearing at the end of a chapter and of a long sequence describing the nymphs and their lovers bathing in the Ganga, the verse signals the transition to the themes of the drinking party and lovemaking that will be described in the following chapter.<sup>46</sup>

Economy of imagery is perhaps the most impressive among Bharavi's artistic strategies for shaping descriptive sequences. Variations on a small number of themes bind together verses placed at varying intervals in a descriptive passage, as in the sequence on the apsarases playing in the water.

- 8.25    Faces with half-closed eyes, studded with  
         perspiration, looked as lovely as lotuses with half-  
         open petals covered with dewdrops.
- 8.44    Her water graced by the reflection of the nymphs'  
         smiling faces, whose glowing beauty put its  
         lotuses to shame, the river Ganga reaped the  
         benefit of her clarity.
- 8.47    Half hidden by long, spreading curls disheveled from  
         swimming, the nymphs' faces in the water looked  
         like lotuses covered by swarms of black bees.

In the three verses cited above, the poet not only varies the face-lotus theme to advantage, but also exploits with considerable flair the unique appropriateness of the comparison to the riverine setting of the nymphs' activities.



*Arjuna's* descriptive sequences remind one of the miniature painting albums of early modern Indian royal courts, in which each individual painting treats a particular vignette or aspect of a larger theme in courtly life, such as play in pleasure parks, harem life, or lovers in seasonal settings. A more direct comparison may be made between Bharavi's dynamic descriptions and techniques of performance in Indian classical music, especially the improvised, fluid, nonlinear elaboration of raga scales through variations on a theme.<sup>47</sup> If Sanskrit poetry's traditional stock of images and *Arjuna's* affinities with miniature painting and the ragas, or melodic patterns, of Indian music seem to place Bharavi's poem squarely in the world of premodern Indian courts, it is equally possible to approach the poem's riches through the counter-realistic lenses of global modern aesthetic and visual regimes, particularly in film. The fantasy and synesthesia of the flight of the apsaras and elephants have much in common with the animated visual sequences coordinated with Beethoven's Symphony No. 6 (*Pastoral*) in *Fantasia*, the 1940 animation film in which Walt Disney experimented with representing and blending classical music with colors and animated images.<sup>48</sup> *Arjuna's* cosmic and magical imagery are completely compatible with the sensibility of modern science fiction and fantasy. An exciting portal to the worlds of India's classical literature and thought, Bharavi's beautifully crafted poem has much to offer to the modern reader by way of aesthetic pleasure as well as the weighty intellectual and human issues it addresses.

*Acknowledgments*

I am grateful to the MCLI Editorial Board and Harvard University Press for inviting me to publish a translation of Bharavi's *Kirātārjunīya* in what promises to be an illustrious series on the Indian classics. It seems especially appropriate to publish Bharavi with Harvard University Press just a little over a hundred years after the first complete translation of the *Kirātārjunīya* in a European language (Carl Cappeller's 1912 German translation) appeared in the Harvard Oriental Series. Working with my editor, Sheldon Pollock, has been sheer pleasure. The translation has benefited in innumerable ways from his careful reading, vast knowledge, friendly and constructive suggestions for improvement, and his unerring taste. I have enjoyed our conversations about translating Bharavi. My debts to Harunaga Isaacson are great. I am deeply grateful to him: for preparing and sharing the Göttingen digital text of the *Kirātārjunīya*; for sending me text editions with various commentaries, including the Munich manuscript of Prakashavarsha's commentary; for alternative readings and new insights into the poem's difficult wordplay chapter; above all, for his friendship and generosity. I thank Dániel Balogh for preparing in record time an accurate *devanāgarī* text for this translation, based on my edition of the text. I am also grateful to Ivy Tillman, Caro Pinto, and Aime DeGrenier of the Mount Holyoke College Library's Research and Technology Support team for helping me prepare the manuscript for submission. Thanks as always to Mark and Maya for their unfailing support. And thanks, too, to all the friends and colleagues who have urged me over

the years to undertake a complete translation of Bharavi.  
Here it is, at last!

NOTES

- 1 *Mahābhārata*, Critical Edition, 3.31.24–42 (*Kairāṭaparvan*).
- 2 On Sanskrit *kāvya* poetry, see Ingalls 1968: 1–31. For a detailed study of Bharavi's *Kirātārjunīya*, see Peterson 2003. For a brief discussion, see Warder 1977: 198–233.
- 3 Kielhorn 1900.
- 4 Peterson 2003: 23–24.
- 5 Peterson 2003: 25, and Peterson 1989: 35, 129, 137, 139, 174, 254–255, and 288.
- 6 Rabe 1997; Peterson 2003: 24–25; Narasimhavarman ruled from 630–668 C.E.
- 7 Rao 1979; Peterson 2003: 161–184.
- 8 Dandin, *Kāvyādarśa* (*KĀ*) 1.14–19.
- 9 *The Slaying of Shishupala: Śiśupālavadha* of Magha (8th century C.E.).
- 10 The commentaries (published and unpublished) are listed in Raghavan 1968: 161–165.
- 11 Pollock (2006) shows how, by the second millennium, while court poetry's prestige continued to be associated with the Sanskrit language as the language of power, the *kāvya* style itself functioned as a portable marker of courtly cosmopolitanism, becoming instrumental in the development of literary cultures in diverse languages in India and beyond.
- 12 Ingalls 1968: 23–28; Smith 1985: 55–102.
- 13 Love (*kāma*) and success (*artha*) are two of four aims of life enjoined upon the Hindu man (the other two are dharma [religion, sacred duty, law] and *mokṣa* [transcendence of worldly life]). *Kāma* and *artha* are particularly appropriate for the householder stage in the list of four life stages—student, householder, forest dweller, and renouncer.
- 14 Figures of speech: *alaṃkāra*, literally, “ornament”; aesthetic emotion: *rasa*, the aesthetic emotion or emotions produced in and by a literary text. See Ingalls 1968: 9–18.
- 15 Benjamin 1968: 71.

## INTRODUCTION

- 16 For definitions and descriptions of the Sanskrit court epic, see Peterson 2003: 7–20, and Smith 1985: 1–102; on the major *mahākāvya*s, see Lienhard 1984: 159–196.
- 17 The critic Dandin says that court epics may be based on legend, history, and myth (*KĀ* 1.14). The martial metaphor dominates even poems that are not directly about conflict.
- 18 Dandin, *KĀ* 1.16–17. For a translation of the complete text of Dandin’s definition (*KĀ* 1.14–20), see Peterson 2003: 8–9.
- 19 Dandin, *KĀ* 1.15.
- 20 Dandin, *KĀ* 1.18. On *rasa*, see Bharata’s *Nāṭyaśāstra*, chapters 6 and 7.
- 21 Bhamaha (c. seventh century C.E.), *Kāvyaālambkāra* (Ornament of Poetry) 1.19.
- 22 Court epic verses are closely allied to the independent or “detached” poem, consisting of a single verse, that constitutes a signature genre in Sanskrit poetry (Lienhard 1984: 67–75; Ingalls 1968: 37–42). Sanskrit lyric meters range in length from *śloka*, with eight syllables per quarter, to *sragdharā*, with twenty-three syllables per quarter verse.
- 23 Steiner 1978: 40.
- 24 Court epic chapters are composed in a variety of meters, with a single meter usually deployed throughout a chapter. The choice of meter is often governed by the topic or mood of the particular chapter.
- 25 *Kir.* chapter 15.
- 26 “Bharavi’s verse is split open in a moment like a coconut; may connoisseurs savor its core brimming with juice/aesthetic delight (*rasa*).” Mallinatha, *Ghaṇṭāpatha* commentary on the *Kirātārjunīya*, Introduction, verse 7, in *Kirātārjunīya* 1933: 1.
- 27 “Who in the world can subdue *Arjuna and the Hunter*, that wild, rebellious elephant, without the help of this powerful elephant goad, Vidyamadhava’s commentary?” Vidyamadhava, commentary on the *Kirātārjunīya*, Introduction, verse 8, in *Kirātārjunīya* 1934: 3.
- 28 *Madhurāvijaya* (The Conquest of Madhura), 1.9.
- 29 *Bhāraver arthagauravam*: “Bhāravi’s verse is characterized by intellectual heft.” The adjective *guru*, “weighty, heavy” (from which the noun “*gauravam*” is derived) carries the connotations of “dense, rich, complex, elevated, great, dignified.” Among the meanings of “*artha*” are “meaning” and “substance.”

- 30 Bharavi's characters compliment one another on their oratorical skills: e.g., Yudhishtira's remarks to Bhima (*Kir.* 2.26–28), or Arjuna's to the hunter chief's envoy (14.3–6).
- 31 It is for these reasons the first three chapters of *Arjuna* have garnered the greatest number of commentaries and are most intensively studied in the classical curriculum.
- 32 Kalidasa treats the trope of the aerial journey several times, in his dramas as well as in his lyric and court epic poems; examples include the floating cloud in *Meghadūta* (The Messenger Cloud), Rama and Sita's flight in *Raghuvamśa* (The Lineage of Raghu), chapter 13; and the aerial journey of the seven sages in *Kumārasambhava* (The Birth of Kumara), chapter 6.
- 33 On this theme, see Doniger 1973: 40–52.
- 34 The eleventh-century Kannada poem *Vikramārjunavijaya* of Pampa (Rao 1979: 5–6) and sculptural panels of the hunter narrative at the Hoysalesvara temple in Halebid (ibid., 33–34, and Plate XIV b), as well as the eleventh-century Old Javanese poem *Arjunawiwāha* include a temptation sequence.
- 35 Through these sequences Bharavi portrays the hero's response to each of the aims of life included in the traditional scheme of four aims.
- 36 According to the Sanskrit theorists, aesthetic emotion is brought about by transitory emotional states (e.g., Arjuna's anger when provoked by the hunter) and conditional elements, such as the hunter's challenge (for the heroic emotion). See *Nāṭyaśāstra* of Bharata, 6.46–62; and 7.1–92 (*NŚ* pp. 56–75).
- 37 All five Pandava brothers are sons of gods. On Arjuna as the exemplary warrior, see Peterson 2003: 28–30.
- 38 Bharavi refers to Arjuna's partnership with Vishnu-Krishna as the sage Nara, and their austerities in the Badari hermitage, in *Arjuna* 6.19, 12.33, and 15.45. See the discussion in Peterson 2003: 147–148.
- 39 In writing a poem of eighteen chapters, Bharavi appears to be alluding to the eighteen books of the *Mahābhārata*, as well as the *Bhagavadgītā*'s eighteen chapters. There are further resonances in chapter 11 of *Arjuna*.
- 40 See Robson 2008 for a complete translation of *Arjunawiwāha*. Peterson 2003: 161–162 and 173–183 discusses the poem's relationship to Bharavi's *Arjuna*.

- 41 Bharavi's preoccupation with these themes, and his polemical style of presenting them in his poem, no doubt stem from the south Indian historical context of his poem. In the first millennium the Deccan region of south India was the site of major contestations between Brahmanical Hinduism and the so-called heterodox religions, Buddhism and Jainism, which advocated stringent nonviolence and foregrounded monastic practices and ideals.
- 42 For a list of figures of speech, with definitions, see the *Sāhityadarpaṇa* (Mirror for Literature) of Vishvanatha, 1965, edited by P. V. Kane, *pariccheda* 10, pp. 88–331; also see Gerow 1971.
- 43 This verse is part of a grammatically connected sequence of six verses (17.1–6). However, each verse in the sequence focuses on a particular image and relations among words within the verse.
- 44 Doubt: *saṁdeha*, a figure in which the point of the verse is the doubt aroused by the similarity of two objects as to their true identities. Corroboration: *arthāntaranyāsa*, a figure favored by the court epic poets, in which a general statement corroborates, or illuminates, the universal validity of the idea presented in a verse. Garland of causes: *kāraṇamālā*, a figure that illumines the relations presented within a verse among several objects or ideas in the form of a chain of cause and effect.
- 45 In the translation, verses in the poem that are connected through syntax or similar means have been grouped together to form a paragraph.
- 46 In *Kir.* 8 the change from *vaṁśastha*, the chapter's main meter, to *vasantatilakā* in vv. 55, 56, and 57 marks the transition to a new topic and, in this case, a new chapter.
- 47 Peterson 2003: 104–107.
- 48 A sequence depicting centaurs, cupids, fauns, and other figures from classical mythology frolicking in a pastoral setting is the film's visual correlative to Beethoven's music. Zeus disrupts a bacchanalian revel by creating a storm and hurling lightning bolts at the revelers.

## NOTE ON THE TEXT AND TRANSLATION

### *Note on the Text*

The *editio princeps* of Bharavi's *Kirātārjunīya* (*Kir.*) was published in Kidderpore (near Calcutta) in 1814, along with the *Ghaṇṭāpatha* (Bell Road) of Mallinatha (c. 1400), the most influential commentary on the work.<sup>1</sup> Several editions were produced in Calcutta throughout the nineteenth century. In 1885 the Nirnaya Sagar Press in Bombay published an important edition of the *Kirātārjunīya* with Mallinatha's commentary and variant readings. Pandit Durgaprasad and Kashinath Pandurang Parab published revised versions of this edition from 1889 to 1904, providing improved readings. The Nirnaya Sagar Press (NSP) edition was reprinted several times, with slight revisions.<sup>2</sup> Partial editions of Bharavi have been published, especially for the first three chapters of the text, and with commentaries by other commentators.

The edited text I have produced for the Murty Classical Library of India (MCLI) is based primarily on the 1933 reprint of the NSP edition (N), and on Mallinatha's commentary.<sup>3</sup> In preparing the MCLI text, I have consulted several editions, including ones providing commentaries other than the *Ghaṇṭāpatha*. I have compared the N text with the University of Göttingen digitized text of the *Kirātārjunīya*, in roman script, itself based on an older NSP edition,<sup>4</sup> but incorporating variant readings from commentators other than Mallinatha.<sup>5</sup> I have also consulted the complete Calcutta edition of 1913, with Mallinatha's commentary,<sup>6</sup> and the partial

text editions published with the commentaries of Chitrabhanu,<sup>7</sup> Devarajyajvan, Vidyamadhava,<sup>8</sup> Jonaraja, Nrisimha, and Prakashavarsha.<sup>9</sup> The *Laghuṭīkā* commentary on the entire text of the *Kirātārjunīya* by Prakashavarsha (c. 900), the oldest known commentator on Bharavi's work, digitally accessed in a manuscript housed at the Bayerische Staatsbibliothek in Munich,<sup>10</sup> was eminently useful, both in checking the poem's text and in finding concise, sensible, and insightful interpretations of Bharavi's challenging verses. For the MCLI text edition I have adopted variant readings (departures from N) only in a very few instances. In crafting the first complete English translation of this difficult poem I have been for the most part guided by Mallinatha's commentary, but there are instances where I have preferred the interpretations of Prakashavarsha and Chitrabhanu.

### *Note on the Translation*

Bharavi's poem has never been translated into English in its entirety. Carl Cappeller's 1912 German prose rendering is the only complete translation to date of the *Kirātārjunīya* in a European language.<sup>11</sup> While this is an excellent scholarly translation, it is dated, and limited to readers with knowledge of German. Of the three English translations of substantial portions of the *Kirātārjunīya* that have appeared in the last one hundred and twenty years, only two are readily accessible.<sup>12</sup> The earlier of these, R. C. Dutt's "The Hunter and the Hero" (1894),<sup>13</sup> is a dated verse rendering in the archaic diction and style of English ballads and translations of bardic poetry, modeled on Tennyson and other High



Victorian English poets. K. P. Kaisher Bahadur's 1970 verse translation of chapters 1–12 of the poem is beset by numerous problems, including inaccuracy, ungrammatical English, and doggerel versification, but above all by the peculiar interpretations adopted by the translator in his determination to prove that Bharavi was a Nepali poet and his work, a poem about Nepal.<sup>14</sup> Clearly, it is time for a reliable—and readable—modern English translation of Bharavi's poem. In the spirit of the MCLI series, in crafting this translation I have aimed at producing an accurate rendering based on meticulous scholarship, but one that will be readily accessible to nonspecialist readers.

The MCLI translation of Bharavi is cast in elevated poetic prose in the modern English idiom. However, keeping the verses separate, as in the original, has enabled me to engage with the *kāvya* stanza as the central compositional unit in the Sanskrit court epic; it also enables the reader, it is hoped, to respond to the individual verse as the court epic's quintessential aesthetic microcosm. That microcosm is characterized above all by formal complexity, and the density that arises from diverse sorts of poetic material—images, compounds, words with multiple meanings, and so on—coming together in the verse.

No attempt has been made here to image in English the complexities of Sanskrit grammar and syntax in Bharavi's verse, or to try to find counterparts to their formal and aural aspects; it is inevitable that these will be lost in translation. In the case of the figure of speech *śleṣa*, "polysemy," I have incorporated into the translation as far as possible the multiple meanings of the Sanskrit originals, without mimicking

the formal aspects of the figure of speech. Perhaps most difficult to render into English, and contributing greatly to the density of form and meaning in Bharavi's verse, is the compound. A compound (*samāsa*) is a grammatical entity treated as constituting a single word, although it is composed of multiple components whose relationships to one another must be decoded to yield the "word's" exact meaning. My English renderings of Bharavi's word-packed verses, by contrast, are characterized by the analytic syntax and relatively short words of modern English speech.

We know that Bharavi's verses are imbued with other kinds of heft, those of images and ideas, inhabiting the microcosm of the verse in complex relationships to one another. In my translation I have made every effort to map within each verse or cluster of verses in the *Kirātārjunīya* the dynamic and development of argument, thought, and figures of speech (*alaṃkāra*) that I have argued are central to the poetics of court epic. Analyzing a verse culled from the sequence in chapter 8, describing the apsaras playing in the water, will demonstrate how artfully Bharavi deploys Sanskrit *kāvya*'s rich resources in language and imagery, to achieve verses with a quintessentially *kāvya* sensibility and appeal:

- 8.42 The timid nymphs could not excel the waves in  
 beauty: their faces were radiant, their strands of  
 pearls swayed, their complexions were superbly  
 fair, but the waves had lotuses, and surging foam,  
 and the saffron washed away from their bodies.

In the Sanskrit original of the above verse, Bharavi exploits the free word order of the Sanskrit language and its facility for compounding words, in combination with the *kāvya* mandate for using a wide variety of figures of speech, to create an elegantly complex structure within the individual verse.<sup>15</sup>

*śubhānanāḥ* (a) *sāmburuheṣu* (b) *bhīravo* (a)  
 (The nymphs) with -radiant-faces, (a) (in/among the waves) with-lotuses, (b) the timid ones (a)  
*vilolahārās* (a) *calaphenapaṅktiṣu* (b)  
 (the women) with-swaying-strands of pearls, (a)  
 (among the waves) with-surging-foam, (b)  
*nītāntagauryo* (a) *hṛtakuṅkumeṣv* (b) *alam* (c)  
 The superbly fair (women) (a), (among the waves) that-had-washed-away-the-saffron, (b) sufficient (c)  
*na lebhire tāḥ* (a) *parabhāgam* (c) *ūrmiṣu* (b)  
 (the women) could not gain (a) advantageous contrast/superiority/excellence (c) among the waves. (b)

The verse is dense with compounds describing the women, their actions, and the water in which they are playing. The words in category “a,” applicable to the nymphs, who are the agents of the verbal action, are placed next to and alternate with words applicable to the waves (category “b”) among which the women are playing, and with the words that establish the relationship of absence of contrast and excellence (category “c”) between the women and the waves.<sup>16</sup> The verse linguistically, figuratively, and visually embodies the juxtaposition of the two, and mimics their contest for

superiority over each other. Furthermore, in this verse, as is often the case with the use of epithets and descriptive phrases in *kāvya* poetry, epithets and compound phrases, by describing an object, serve the function of naming the object. Thus *śubhānanāḥ* ([females] “possessing radiant faces”) names the women, and *calaphenapaṅktiṣu* (“among the ones that possess surging foam”; b), the waves. Both phrases are compound words, requiring the reader to work out the relationships that obtain among the component elements of the compound, moving from the end of the word to its beginning. Finally, critics and connoisseurs discern in this verse not one but two figures of speech: *sāmānya* (identity, absence of distinction) and *yathāsaṃkhyā* (relative order).<sup>17</sup>

I have shown in the introduction that Bharavi is a consummate artist in composing descriptive and rhetorical sequences with verses that connect and resonate with one another in various ways. I hope that my translation captures something of the flow and dynamism of Bharavi’s sequences. Lexical variation is one of the many strategies that the court poet deploys both to set each verse in relief against its neighbors and to weave the verses together in a variegated tapestry of words and meanings that offsets the repetitive rhythm of verses set in the same meter. Bharavi puts Sanskrit’s vast and perennially productive vocabulary to effective use in varying images and words that both link the verses in a sequence and endow each new sequence with a unique flavor. For instance, in a sequence of thirty verses in chapter 8, describing the apsaras playing in the river Ganga,<sup>18</sup> he uses more than thirteen words to refer to “women” or “nymphs.” Some of these, like *vadhū*, are generic terms

denoting “young woman,” while others, such as *mānīnī* (the angry one), or *natabhrū* (woman with arched eyebrows) serve as epithets and descriptions that depict particular aspects of the women’s appearance or state of mind, and enable readers to view them from changing perspectives.<sup>19</sup>

Bharavi’s characterizations of Shiva and Arjuna are among the most productive areas for lexical variation in the *Kirātārjunīya*. The poet uses multiple epithets and names for both god and hero. “Son of Pritha” (*pārtha*), “Indra’s son” (*indrasūnu*), “Winner of wealth” (*dhanamjaya*), and “hero with the monkey banner” (*kapidhvaja*) are only a few of the titles by which Arjuna is named in the poem, while “Bestower of blessings” (*śambhu*), “Moon-crowned god” (*śaśadharamaulī*) and “Seizer” (*hara*) are among Shiva’s many names. I have not systematically translated these names at every instance, using “Arjuna” or “Shiva” instead. Elsewhere, as in chapter 17.1–64, I have tried to match Bharavi’s rich vocabulary for heroism and heroic deeds with a varied palette of English words.

## NOTES

- 1 Bell road: royal highway. On Mallinatha’s commentary, see Roodbergen 1984.
- 2 The last edition of Durgaprasad and Parab noted by Raghavan 1968 is dated 1902. Editions up to 1933 may be found listed in the OCLC-WorldCat online database. The many partial and complete editions of the *Kirātārjunīya* text, published mainly in various Sanskrit series in Benares, along with modern Sanskrit and Hindi commentaries and other aids, all follow the Nirnaya Sagar Press editions of the text.
- 3 “N.” *Kir.* 1933. In preparing the MCLI text I have corrected

- typographical and other errors found in the base edition, and emended some readings.
- 4 “N1.” *Kir.* 1889.
  - 5 “G.” *Kir.* n.d. (2). Göttingen digitized text of the *Kirātārjunīya* of Bharavi in roman script.
  - 6 “C.” *Kir.* 1913.
  - 7 “Ci.” *Kir.* 1918.
  - 8 “C1.” *Kir.* 1934.
  - 9 “J.” *Kir.* 2008. This is a partial edition, covering only chapters 1–3, with the commentaries of Jonaraja, Nrisimha, and Prakashavarsha.
  - 10 “P.” *Kir.* n.d. (1).
  - 11 Cappeller 1912.
  - 12 I have not been able to locate a copy of Pangarker 1902.
  - 13 Dutt 1894.
  - 14 Bahadur 1972 and 1974.
  - 15 I have not represented the words in their original or “base” forms, prior to changes made by inflection and euphonic combination (sandhi), but simply as they appear in the verse. For a close discussion of the properties of the Sanskrit language and their effect on writing and reading *kāvya* poetry, see Nathan 1976: 6–9.
  - 16 In the representation of this verse with interlinear glosses, words in parentheses indicate implied ideas or words.
  - 17 Figures of speech are identified in endnotes.
  - 18 *Kir.* 8.27–57.
  - 19 On the typology of young women in Sanskrit poetry, see Ingalls 1968; and Ingalls 1962.

## CHAPTER 1

# *Queen Draupadi Calls for Action*

- १ श्रियः कुरूणामधिपस्य पालनीं प्रजासु वृत्तिं यमयुङ्क्त वेदितुम् ।  
स वर्णिलिङ्गी विदितः समाययौ युधिष्ठिरं द्वैतवने वनेचरः ॥
- २ कृतप्रणामस्य महीं महीभुजे जितां सपत्नेन निवेदयिष्यतः ।  
न विव्यथे तस्य मनो न हि प्रियं प्रवक्तुमिच्छन्ति मृषा हितैषिणः ॥
- ३ द्विषां विघाताय विधातुमिच्छतो रहस्यनुज्ञामधिगम्य भूभृतः ।  
स सौष्ठवौदार्यविशेषशालिनीं विनिश्चितार्थामिति वाचमाददे ॥
- ४ क्रियासु युक्तैर्नृप चारचक्षुषो न वञ्चनीयाः प्रभवो ऽनुजीविभिः ।  
अतो ऽर्हसि क्षन्तुमसाधु साधु वा हितं मनोहारि च दुर्लभं वचः ॥
- ५ स किंसखा साधु न शास्ति यो ऽधिपं हितान्न यः संश्रृणुते स  
किंप्रभुः ।  
सदानुकूलेषु हि कुर्वते रतिं नृपेष्वमात्येषु च सर्वसंपदः ॥
- ६ निसर्गदुर्बोधमबोधविकृवाः क्व भूपतीनां चरितं क्व जन्तवः ।  
तवानुभावो ऽयमवेदि यन्मया निगूढतत्त्वं नयवर्त्म विद्विषाम् ॥



- Yudhishtira had sent a forest dweller to learn how the king of the Kurus,<sup>1</sup> anxious to safeguard his sovereign rule, was behaving toward his subjects. Once he had gathered intelligence disguised as a religious student he returned to the Dvaita forest hermitage.<sup>2</sup> 1
- As he bowed to Yudhishtira, preparing to tell him that Duryodhana, his rival, had conquered the earth, he did not hesitate. Well-intentioned servants do not speak pleasant falsehoods.<sup>3</sup> 2
- Gaining a private audience with the king, who was eager to act and destroy his enemies, he spoke, delivering a well-founded speech dignified by carefully chosen words, rich in meaning. 3
- “King, servants entrusted with missions ought not to deceive rulers, whose spies serve as their eyes. So kindly bear with my words, whether pleasant or unpleasant. A speech both charming and beneficent at once is a rare thing. 4
- He who fails to give his king good advice is a bad counselor. He who fails to listen to good counsel is a bad king. Prosperity favors only kings and ministers who work together in perfect harmony. 5
- The conduct of kings is by nature difficult to comprehend; men like me are fettered by ignorance. It is through your power alone that I was able to fathom the enemy’s statecraft, whose workings are impossible to penetrate. 6

- ७ विशङ्कमानो भवतः पराभवं नृपासनस्थो ऽपि वनाधिवासिनः ।  
दुरोदरच्छद्मजितां समीहते नयेन जेतुं जगतीं सुयोधनः ॥
- ८ तथापि जिह्वाः स भवज्जिगीषया तनोति शुभ्रं गुणसंपदा यशः ।  
समुन्नयन्भूतिमनार्यसंगमाद्वरं विरोधो ऽपि समं महात्मभिः ॥
- ९ कृतारिषड्वर्गजयेन मानवीमगम्यरूपां पदवीं प्रपित्सुना ।  
विभज्य नक्तदिवमस्ततन्द्रिणा वितन्यते तेन नयेन पौरुषम् ॥
- १० सखीनिव प्रीतियुजो ऽनुजीविनः समानमानान्सुहृदश्च बन्धुभिः ।  
स संततं दर्शयते गतस्मयः कृताधिपत्यामिव साधु बन्धुताम् ॥
- ११ असक्तमाराधयतो यथायथं विभज्य भक्त्या समपक्षपातया ।  
गुणानुरागादिव सख्यमीयिवान्न बाधते ऽस्य त्रिगणः परस्परम् ॥

- Afraid you will defeat him in battle, even though you live 7  
in forest exile while he sits on the throne, Suyodhana\*  
is trying to win through policy the world he had won  
by the dice game ruse.
- Crook though he is, he is anxious to surpass you in 8  
every respect and so wins spotless fame through an  
impressive display of virtue. Even enmity with the  
great, since it elevates a man, surpasses friendship  
with ignoble men.
- Aspiring to join the ranks of rulers who practice the 9  
precepts of King Manu, a goal difficult to attain, he  
subdues the six passions, enemies of self-mastery. He  
diligently performs manly action by means of right  
conduct, through tasks apportioned to proper times  
of day and night.<sup>4</sup>
- Setting aside pride, he shows off his courtesy, which is 10  
quite sincere. He treats his servants like dear friends,  
accords to his friends the honor due to kinsmen, and  
honors his kinsmen as if they were kings.
- Since he serves each of them in turn, appropriately, and 11  
paying equal attention to each, with devotion and  
without care for personal benefit, it seems that the  
three aims of life—religion, wealth, and love—no  
longer clash with one another, having become friends  
through mutual love of his virtues.<sup>5</sup>

---

\* Another name of Duryodhana.

- १२ निरत्ययं साम न दानवर्जितं न भूरि दानं विरह्य सत्क्रियाम् ।  
प्रवर्तते तस्य विशेषशालिनी गुणानुरोधेन विना न सत्क्रिया ॥
- १३ वसूनि वाञ्छन्न वशी न मन्युना स्वधर्म इत्येव निवृत्तकारणः ।  
गुरूपदिष्टेन रिपौ सुते ऽपि वा निहन्ति दण्डेन स धर्मविप्लवम् ॥
- १४ विधाय रक्षान्परितः परेतरानशङ्किताकारमुपैति शङ्कितः ।  
क्रियापवर्गेष्वनुजीविसात्कृताः कृतज्ञतामस्य वदन्ति संपदः ॥
- १५ अनारतं तेन पदेषु लम्बिता विभज्य सम्यग्विनियोगसत्क्रियाः ।  
फलन्त्युपायाः परिबृंहितायतीरुपेत्य संघर्षमिवार्थसंपदः ॥
- १६ अनेकराजन्यरथाश्वसंकुलं तदीयमास्थाननिकेतनाजिरम् ।  
नयत्ययुग्मच्छदगन्धिरार्द्रतां भृशं नृपोपायनदन्तिनां मदः ॥
- १७ सुखेन लभ्या दधतः कृषीवलैरकृष्टपच्या इव सस्यसंपदः ।  
वितन्वति क्षेममदेवमातृकाश्चिराय तस्मिन्कुरवश्चकासति ॥

- His tactics of conciliation are effective, since they are always accompanied by gifts; his generous gifts are always given with courtesy; and his courtesy, conferring distinction, always favors merit.<sup>6</sup> 12
- Not from desire for wealth nor out of anger but with perfect self-control, acting only from a sense of kingly duty and not from any selfish motive, and guided by the judges' instructions, he punishes equally a son or an enemy for their crimes. 13
- Acutely suspicious of treachery, he has surrounded himself with trusted guards and spies, yet pretends to be utterly trusting. The gifts with which he rewards his men at the successful completion of their tasks proclaim his gratitude. 14
- Directed toward the right targets with careful discernment, the four means of policy—conciliation, gifts, division, and war—feel honored to be employed by him, and seem to compete with one another to constantly increase his prosperity for the long term. 15
- Streams of ichor, fragrant like the seven-leaf flower,<sup>7</sup> flowing from elephants gifted by kings, muddy the courtyard of his assembly hall, crowded with feudatory princes and their horses and chariots. 16
- Under his nurturing rule, the well-irrigated land of the Kurus prospers, no longer dependent on rainfall, and yielding abundant grain, harvested with ease as if it had never been cultivated by farmers. 17

- १८ उदारकीर्तेरुदयं दयावतः प्रशान्तबाधं दिशतो ऽभिरक्षया ।  
स्वयं प्रदुग्धे ऽस्य गुणैरुपसृता वसूपमानस्य वसूनि मेदिनी ॥
- १९ महौजसो मानधना धनार्चिता धनुर्भृतः संयति लब्धकीर्तयः ।  
न संहतास्तस्य न भिन्नवृत्तयः प्रियाणि वाञ्छन्त्यसुभिः समी-  
हितुम् ॥
- २० महीभृतां सञ्चरितैश्वरैः क्रियाः स वेद निःशेषमशेषितक्रियः ।  
महोदयैस्तस्य हितानुबन्धिभिः प्रतीयते धातुरिवेहितं फलैः ॥
- २१ न तेन सज्यं क्वचिदुद्यतं धनुः कृतं न वा कोपविजिह्वमाननम् ।  
गुणानुरागेण शिरोभिरुह्यते नराधिपैर्माल्यमिवास्य शासनम् ॥
- २२ स यौवराज्ये नवयौवनोद्धतं निधाय दुःशासनमिद्वशासनः ।  
मखेष्वखिन्नो ऽनुमतः पुरोधसा धिनोति हव्येन हिरण्यरेतसम् ॥
- २३ प्रलीनभूपालमपि स्थिरायति प्रशासदावारिधि मण्डलं भुवः ।  
स चिन्तयत्येव भियस्त्वदेष्ट्यतीरहो दुरन्ता बलवद्विरोधिता ॥

- Moved by the virtues of that illustrious and munificent 18  
king who rivals Kubera, god of wealth, a  
compassionate warrior whose protection has relieved  
distress and secured her flourishing, the earth of her  
own accord flows with riches for him.
- Formidable archers, warriors who treasure personal 19  
honor, famed in battle and well rewarded by the king,  
stand united in loyalty, ready to give their own lives to  
serve him.
- Sparing no effort in the pursuit of policy, he gathers 20  
complete intelligence on the activities of all kings  
through his trusted spies; but his own plans, like those  
of the ordainer of the world,\* reveal themselves only  
in their beneficent and prosperous outcomes.
- He never raises his bow to shoot arrows at enemies; his 21  
face is never contorted in anger. Out of love for his  
virtues, kings bear his command like a garland on  
their heads.
- The monarch, unopposed, has installed Duhshasana, an 22  
impetuous young man, as heir apparent. Instructed  
by the family priest, he himself diligently performs  
sacrifices, propitiating the god of fire with offerings.
- Unchallenged by any rival, he commands enduring rule 23  
over the entire circle of the earth, to the oceans'  
shores—and yet he is obsessed with fear of you.  
Enmity with powerful men always ends in disaster.

---

\* Brahma, the creator in the Hindu triad.

- २४ कथाप्रसङ्गेन जनैरुदाहृतादनुस्मृताखण्डलसूनुविक्रमः ।  
तवाभिधानाद्व्यथते नताननः स दुःसहान्मन्त्रपदादिवोरगः ॥
- २५ तदाशु कर्तुं त्वयि जिह्वमुद्यते विधीयतां तत्र विधेयमुत्तरम् ।  
परप्रणीतानि वचांसि चिन्वतां प्रवृत्तिसाराः खलु मादृशां  
धियः १ ॥
- २६ इतीरयित्वा गिरमात्तसत्क्रिये गते ऽथ पत्यौ वनसंनिवासिनाम् ।  
प्रविश्य कृष्णासदनं महीभुजा तदाचक्षे ऽनुजसंनिधौ वचः ॥
- २७ निशम्य सिद्धिं द्विषतामपाकृतीस्ततस्ततस्त्या विनियन्तुमक्षमा ।  
नृपस्य मन्युव्यवसायदीपिनीरुदाजहार द्रुपदात्मजा गिरः ॥
- २८ भवादृशेषु प्रमदाजनोदितं भवत्यधिकक्षेप इवानुशासनम् ।  
तथापि वक्तुं व्यवसाययन्ति मां निरस्तनारीसमया दुराधयः ॥
- २९ अखण्डमाखण्डलतुल्यधामभिश्चिरं धृता भूपतिभिः स्ववंशजैः ।  
त्वयात्महस्तेन मही मदच्युता मतङ्गजेन स्रगिवापवर्जिता ॥



- He cannot bear to hear people mentioning your name in conversation. Reminded at once of the heroic deeds of Arjuna, son of Indra, he hangs down his head in terror, like a snake, hood sunken, recoiling in pain from a physician's unbearably powerful incantation.<sup>8</sup> 24
- Therefore, you must quickly take action against this man, who is plotting you harm. But to be sure, men like myself, who merely garner the words of others, have minds fit only to convey information." 25
- When the chief of foresters had finished his report, received his reward, and left, the king entered Krishna\* Draupadi's apartment and told her the news in the presence of his brothers. 26
- When Drupada's daughter heard that their enemies were flourishing, she could no longer hold back the resentment they had provoked. She spoke words designed to arouse the king's anger, to stir him to action. 27
- "For a woman to advise men like you is almost an insult. And yet, my anguish compels me to overstep the limits of womanly conduct and makes me speak up. 28
- The kings of your line, brave as Indra, have ruled the earth for a long time, without a break. But now with your own hand you have thrown it away, like a rutting elephant tearing off his garland with his trunk.<sup>9</sup> 29

---

\* "Krishna (*kṛṣṇā*), 'dark woman,'" a second name of Draupadi.

- ३० ब्रजन्ति ते मूढधियः पराभवं भवन्ति मायाविषु ये न मायिनः ।  
प्रविश्य हि घ्नन्ति शठास्तथाविधानसंवृताङ्गान्निशिता इवेषवः ॥
- ३१ गुणानुरक्तामनुरक्तसाधनः कुलाभिमानी कुलजां नराधिपः ।  
परैस्त्वदन्यः क इवापहारयेन्मनोरमामात्मवधूमिव श्रियम् ॥
- ३२ भवन्तमेतर्हि मनस्विगर्हिते विवर्तमानं नरदेव वर्त्मनि ।  
कथं न मन्युर्ज्वलयत्युदीरितः शमीतरुं शुष्कमिवाग्निरुच्छिखः ॥
- ३३ अवन्ध्यकोपस्य विहन्तुरापदां भवन्ति वश्याः स्वयमेव देहिनः ।  
अमर्षशून्येन जनस्य जन्तुना न जातहार्देन न विद्विषादरः ॥
- ३४ परिभ्रमँल्लोहितचन्दनोचितः पदातिरन्तर्गिरि रेणुरूषितः ।  
महारथः सत्यधनस्य मानसं दुनोति नो कच्चिदयं वृकोदरः ॥
- ३५ विजित्य यः प्राज्यमयच्छदुत्तरान्कुरून्कुप्यं वसु वासवोपमः ।  
स वल्कवासांसि तवाधुनाहरन्करोति मन्युं न कथं धनंजयः ॥

- Fools who do not use craft against the crafty are destined for defeat. Deceivers will penetrate their secrets and destroy them, like sharp arrows that pierce and kill the warrior who has no armor to protect him. 30
- What other king, proud of his birth and assured of loyal friends, would let enemies steal the fortune of his royal house, which is attached to him because of his skillful use of policy, like a lovely highborn wife in love with her husband's virtues?<sup>10</sup> 31
- King, as you walk a path scorned by self-respecting men, how can anger not inflame you, as a kindled fire blazes up and engulfs a withered *śamī* tree?<sup>11</sup> 32
- Men willingly submit to the warrior who makes effective use of anger to redress his wrongs. But people have no respect for anyone, friend or foe, lacking indignation. 33
- You who treasure truth, does your heart not ache to see Bhima, who used to anoint himself with the finest fragrant sandalwood cream, now covered with dust, who once rode in a great chariot, now wandering the mountains on foot? 34
- Arjuna, winner of wealth, warrior who rivals Indra, who once conquered the Northern Kuru land and brought you fabled treasure of silver and gold, now fetches you the bark you wear. Why are you not stirred to anger?<sup>12</sup> 35

- ३६ वनान्तशय्याकठिनीकृताकृती कचाचितौ विष्वगिवागजौ गजौ ।  
कथं त्वमेतौ धृतिसंयमौ यमौ विलोकयन्नुत्सहसे न बाधितुम् ॥
- ३७ इमामहं वेद न तावकीं धियं विचित्ररूपाः खलु चित्तवृत्तयः ।  
विचिन्तयन्त्या भवदापदं परां रुजन्ति चेतः प्रसभं ममाधयः ॥
- ३८ पुराधिरूढः शयनं महाधनं विबोध्यसे यः स्तुतिगीतिमङ्गलैः ।  
अदभ्रदर्भमधिशय्य स स्थलीं जहासि निद्रामशिवैः शिवारुतैः ॥
- ३९ पुरोपनीतं नृप रामणीयकं द्विजातिशेषेण यदेतदन्धसा ।  
तदद्य ते वन्यफलाशिनः परं परैति कार्श्यं यशसा समं वपुः ॥
- ४० अनारतं यौ मणिपीठशायिनावरञ्जयद्राजशिरःस्रजां रजः ।  
निषीदतस्तौ चरणौ वनेषु ते मृगद्विजालूनशिखेषु बर्हिषाम् ॥
- ४१ द्विषन्निमित्ता यदिदं दशा ततः समूलमुन्मूलयतीव मे मनः ।  
परैरपर्यासितवीर्यसंपदां पराभवो ऽप्युत्सव एव मानिनाम् ॥

- Look at these twins,\* bodies hardened from sleeping on the forest floor and hair unkempt, looking like wild elephants from the mountains! How can you still remain calm and content? 36
- I do not understand your attitude—but then, men’s minds work in such different ways! When I think of your utter misfortune, the pain simply breaks my heart. 37
- You, who once slept on a luxurious bed and woke up to the auspicious songs and eulogies of bards, now lie on ground overgrown with rough *kuśa* grass and awaken to the ominous howls of jackals. 38
- King, your body was once sleek, nourished by the rich food you dined on after giving Brahmins their share. Now you live on wild berries, and your body, along with your fame, grows painfully lean. 39
- Your feet always rested on a bejeweled footstool, and were gilded by pollen from the floral chaplets on the heads of kings. Now they tread on clumps of sharp *kuśa* grass cropped by deer and clipped by Brahmins for their rites. 40
- It wrenches my heart to think that the enemy is the cause of your plight. A man of self-respect may rejoice even in defeat, so long as his enemies have not broken his courage. 41

---

\* Nakula and Sahadeva, sons of Madri and Pandu, are the youngest of the Pandava brothers.

- ४२ विहाय शान्तिं नृप धाम तत्पुनः प्रसीद संधेहि वधाय विद्विषाम् ।  
व्रजन्ति शत्रूनवधूय निःस्पृहाः शमेन सिद्धिं मुनयो न भूभृतः ॥
- ४३ पुरःसरा धामवतां यशोधनाः सुदुःसहं प्राप्य निकारमीदृशम् ।  
भवादृशाश्चेदधिकुर्वते रतिं<sup>२</sup> निराश्रया हन्त हता मनस्विता ॥
- ४४ अथ क्षमामेव निरस्तविक्रमश्चिराय पर्येषि सुखस्य साधनम् ।  
विहाय लक्ष्मीपतिलक्ष्म कार्मुकं जटाधरः सञ्जुहुधीह पावकम् ॥
- ४५ न समयपरिरक्षणं क्षमं ते निकृतिपरेषु परेषु भूरिधाम्नः ।  
अरिषु हि विजयार्थिनः क्षितीशा विदधति सोपधि संधिदूषणानि ॥
- ४६ विधिसमयनियोगाद्दीप्तिसंहारजिह्वां  
शिथिलबलमगाधे<sup>३</sup> मग्नमापत्पयोधौ ।  
रिपुतिमिरमुदस्योदीयमानं दिनादौ  
दिनकृतमिव लक्ष्मीस्त्वां समभ्येतु भूयः ॥

- Oh my lord, give up peace! I beg you, assume your fighting spirit once more, so that you may kill the enemy! It is only detached ascetics, not kings, who conquer their enemies, the passions, and achieve perfection through peace. 42
- If men like you, foremost among warriors who value their fame above all else, quietly accept such insult from the enemy, alas, self-respect is dead, for it has lost its only home! 43
- If you choose to reject manly action, and see forbearance as the road to future happiness, then throw away your bow, symbol of royalty, wear your hair matted in knots, stay here in this grove of ascetics, and make offerings in the sacred fire! 44
- Since your enemies are bent on destroying you through deceit, it is not proper for a powerful warrior like you to hold to your promise. Kings who want to conquer can always find ways to break treaties made with enemies. 45
- You are like the sun grown dim from the withdrawal of light by the decree of fate and time, with feeble rays, sunken in the fathomless ocean: your splendor dulled from the loss of fighting spirit imposed by the fateful decree of your promise, you are weak, and sunk deep in misfortune. May fortune's radiance return to you when you rise to overcome your enemies, even as it returns to the sun at daybreak when he rises to dispel darkness!"<sup>13</sup> 46





## CHAPTER 2

# *Yudhishthira and Bhima Debate Policy*

- १ विहितां प्रियया मनःप्रियामथ निश्चित्य गिरं गरीयसीम् ।  
उपपत्तिमदूर्जिताश्रयं नृपमूचे वचनं वृकोदरः ॥
- २ यदवोचत वीक्ष्य मानिनी परितः स्नेहमयेन चक्षुषा ।  
अपि वागधिपस्य दुर्वचं वचनं तद्विदधीत विस्मयम् ॥
- ३ विषमो ऽपि विगाह्यते नयः कृततीर्थः पयसामिवाशयः ।  
स तु तत्र विशेषदुर्लभः सदुपन्यस्यति कृत्यवर्त्म यः ॥
- ४ परिणामसुखे गरीयसि व्यथके ऽस्मिन्वचसि क्षतौजसाम् ।  
अतिवीर्यवतीव भेषजे बहुरल्पीयसि दृश्यते गुणः ॥
- ५ इयमिष्टगुणाय रोचतां रुचिरार्था भवते ऽपि भारती ।  
ननु वक्तृविशेषनिःस्पृहा गुणगृह्या वचने विपश्चितः ॥
- ६ चतसृष्वपि ते विवेकिनी नृप विद्यासु निरूढिमागता ।  
कथमेत्य मतिर्विपर्ययं करिणी पङ्कमिवावसीदति ॥

- Then Bhima, who found his beloved wife’s words both 1  
pleasing and profound, addressed the king in a  
powerful speech full of strong arguments.
- “Considering the matter from every angle, out of 2  
affection for us, the proud woman has delivered an  
accomplished oration, a speech to astonish Brihaspati,  
lord of speech, himself.
- Though statecraft is difficult to fathom, one may master 3  
it through careful study of the authorities, just as one  
can enter an impassable lake once a passageway has  
been built. But in both cases, a person who can set  
forth the true and proper path for others to follow is  
hard to find.
- In this trenchant speech that promises beneficial results, 4  
although it is distasteful to those who have lost their  
strength, I see great efficacy in small compass, as in a  
potent drug.
- This pleasing speech should please you too, since you 5  
prize virtue. And surely any wise man who values  
virtue judges a speech by its merit and not by who has  
spoken it!
- King, how can your discriminating intellect that has 6  
mastered the four knowledge systems—critical  
reasoning, study of the Vedas, economics, and  
government—now behave in this contrary fashion,  
like an elephant sinking in mire?<sup>1</sup>

- ७ विधुरं किमतः परं परैरवगीतां गमिते दशामिमाम् ।  
अवसीदति यत्सुरैरपि त्वयि संभावितवृत्ति पौरुषम् ॥
- ८ द्विषतामुदयः सुमेधसा गुरुरस्वन्ततरः सुमर्षणः ।  
न महानपि भूतिमिच्छता फलसंपत्प्रवणः परिक्षयः ॥
- ९ अचिरेण परस्य भूयसीं विपरीतां विगणय्य चात्मनः ।  
क्षययुक्तिमुपेक्षते कृती कुरुते तत्प्रतिकारमन्यथा ॥
- १० अनुपालयतामुदेष्यतीं प्रभुशक्तिं द्विषतामनीहया ।  
अपयान्त्यचिरान्महीभुजां जननिर्वादभयादिव श्रियः ॥
- ११ क्षययुक्तमपि स्वभावजं दधतं धाम शिवं समृद्धये ।  
प्रणमन्त्यनपायमुत्थितं प्रतिपञ्चन्द्रमिव प्रजा नृपम् ॥
- १२ प्रभवः खलु कोशदण्डयोः कृतपञ्चाङ्गविनिर्णयो नयः ।  
स विधेयपदेषु दक्षतां नियतिं लोक इवानुरुध्यते ॥

- What could be more painful than this, that your reputation for manly action, honored by the gods themselves, has perished, now that your enemies have reduced you to this shameful state? 7
- A wise man wishing to prosper can easily put up with the growing ascendancy of his enemies, if it will end badly for them, but not with their decline, however great, if it will eventually lead to their success.<sup>2</sup> 8
- A clever man bides his time if he judges that the enemy will soon meet with downfall, whereas the chances of his own decline are less. When the situation is the reverse—with the enemy rising quickly while he himself is headed for a fall—he takes measures to counter the course of events. 9
- If kings remain passive and pay no heed as their enemies amass wealth and military resources, all their royal fortune will soon desert them, as though fearing a public scandal.<sup>3</sup> 10
- A king's resources for power may be weakened, yet his subjects will bow to him if he steadily applies himself to building them up, with his innate and beneficial energy unharmed, just as men worship the new moon, rising and continuing to grow with its natural, auspicious light.<sup>4</sup> 11
- Policy firmly formulated after carefully considering the five points of deliberation is the foundation of a king's treasury and army. But policy depends on the ability to act quickly and efficiently, just as surely as common men depend on fate for success.<sup>5</sup> 12

- १३ अभिमानवतो मनस्विनः प्रियमुच्चैः पदमारुरुक्षतः ।  
विनिपातनिवर्तनक्षमं मतमालम्बनमात्मपौरुषम् ॥
- १४ विपदो ऽभिभवन्त्यविक्रमं रहयत्यापदुपेतमायतिः ।  
नियता लघुता निरायतेरगरीयान्न पदं नृपश्रियः ॥
- १५ तदलं प्रतिपक्षमुन्नतेरवलम्ब्य व्यवसायवन्ध्यताम् ।  
निवसन्ति पराक्रमाश्रया न विषादेन समं समृद्धयः ॥
- १६ अथ चेदवधिः प्रतीक्ष्यते कथमाविष्कृतजिह्मवृत्तिना ।  
धृतराष्ट्रसुतेन सुत्यजाश्चिरमास्वाद्य नरेन्द्रसंपदः ॥
- १७ द्विषता विहितं त्वयाथवा यदि लब्धा पुनरात्मनः पदम् ।  
जननाथ तवानुजन्मनां कृतमाविष्कृतपौरुषैर्भुजैः ॥
- १८ मदसिक्तमुखैर्मृगाधिपः करिभिर्वर्तयते स्वयं हतैः ।  
लघयन्स्वलु तेजसा जगन्न महानिच्छति भूतिमन्यतः ॥

- When a high-minded and self-respecting man aspires to attain a coveted and worthy position, he must depend on his own effort as the only resource for averting failure. 13
- Misfortune overcomes the man who fails to act; one beset by misfortune has no future prospects; he who has no hope for the future is fated to be insignificant; a man of little importance can never be the abode of royal fortune.<sup>6</sup> 14
- Therefore, put an end to your lack of resolution, that enemy of advancement! Success arises from bold action, and does not keep company with despondency. 15
- If you are waiting out the stipulated time of exile, how can you hope that Dhritarashtra's son,\* who has shown himself to be a cheat, will readily give up the privileges of royalty that he has so long enjoyed? 16
- If, on the other hand, you expect to receive back your kingdom when your enemy returns it, my king, what use are your brothers' arms, that have performed so many heroic deeds? 17
- The lion, king of beasts, lives on rutting elephants that he has killed himself. The great man who towers over the whole world with his might does not depend on others for increasing his power. 18

---

\* Duryodhana.

- १९ अभिमानधनस्य गत्वैरैरसुभिः स्थासु यशश्चिषतः ।  
अचिरांशुविलासचञ्चला ननु लक्ष्मीः फलमानुषङ्गिकम् ॥
- २० ज्वलितं न हिरण्यरेतसं चयमास्कन्दति भस्मनां जनः ।  
अभिभूतिभयादसूनतः सुखमुज्झन्ति न धाम मानिनः ॥
- २१ किमपेक्ष्य फलं पयोधरान्धवनतः प्रार्थयते मृगाधिपः ।  
प्रकृतिः खलु सा महीयसः सहते नान्यसमुन्नतिं यया ॥
- २२ कुरु तन्मतिमेव विक्रमे नृप निर्धूय तमः प्रमादजम् ।  
ध्रुवमेतदवेहि विद्विषां त्वदनुत्साहहता विपत्तयः ॥
- २३ द्विरदानिव दिग्विभावितांश्चतुरस्तोयनिधीनिवायतः ।  
प्रसहेत रणे तवानुजान्द्विषतां कः शतमन्युतेजसः ॥
- २४ ज्वलतस्तव जातवेदसः सततं वैरिकृतस्य चेतसि ।  
विदधातु शमं शिवेतरा रिपुनारीनयनाम्बुसंततिः ॥
- २५ इति दर्शितविक्रियं सुतं मरुतः कोपपरीतमानसम् ।  
उपसान्वयितुं महीपतिर्द्विरदं दुष्टमिवोपचक्रमे ॥
- २६ अपवर्जितविप्लवे शुचौ हृदयग्राहिणि मङ्गलास्पदे ।  
विमला तव विस्तरे गिरां मतिरादर्श इवाभिट्टश्यते ॥



To a man who values self-respect above all, to one who would give up transient life to gain lasting fame, wealth is fickle as a flash of lightning and surely no more than an incidental gain!	19
People will tread on a heap of ashes, but not on a blazing fire. So men of self-respect, for fear of disgrace, are ready to give up their lives, but not their fierce pride.	20
What does the king of beasts expect to gain when he springs at thundering clouds? It is, after all, the nature of the great man not to tolerate the rise of his enemies.	21
Therefore, king, shake off the delusion caused by misjudgment. Set your mind on bold action. Understand that your enemies' downfall has been delayed solely by your indecision.	22
Who among your enemies is capable of withstanding your illustrious brothers, warriors endowed with the fighting spirit of Indra, as they charge forward in battle, like those elephants celebrated to the horizons, or the four great oceans? <sup>7</sup>	23
May the fire that steadily burns in your heart, kindled by our enemies, be quenched by the unending tears of their grieving women!"	24
When Bhima, overcome by anger, had thus expressed his agitation, the king began to pacify him like a trainer calming an elephant run amok.	25
"Your flawless intellect is reflected in your speech, which is free of logical fallacies and grammatical errors, as in a clear, polished mirror, pleasing and propitious." <sup>8</sup>	26

- २७ स्फुटता न पदैरपाकृता न च न स्वीकृतमर्थगौरवम् ।  
रचिता पृथगर्थता गिरां न च सामर्थ्यमपोहितं क्वचित् ॥
- २८ उपपत्तिरुदाहृता बलादनुमानेन न चागमः क्षतः ।  
इदमीदृगनीदृगाशयः प्रसभं वक्तुमुपक्रमेत कः ॥
- २९ अवितृप्ततया तथापि मे हृदयं निर्णयमेव धावति ।  
अवसाययितुं क्षमाः सुखं न विधेयेषु विशेषसंपदः ॥
- ३० सहसा विदधीत न क्रियामविवेकः परमापदां पदम् ।  
वृणते हि विमृश्यकारिणं गुणलुब्धाः स्वयमेव संपदः ॥
- ३१ अभिवर्षति यो ऽनुपालयन्विधिबीजानि विवेकवारिणा ।  
स सदा फलशालिनीं क्रियां शरदं लोक इवाधितिष्ठति ॥
- ३२ शुचि भूषयति श्रुतं वपुः प्रशमस्तस्य भवत्यलंक्रिया ।  
प्रशमाभरणं पराक्रमः स नयापादितसिद्धिभूषणः ॥

Your words are absolutely clear, yet richly charged with meaning. Each utterance carries its own sense, yet nowhere is the contextual force obscured.	27
You have presented your case forcefully, with supporting arguments, yet your reasoning does not contradict the authoritative texts. Could a man who lacked your conviction have spoken as convincingly as you have, and on the spur of the moment?	28
Even so, my heart is not satisfied, and continues to look for the right decision. In undertakings that demand action it is not easy to sift through the complex gradations of strategy.	29
A man should not act in haste; lack of discrimination is the prime source of misfortune. Prosperity loves the virtues, and will of its own accord choose the man who thinks before he acts. <sup>9</sup>	30
He who nurtures the seed of his plans for the future and waters it with judicious deliberation is sure to harvest the rich fruit of action like the prudent farmer who gathers a bountiful harvest in autumn.	31
Pure knowledge adorns a man's body, acquired by the study of the sacred texts; a calm spirit is the ornament of learning; decisive action adorns the calm spirit; success achieved through policy based on right conduct is action's ornament. <sup>10</sup>	32

- ३३ मतिभेदतमस्तिरोहिते गहने कृत्यविधौ विवेकिनाम् ।  
सुकृतः परिशुद्ध आगमः कुरुते दीप इवार्थदर्शनम् ॥
- ३४ स्पृहणीयगुणैर्महात्मभिश्चरिते वर्त्मनि यच्छतां मनः ।  
विधिहेतुरहेतुरागसां विनिपातो ऽपि समः समुन्नतेः ॥
- ३५ शिवमौपयिकं गरीयसीं फलनिष्पत्तिमदूषितायतिम् ।  
विगणय्य नयन्ति पौरुषं विजितक्रोधरया जिगीषवः ॥
- ३६ अपनेयमुदेतुमिच्छता तिमिरं रोषमयं धिया पुरः ।  
अविभिद्य निशाकृतं तमः प्रभया नांशुमताप्युदीयते ॥
- ३७ बलवानपि कोपजन्मनस्तमसो नाभिभवं रुणद्धि यः ।  
क्षयपक्ष इवैन्दवीः कलाः सकला हन्ति स शक्तिसंपदः ॥
- ३८ समवृत्तिरुपैति मार्दवं समये यश्च तनोति तिग्मताम् ।  
अधितिष्ठति लोकमोजसा स विवस्वानिव मेदिनीपतिः ॥

- When the darkness of disagreement obscures  
and complicates the course of action, science  
carefully studied and comprehended helps men of  
discrimination perceive the right solution, as a bright  
lamp, well placed and burning steadily, illumines  
objects in the dark.<sup>11</sup> 33
- When men are determined to emulate the conduct of  
great men of excellent character, even failure equals  
success, for it is blameless, caused merely by the  
vagaries of fortune. 34
- Would-be conquerors must first conquer the  
overpowering force of anger; then, making sure that  
the accomplishment of their goal will yield beneficial  
and substantial results, they should direct their manly  
efforts toward determining favorable means.<sup>12</sup> 35
- A king who aspires to eminence must first dispel the  
obscuring darkness of anger with the light of a  
discriminating intellect. Even the sun does not rise  
until it has dispelled the darkness of night with its  
light. 36
- Even a strong ruler ruins all his means to power when  
he fails to resist the assault of delusion arising from  
anger, just as the dark fortnight destroys all the digits  
of the moon. 37
- The flexible, even-handed monarch, who is gentle or fierce  
as occasion demands, rules over the earth with his  
powerful brilliance, like the sun. 38

- ३९ क्व चिराय परिग्रहः श्रियां क्व च दुष्टेन्द्रियवाजिवश्यता ।  
शरदभ्रचलाश्वलेन्द्रियैरसुरक्षा हि बहुच्छलाः श्रियः ॥
- ४० किमसामयिकं वितन्वता मनसः क्षोभमुपात्तरंहसः ।  
क्रियते पतिरुच्चकैरपां भवता धीरतयाधरीकृतः ॥
- ४१ श्रुतमप्यधिगम्य ये रिपून्विनयन्ते न शरीरजन्मनः ।  
जनयन्त्यचिराय संपदामयशस्ते खलु चापलाश्रयम् ॥
- ४२ अतिपातितकालसाधना स्वशरीरेन्द्रियवर्गतापनी ।  
जनवन्न भवन्तमक्षमा नयसिद्धेरपनेतुमर्हति ॥
- ४३ उपकारकमायतेर्भृशं प्रसवः कर्मफलस्य भूरिणः ।  
अनपायि निबर्हणं द्विषां न तितिक्षासममस्ति साधनम् ॥
- ४४ प्रणतिप्रवणान्विहाय नः सहजस्नेहेनिबद्धचेतसः ।  
प्रणमन्ति सदा सुयोधनं प्रथमे मानभृतां न वृष्णयः ॥
- ४५ सुहृदः सहजास्तथेतरे मतमेषां न विलङ्घयन्ति ये ।  
विनयादिव यापयन्ति ते धृतराष्ट्रात्मजमात्मसिद्धये ॥
- ४६ अभियोग इमान्महीभुजो भवता तस्य ततः कृतावधेः ।  
प्रविघाटयिता समुत्पतन्हरिदश्वः कमलाकरानिव ॥

How can a man hold onto royal fortune for long when he is himself in the hold of those wild horses, the organs of sense? Treacherous fortune, fleeting as an autumn cloud, quickly slips away from men whose senses are fickle.	39
Why betray the untimely agitation of an excited mind? Why raise the status of the ocean, which you once surpassed on account of your composure?	40
Men who have studied science, yet fail to discipline the passions, enemies born of a man's own body, soon taint royal fortune with the stigma of infidelity. <sup>13</sup>	41
A quick temper makes a man neglect the right opportunity and means of action, hurts his body and senses. Do not let anger deprive you of the success gained from sound policy, as if you were some common man.	42
Nothing equals patience as the sure means for the destruction of one's enemies, a means that leads to good outcomes in the future and produces all kinds of success in one's actions.	43
The warriors of the Vrishni clan, first among men of self-respect, hearts bound to us by natural affection, <sup>14</sup> will not abandon us, who have always held them in respect, nor will they ever bow to Duryodhana.	44
In addition to the Vrishnis, our friends by ties of kinship <sup>15</sup> and others in harmony with their views will restrain or stall Dhritarashtra's son.	45
He has set a time for the end of your exile. If you attack him now, you will split these kings apart, as the rising sun breaks open the petals of lotuses.	46

- ४७ उपजापसहान्विलङ्घयन्स विधाता नृपतीन्मदोद्धतः ।  
सहते न जनो ऽप्यधःक्रियां किमु लोकाधिकधाम राजकम् ॥
- ४८ असमापितकृत्यसंपदां हतवेगं विनयेन तावता ।  
प्रभवन्त्यभिमानशालिनां मदमुत्तम्भयितुं विभूतयः ॥
- ४९ मदमानसमुद्धतं नृपं न वियुङ्क्ते नियमेन मूढता ।  
अतिमूढ उदस्यते नयान्नयहीनादपरज्यते जनः ॥
- ५० अपरागसमीरणेरितः क्रमशीर्णाकुलमूलसंततिः ।  
सुकरस्तरुवत्सहिष्णुना रिपुरुन्मूलयितुं महानपि ॥
- ५१ अणुरप्युपहन्ति विग्रहः प्रभुमन्तःप्रकृतिप्रकोपजः ।  
अखिलं हि हिनस्ति भूधरं तरुशाखान्तनिघर्षजो ऽनलः ॥
- ५२ मतिमान्विनयप्रमाथिनः समुपेक्षेत समुन्नतिं द्विषः ।  
सुजयः खलु तादृगन्तरे विपदन्ता ह्यविनीतसंपदः ॥
- ५३ लघुवृत्तितया भिदां गतं बहिरन्तश्च नृपस्य मण्डलम् ।  
अभिभूय हरत्यनन्तरः शिथिलं कूलमिवापगारयः ॥



- Drunk with pride, he will surely insult the kings and make 47  
 them vulnerable to our offers. Even a common man  
 does not tolerate insult; how much less do kings,  
 whose honor is superior to that of other men?
- When arrogant men have failed to achieve their goals, 48  
 power and wealth will stiffen the pride that had been  
 restrained only by false civility.
- A king who is swollen with pride invariably falls prey to 49-50  
 folly; a fool is deserted by right policy; a king who fails  
 to rule according to right policy alienates his subjects.  
 A patient person can easily uproot even a great enemy  
 rocked by the winds of unpopularity, and his ministers  
 and officers are estranged from him—a tree shaken by  
 the wind, with its roots gradually cut and loosened.<sup>16</sup>
- Even a small quarrel arising from anger among a king's 51  
 officers is enough to ruin him. A fire born from the  
 friction of twigs can burn an entire mountain.
- A shrewd man patiently endures the ascent of a wayward 52  
 enemy. A chance will come to easily defeat him,  
 since the good fortune of the wayward always ends in  
 misfortune.
- A neighboring king will overcome another's domain, both 53  
 his intimates and the people at large, if his offensive  
 conduct has disaffected them from him.<sup>17</sup> And then he  
 will carry off all, as the current sweeps away an eroded  
 riverbank."

- ५४ अनुशासतमित्यनाकुलं नयवर्त्माकुलमर्जुनाग्रजम् ।  
स्वयमर्थ इवाभिवाञ्छितस्तमभीयाय पराशरात्मजः ॥
- ५५ मधुरैरवशानि लम्भयन्नपि तिर्यञ्चि शमं निरीक्षितैः ।  
परितः पटु बिभ्रदेनसां दहनं धाम विलोकनक्षमम् ॥
- ५६ सहसोपगतः सविस्मयं तपसां सूतिरसूतिरापदाम् ४ ।  
ददृशे जगतीभुजा मुनिः स वपुष्मानिव पुण्यसंचयः ॥
- ५७ अथोच्चकैरासनतः परार्ध्यादुद्यन्स धूतारुणवल्कलाग्रः ।  
रराज कीर्णाकपिशांशुजालः शृङ्गात्सुमेरोरिव तिग्मरश्मिः ॥
- ५८ अवहितहृदयो विधाय सो ऽर्हा-  
मृषिवदृषिप्रवरे गुरूपदिष्टाम् ।  
तदनुमतमलंचकार पश्चा-  
त्प्रशम इव श्रुतमासनं नरेन्द्रः ॥
- ५९ व्यक्तोदितस्मितमयूखविभासितोष्ठ-  
स्तिष्ठन्मुनेरभिमुखं स विकीर्णधाम्नः ।  
तन्वन्तमिद्धमभितो गुरुमंशुजालं  
लक्ष्मीमुवाह सकलस्य शशाङ्कमूर्तेः ॥

- While Yudhishtira was lucidly explaining the way of politics to Arjuna's agitated elder brother, Vyasa, son of Parashara, arrived before him, like the very object that he longed for. 54
- Arriving suddenly the sage—with a gentle gaze that could calm even wild beasts, encircled by a dazzling halo capable of burning evil, yet lovely to behold, fount of austerity and nemesis of misfortune—appeared before the king like the store of meritorious deeds incarnate. 55-56
- Rising from his rich and lofty throne, the ends of his tawny bark cloth<sup>18</sup> swaying, the king shone like the sun rising from the crest of Mount Sumeru, streaming rosy rays of light. 57
- His mind focused on courteous attention, the king welcomed the foremost of sages with the customary reception worthy of the sage. Then at his bidding he adorned his throne once more, as tranquility graces knowledge of the scriptures. 58
- Seated facing the sage who was encircled with a ring of blazing light, Yudhishtira, his lips glowing brightly with a blossoming smile, had the radiant beauty of the full moon facing the planet Jupiter.\* 59

---

\* "Jupiter," Brihaspati, is also the name of the preceptor of the gods (*devas*).



## CHAPTER 3

# *Vyasa's Counsel*

- १ ततः शरच्चन्द्रकराभिरामैरुत्सर्पिभिः प्रांशुमिवांशुजालैः ।  
बिभ्राणमानीलरुचं पिशङ्गीर्जटास्तडित्वन्तमिवाम्बुवाहम् ॥
- २ प्रसादलक्ष्मीं दधतं समग्रां वपुःप्रकर्षेण जनातिगेन ।  
प्रसह्य चेतःसु समासजन्तमसंस्तुतानामपि भावमार्द्रम् ॥
- ३ अनुद्धताकारतया विविक्तां तन्वन्तमन्तःकरणस्य वृत्तिम् ।  
माधुर्यविसम्भविशेषभाजा कृतोपसंभाषमिवेक्षितेन ॥
- ४ धर्मात्मजो धर्मनिबन्धिनीनां प्रसूतिमेनःप्रणुदां श्रुतीनाम् ।  
हेतुं तदभ्यागमने परीप्सुः सुखोपविष्टं मुनिमाबभाषे ॥
- ५ अनाप्तपुण्योपचयैर्दुरापा फलस्य निर्धूतरजाः सवित्री ।  
तुल्या भवद्दर्शनसंपदेषा वृष्टेर्दिवो वीतबलाहकायाः ॥
- ६ अद्य क्रियाः कामदुघाः क्रतूनां सत्याशिषः संप्रति भूमिदेवाः ।  
आ संसृतेरस्मि जगत्सु जातस्त्वय्यागते यद्बहुमानपात्रम् ॥
- ७ श्रियं विकर्षत्यपहन्त्यघानि श्रेयः परिस्रौति तनोति कीर्तिम् ।  
संदर्शनं लोकगुरोरमोघं तवात्मयोनेरिव किं न धत्ते ॥

- With a gleaming dark body and tawny matted hair, 1-4  
the sage Vyasa shone like a black cloud laced  
with lightning, his tall figure elevated by the light  
streaming from him, soft as the rays of the autumn  
moon. He embodied perfect peace, and his compelling  
appearance, with its superhuman beauty, kindled  
affection even in strangers' hearts. His gentle  
expression proclaimed the purity of his heart, and  
he seemed to converse with men with a kindly gaze  
inspiring trust. When the sage was comfortably  
seated, Yudhishtira, Dharma's son, addressed him,  
keen to know the reason for his visit—him the very  
source of the scriptures that establish dharma and  
destroy guilt.<sup>1</sup>
- "Your visit is like a shower of rain from a cloudless sky, 5  
which settles the dust of passion and fulfills all  
wishes—a blessing impossible for men to gain without  
a store of religious merit."<sup>2</sup>
- Today, with your arrival, all my rites of sacrifice have 6  
borne fruit, the blessings of Brahmans have come  
true, and my praises will be sung in all the worlds till  
the end of time.
- It attracts good fortune, repels evil, yields the highest 7  
good, grants fame—the sight of you, guru of the  
world, is unfailing, like the sight of Brahma the self-  
created. Is there anything it cannot provide?

- ८ श्र्योतन्मयूखे ऽपि हिमद्युतौ मे ननिर्वृतं निर्वृतिमेति चक्षुः ।  
समुज्झितज्ञातिवियोगखेदं त्वत्संनिधावुच्छसतीव चेतः ॥
- ९ निरास्पदं प्रश्नकुतूहलित्वमस्मास्वधीनं किमु निःस्पृहाणाम् ।  
तथापि कल्याणकरीं गिरं ते मां श्रोतुमिच्छा मुखरीकरोति ॥
- १० इत्युक्तवानुक्तिविशेषरम्यं मनः समाधाय जयोपपत्तौ ।  
उदारचेता गिरमित्युदारां द्वैपायनेनाभिदधे नरेन्द्रः ॥
- ११ चिचीषतां जन्मवतामलघ्वीं यशोवतंसामुभयत्र भूतिम् ।  
अभ्यर्हिता बन्धुषु तुल्यरूपा वृत्तिर्विशेषेण तपोधनानाम् ॥
- १२ तथापि निम्नं नृप तावकीनैः प्रह्वीकृतं मे हृदयं गुणौघैः ।  
वीतस्पृहाणामपि मुक्तिभाजां भवन्ति भव्येषु हि पक्षपाताः ॥
- १३ सुता न यूयं किमु तस्य राज्ञः सुयोधनं वा न गुणैरतीताः ।  
यस्त्यक्तवान्वः स वृथा बलाद्वा मोहं विधत्ते विषयाभिलाषः ॥
- १४ जहातु नैनं कथमर्थसिद्धिः संशय्य कर्णादिषु तिष्ठते यः ।  
असाधुयोगा हि जयान्तरायाः प्रमाथिनीनां विपदां पदानि ॥



- My vision, whose thirst even the moon's ambrosial rays  
cannot quench, finds perfect repose in your presence.  
My heart breathes again, freed at last from the sorrow  
of parting from loved ones. 8
- It is surely meaningless to ask why you have come. What,  
after all, could one who is beyond desire wish to obtain  
from the likes of me? And yet, the desire to hear you  
utter words of blessing moves me to speak." 9
- When the noble king had delivered this artfully worded  
speech, Vyasa Dvaipayana, his mind focused on  
achieving victory, spoke these noble words: 10
- "Men who seek supreme power, crowned by fame, in both  
this world and the other, must treat all their friends  
equally; the rule applies even more strictly to ascetics.  
And yet, king, won over by your array of virtues, my  
heart is bound to you by devotion. Even those freed  
from desire and seeking liberation become attached to  
good men. 11-12
- Are you and your brothers also not the sons of  
Dhritarashtra, the old Kuru king? Do you not surpass  
Duryodhana in virtue? Did Dhritarashtra abandon  
you arbitrarily, or was he forced to do so? Greed can  
drive men mad. 13
- Success will surely desert him, since he depends on Karna  
and his ilk for political counsel. Alliance with the  
wicked is the sure nemesis of victory, and the source  
of catastrophic calamity.<sup>3</sup> 14

- १५ पथश्च्युतायां समितौ रिपूणां धर्म्या दधानेन धुरं चिराय ।  
त्वया विपत्स्वप्यविपत्तिरम्यमाविष्कृतं प्रेम परं गुणेषु ॥
- १६ विधाय विध्वंसनमात्मनीनं शमैकवृत्तेर्भवतश्छलेन ।  
प्रकाशितत्वन्मतिशीलसाराः कृतोपकारा इव विद्विषस्ते ॥
- १७ लभ्या धरित्री तव विक्रमेण ज्यायांश्च वीर्यास्त्रबलैर्विपक्षः ।  
अतः प्रकर्षाय विधिर्विधेयः प्रकर्षतन्ना हि रणे जयश्रीः ॥
- १८ त्रिःसप्तकृत्वो जगतीपतीनां हन्ता गुरुर्यस्य स जामदग्न्यः ।  
वीर्यावधूतः स्म तदा विवेद प्रकर्षमाधारवशं गुणानाम् ॥
- १९ यस्मिन्ननैश्वर्यकृतव्यलीकः पराभवं प्राप्त इवान्तको ऽपि ।  
धुन्वन्धनुः कस्य रणे न कुर्यान्मनो भयैकप्रवणं स भीष्मः ॥
- २० सृजन्तमाजाविषुसंहतीर्वः सहेत कोपज्वलितं गुरुं कः ।  
परिस्फुरल्लोलशिखाग्रजिह्वं जगज्जिघत्सन्तमिवान्तवह्निम् ॥

- When your enemies violated the law in the assembly hall, you persisted in upholding the yoke of dharma. You did well to passionately cleave to virtue even in misfortune. 15
- In bringing about your downfall through deceit, even though you practice peace, your enemies have brought harm upon themselves. By illuminating your good conduct and strength of mind, they have, in fact, done you a favor. 16
- The earth can be won back only through bold military action, but the enemy is stronger in martial spirit, arms, and troops. We must therefore devise a plan to gain superiority, for victory in battle is obtained only through superior military strength. 17
- The sage Jamadagni's son Parashurama, instructor of the science of weapons, annihilated the kings of this earth twenty-one times over. Only when overcome in combat by the prowess of his pupil Bhishma did he understand that excellence of attributes depends on the person who possesses them.<sup>4</sup> 18
- Whose heart does not quake with fear when he hears Bhishma twanging his bow in battle, the hero who has defeated death itself, for it has been rendered powerless and cannot touch him? 19
- Who among you can withstand your teacher Drona, when, blazing with anger, he shoots a volley of arrows in battle, like the fire of the end of time come to swallow the universe, its dazzling tongues of flame flickering? 20

- २१ निरीक्ष्य संरम्भनिरस्तधैर्यं राधेयमाराधितजामदग्न्यम् ।  
असंस्तुतेषु प्रसभं भयेषु जायेत मृत्योरपि पक्षपातः ॥
- २२ यया समासादितसाधनेन सुदुश्चरामाचरता तपस्याम् ।  
एते दुरापं समवाप्य वीर्यमुन्मूलितारः कपिकेतनेन ॥
- २३ महत्त्वयोगाय महामहिम्नामाराधनीं तां नृप देवतानाम् ।  
दातुं प्रदानोचित भूरिधाम्नीमुपागतः सिद्धिमिवास्मि विद्याम् ॥
- २४ इत्युक्तवन्तं ब्रज साधयेति प्रमाणयन्वाक्यमजातशत्रोः ।  
प्रसेदिवांसं तमुपाससाद वसन्निवान्ते विनयेन जिष्णुः ॥
- २५ निर्याय विद्याथ दिनादिरम्याद्विम्बादिवार्कस्य मुखान्महर्षेः ।  
पार्थाननं वह्निकणावदाता दीप्तिः स्फुरत्पद्ममिवाभिपेदे ॥
- २६ योगं च तं योग्यतमाय तस्मै तपःप्रभावाद्विततार सद्यः ।  
येनास्य तत्त्वेषु कृते ऽवभासे समुन्मिमीलेव चिराय चक्षुः ॥

- At the sight of Radha's son, the warrior Karna, who  
learned the science of arms by serving Parashurama  
and whose battle fury throws his enemies into abject  
confusion, death itself will make the acquaintance of  
fear.<sup>5</sup> 21
- King, to help you gain superior military power, I have  
come to give you, who are worthy of such a gift, secret  
knowledge, a mantra of great efficacy, the means for  
propitiating extremely powerful gods, in effect, the  
very embodiment of the achievement of your goal.<sup>6</sup>  
Employing this knowledge, Arjuna, hero with the  
monkey banner,<sup>7</sup> will perform severe austerities to  
obtain the means to your end. Acquiring invincible  
martial power, he will annihilate these men." 22-23
- When the sage had spoken, Yudhishtira, peerless in  
battle, said to Arjuna the brave, "Go, and receive  
the sage's teaching!" and Vyasa was pleased. At his  
brother's command, Arjuna humbly approached  
the sage like a pupil approaching his teacher for  
instruction in sacred knowledge. 24
- Then, as a beam emerges at daybreak from the glowing  
orb of the sun and enters a blossoming lotus, the  
secret mantra, bright as a spark of fire, issued from the  
sage's mouth and entered Arjuna's. 25
- At once, through his ascetic power the sage imparted  
that yogic knowledge to the hero, who was perfectly  
qualified to receive it, and Arjuna's eyes were opened  
with abiding insight to directly perceive the very  
component elements of the cosmos.<sup>8</sup> 26

- २७ आकारमाशंसितभूरिलाभं दधानमन्तःकरणानुरूपम् ।  
नियोजयिष्यन्विजयोदये तं तपःसमाधौ मुनिरित्युवाच ॥
- २८ अनेन योगेन विवृद्धतेजा निजां परस्मै पदवीमयच्छन् ।  
समाचराचारमुपात्तशस्त्रो जपोपवासाभिषवैर्मुनीनाम् ॥
- २९ करिष्यसे यत्र सुदुश्चराणि प्रसत्तये गोत्रभिदस्तपांसि ।  
शिलोच्चयं चारुशिलोच्चयं तमेष क्षणान्नेष्यति गुह्यकस्त्वाम् ॥
- ३० इति ब्रुवाणेन महेन्द्रसूनुं महर्षिणा तेन तिरोबभूवे ।  
तं राजराजानुचरो ऽस्य साक्षात्प्रदेशमादेश<sup>५</sup> इवाधितस्थौ ॥
- ३१ कृतानतिर्व्याहृतसान्त्ववादे जातस्पृहः पुण्यजनः स जिष्णौ ।  
इयाय सख्याविव संप्रसादं विश्वासयत्याशु सतां हि योगः ॥
- ३२ अथोष्णभासेव सुमेरुकुञ्जान्विहीयमानानुदयाय तेन ।  
बृहद्द्युतीन्दुःखकृतात्मलाभं तमः शनैः पाण्डुसुतान्प्रपेदे ॥

- The sage spoke to him whose handsome figure, like his spirit, promised unqualified success, instructing him in the observance of ascetic practice that would ultimately lead to victory in war. 27
- “With your brilliant heroic energy increased by this yogic knowledge, practice the ascetic’s way of life, with rites of chanting, fasting, and bathing. Bear weapons, and never yield your place to anyone! 28
- In an instant, this *guhhyaka*\* mountain spirit will lead you to a mountain with beautiful peaks, where you will practice severe austerities to please the god Indra, breaker of mountains!”<sup>9</sup> 29
- Having spoken thus to Indra’s son, the eminent sage vanished, and in his place there appeared before Arjuna a *guhhyaka*, servant of Kubera, god of wealth, as if he were the sage’s instruction incarnate.<sup>10</sup> 30
- The mountain spirit bowed, and, on hearing the friendly greeting of Arjuna the conqueror, was drawn to him as if to a trusted friend. The company of good men quickly inspires confidence. 31
- Then, as he prepared to leave them, setting out on his mission for victory, like the rising sun leaving Mount Sumeru, grief, struggling to take shape, slowly descended on the brilliant sons of Pandu, like darkness falling slowly on the mountain peaks. 32

---

\* A Himalayan mountain spirit, a guardian of treasure.

- ३३ असंशयालोचितकार्यनुन्नः प्रेम्णा समानीय विभज्यमानः ।  
तुल्याद्विभागादिव तन्मनोभिर्दुःखातिभारो ऽपि लघुः स मेने ॥
- ३४ धैर्येण विश्वास्यतया महर्षेस्तीव्रादरातिप्रभवाच्च मन्योः ।  
वीर्यं च विद्वत्सु सुते मघोनः स तेषु न स्थानमवाप शोकः ॥
- ३५ तान्भूरिधाम्नश्चतुरो ऽपि दूरं विहाय यामानिव वासरस्य ।  
एकौघभूतं तदशर्म कृष्णां विभावरीं ध्वान्तमिव प्रपेदे ॥
- ३६ तुषारलेखाकुलितोत्पलाभे पर्यश्रुणी मङ्गलभङ्गभीरुः ।  
अगूढभावापि विलोकने सा न लोचने मीलयितुं विषेहे ॥
- ३७ अकृत्रिमप्रेमरसाभिरामं रामार्पितं दृष्टिविलोभि दृष्टम् ।  
मनःप्रसादाञ्जलिना निकामं जग्राह पाथेयमिवेन्द्रसूनुः ॥
- ३८ धैर्यावसादेन हृतप्रसादा वन्यद्विपेनेव निदाघसिन्धुः ।  
निरुद्धबाष्पोदयसन्नकण्ठमुवाच कृच्छ्रादिति राजपुत्री ॥



- Although they dismissed it at first, with a firm 33  
 commitment to the task before them, when it came  
 back to them, it was as though the heavy burden of  
 grief, shared equally among them in brotherly love,  
 became lighter in their hearts.
- Because they were strong of mind, with faith in the sage, 34  
 intense anger toward the enemy, and knowledge of  
 the prowess of Indra's son—because of all this, grief  
 could not gain a foothold in the brothers.
- Leaving the four shining warriors far behind, like the four 35  
 bright watches of the day, grief gathered into a mass  
 and overpowered Krishna Draupadi, the dark queen,  
 as total darkness engulfs the night in the dark half of  
 the month.
- Although she could not hide her emotion as she gazed at 36  
 Arjuna, for fear of manifesting a bad omen she dared  
 not close her eyes, which were brimming with tears,  
 like lotuses lined with frost.
- As his eager eyes met the woman's captivating gaze, sweet 37  
 with the flow of true love, Arjuna's joyful heart served  
 as palms cupped in courtesy, to welcome a loving gift  
 of delicious provision for the journey.<sup>11</sup>
- Her composure destroyed by loss of self-control, like a 38  
 summer stream muddied by a wild elephant, and in a  
 voice choked by sobs, the princess spoke these words  
 but barely:

- ३९ मग्नां द्विषच्छद्मनि पङ्कभूते संभावनां भूतिमिवोद्धरिष्यन् ।  
आधिद्विषामा तपसां प्रसिद्धेरस्मद्विना मा भृशमुन्मनीभूः ॥
- ४० यशो ऽधिगन्तुं सुखलिप्सया वा मनुष्यसंख्यामतिवर्तितुं वा ।  
निरुत्सुकानामभियोगभाजां समुत्सुकेवाङ्कमुपैति सिद्धिः ॥
- ४१ लोकं विधात्रा विहितस्य गोप्तुं क्षत्रस्य मुष्णन्वसु जैत्रमोजः ।  
तेजस्विताया विजयैकवृत्तेर्निघ्नन्प्रियं प्राणमिवाभिमानम् ॥
- ४२ ब्रीडानतैराप्तजनोपनीतः संशय्य कृच्छ्रेण नृपैः प्रपन्नः ।  
वितानभूतं विततं पृथिव्यां यशः समूहन्निव दिग्विकीर्णम् ॥
- ४३ वीर्यावदानेषु कृतावमर्षस्तन्वन्नभूतामिव संप्रतीतिम् ।  
कुर्वन्प्रयामक्षयमायतीनामर्कत्विषामह इवावशेषः ॥
- ४४ प्रसह्य यो ऽस्मासु परैः प्रयुक्तः स्मर्तुं न शक्यः किमुताधिकर्तुम् ।  
नवीकरिष्यत्युपशुष्यदारुः स त्वद्विना मे हृदयं निकारः ॥

“You have set out to restore, like our prosperity, our  
honor, which lies sunken in the mire of our enemy’s  
plots. Until you accomplish the goal of austerities that  
destroy all evil, may you not be overcome by grief at  
our absence!

When a man applies himself without regret, to attain  
fame, or wealth, or supremacy over men, success will  
embrace him of its own accord, like a loving wife.

The humiliation we have endured robbed the whole  
warrior class, created by Brahma to rule and guard  
the world, the majesty that lives by conquest alone—  
robbed it of the invincible power that is its wealth,  
and destroyed the pride that is its very life. The news  
was brought to kings by shamefaced friends, and  
yet it was doubted. They could hardly believe it, for  
that humiliation shrank to nothing a fame that had  
pervaded the regions of space and canopied the earth.  
The shame wiped out all memory of your famous  
heroic deeds, as if they had never existed, and cut  
short your future, like the evening ending the sun’s  
rays for the night. What our enemies forced us to  
endure cannot be borne in memory—how did we  
endure it in fact? Yet, though my heart might wither  
in your absence, that humiliation will keep its wound  
still fresh.

- ४५ प्राप्नो ऽभिमानव्यसनादसह्यं दन्तीव दन्तव्यसनाद्विकारम् ।  
द्विषत्प्रतापान्तरितोरुतेजाः शरद्वनाकीर्ण इवादिरहः ॥
- ४६ सव्रीडमन्दैरिव निष्क्रियत्वान्नात्यर्थमस्तैरवभासमानः ।  
यशःक्षयक्षीणजलार्णवाभस्त्वमन्यमाकारमिवाभिपन्नः ॥
- ४७ दुःशासनामर्षरजोविकीर्णैरिभिर्विनाथैरिव भाग्यनाथैः ।  
केशैः कदर्थीकृतवीर्यसारः कञ्चित्स एवासि धनंजयस्त्वम् ॥
- ४८ स क्षत्रियस्त्राणसहः सतां यस्तत्कार्मुकं कर्मसु यस्य शक्तिः ।  
वहन्द्वयीं यद्यफले ऽर्थजाते करोत्यसंस्कारहतामिवोक्तिम् ॥
- ४९ वीतौजसः संनिधिमात्रशेषा भवत्कृतां भूतिमपेक्षमाणाः ।  
समानदुःखा इव नस्त्वदीयाः सरूपतां पार्थ गुणा भजन्ते ॥

- Your pride broken, you look disfigured, like an elephant with broken tusks. Your brilliant heroism eclipsed by the dominance of the enemies, you are like daybreak overcast with autumn clouds. Fallen into disuse, your weapons no longer shine, as if they were ashamed. And you, Arjuna, no longer look resplendent with them. Because you have lost your fame, your entire appearance is changed, and you look like the ocean drained of water. The strands of my hair hang loose, disheveled by the dust of the insulting hand with which Duhshasana dragged them. With no one to protect them, left to the mercy of fortune, they reproach your strength and courage. I wonder whether you are still the same Dhanamjaya, 'winner of wealth.' 45-47
- A Kshatriya, 'warrior,' is one capable of protecting the good; *kārmuka*, a 'bow,' is that which accomplishes deeds. He who uses these words in a vague, general sense is guilty of misusing them, without understanding their correct etymology and the full weight of their meaning. 48
- Their splendor lost, reduced to mere existence, waiting for you to restore their honor, in all this, as though they shared in our grief, your virtues resemble us, son of Pritha. 49

- ५० आक्षिप्यमाणं रिपुभिः प्रमादान्नागैरिवालूनसटं मृगेन्द्रम् ।  
त्वां धूरियं योग्यतयाधिरूढा दीप्त्या दिनश्रीरिव तिग्मरश्मिम् ॥
- ५१ करोति यो ऽशेषजनातिरिक्तां संभावनामर्थवतीं क्रियाभिः ।  
संसत्सु जाते पुरुषाधिकारे न पूरणी तं समुपैति संख्या ॥
- ५२ प्रियेषु यैः पार्थ विनोपपत्तेर्विचिन्त्यमानैः क्लममेति चेतः ।  
तव प्रयातस्य जयाय तेषां क्रियादधानां मघवा विघातम् ॥
- ५३ मा गाश्चिरायैकचरः प्रमादं वसन्नसंबाधशिवे ऽपि देशे ।  
मात्सर्यरागोपहतात्मनां हि स्वलन्ति साधुष्वपि मानसानि ॥
- ५४ तदाशु कुर्वन्वचनं महर्षेर्मनोरथान्नः सफलीकुरुष्व ।  
प्रत्यागतं त्वास्मि कृतार्थमेव स्तनोपपीडं परिरब्धुकामा ॥
- ५५ उदीरितां तामिति याज्ञसेन्या नवीकृतोद्वाहितविप्रकाराम् ।  
आसाद्य वाचं स भृशं दिदीपे काष्ठामुदीचीमिव तिग्मरश्मिः ॥

- Because of your past fecklessness you were insulted by  
our enemies, like a lion whose mane is trampled by  
elephants. But now this yoke has fallen upon your  
shoulders because you are a capable warrior, like  
the sun that sustains the beauty of the day with his  
brilliance. 50
- When the subject of heroes is raised in the assembly, he  
alone gains first rank who proves by his exploits an  
effective capability beyond all other men. 51
- Son of Pritha!\* When you have set off on this mission for  
victory, you are bound to think of us who are dear  
to you, and your heart will grow sad for no apparent  
reason. May Indra the bountiful dispel those sorrows  
for you! 52
- Although you will live alone for a long time in a secluded  
place free of evil, do not be heedless, for the minds  
of men gripped by envy and passion are apt to turn  
violent even toward the good.<sup>12</sup> 53
- Therefore, quickly fulfill the sage's command, and make  
our wishes come true. I look forward to clasping  
you to my breast when you have returned, your task  
accomplished." 54
- When he heard the words spoken by Yajnasena's  
daughter,<sup>†</sup> words that revived and drove home the  
Pandavas' humiliation at the hands of the enemy, the  
hero burned with anger, as the sun blazes up when  
reaching the north. 55

---

\* A name of Kunti.

† Draupadi.

- ५६ अथाभिपश्यन्निव विद्विषः पुरः पुरोधसारोपितहेतिसंहतिः ।  
बभार रम्यो ऽपि वपुः स भीषणं गतः क्रियां मन्त्र इवाभिचारि-  
कीम् ॥
- ५७ अविलङ्घ्यविकर्षणं परैः प्रथितज्यारवकर्म कार्मुकम् ।  
अगतावरिदृष्टिगोचरं शितनिस्त्रिंशयुजौ महेषुधी ॥
- ५८ यशसेव तिरोदधन्मुहुर्महसा गोत्रभिदायुधक्षतीः ।  
कवचं च सरत्नमुद्वहञ्ज्वलितज्योतिरिवान्तरं दिवः ॥
- ५९ अलकाधिपभृत्यदर्शितं शिवमुर्वीधरवर्त्म संप्रयान् ।  
हृदयानि समाविवेश स क्षणमुद्धाष्पदृशां तपोभृताम् ॥
- ६० अनुजगुरथ दिव्यं दुन्दुभिध्वानमाशाः  
सुरकुसुमनिपातैर्व्योम्नि लक्ष्मीर्वितेने ।  
प्रियमिव कथयिष्यन्नलिलिङ्गं स्फुरन्तीं  
भुवमनिभृतवेलावीचिबाहुः पयोधिः ॥



Then, when the family priest had armed Arjuna with his weapons, as if he saw his enemies before his very eyes, the hero assumed a terrifying form, like a benign sacred chant magically deployed for a murderous deed. 56

Arjuna was equipped with a bow renowned for its exploits and its great twang, one no enemy could withstand once the hero had drawn it;<sup>13</sup> two great quivers no enemy had ever seen,<sup>14</sup> with a sharp sword attached to them; and glittering like a starlit sky, gem-studded armor on which the cracks left from the blows of Indra's thunderbolt were covered over with the hero's own brilliant majesty.<sup>15</sup> As he set off on the auspicious path to the Himalaya mountain, guided by the servant of Kubera, for a moment the sight of the hero moved even the hearts of the ascetics in the Dvaita hermitage, and their eyes filled with tears. 57-59

The quarters of space echoed with celestial drumbeats. The sky grew lovely, filled with flowers showered by the gods. And as if he wished to whisper a sweet secret in her ear, the ocean embraced the earth, who quivered with joy as his arms, the restless waves, lapped at her shore.<sup>16</sup> 60



## CHAPTER 4

# *Autumn Landscape*

- १ ततः स कूजत्कलहंसमेखलां सपाकसस्याहितपाण्डुतागुणाम् ।  
उपाससादोपजनं जनप्रियः प्रियामिवासादितयौवनां भुवम् ॥
- २ विनम्रशालिप्रसवौघशालिनीरपेतपङ्काः ससरोरुहाम्भसः ।  
ननन्द पश्यन्नुपसीम स स्थलीरुपायनीभूतशरद्गुणश्रियः ॥
- ३ निरीक्ष्यमाणा इव विस्मयाकुलैः पयोभिरुन्मीलितपद्मलोचनैः ।  
हृतप्रियादृष्टिविलासविभ्रमा मनो ऽस्य जह्नुः शफरीविवृत्तयः ॥
- ४ तुतोष पश्यन्कलमस्य सो ऽधिकं सवारिजे वारिणि रामणीयकम् ।  
सुदुर्लभे नार्हति को ऽभिनन्दितुं प्रकर्षलक्ष्मीमनुरूपसंगमे ॥
- ५ नुनोद तस्य स्थलपद्मिनीगतं वितर्कमाविष्कृतफेनसंतति ।  
अवाप्तकिञ्चलकविभेदमुच्चकैर्विवृत्तपाठीनपराहतं पयः ॥
- ६ कृतोर्मिरिखं शिथिलत्वमायता शनैः शनैः शान्तरयेण वारिणा ।  
निरीक्ष्य रेमे स समुद्रयोषितां तरङ्गितक्षौमविपाण्डु सैकतम् ॥

Like a lover courting a beloved girl in the bloom of youth, 1  
her girlfriends by her side, Arjuna, dear to all men,  
drew near a rural landscape, colored pale gold with  
ripened grain and laced with a girdle of chattering  
wild geese.<sup>1</sup>

He enjoyed the beauty of the natural scenery at the 2  
borders of the villages, a gift from autumn: rice fields  
free of mud, bowed down with abundant grain, and  
dotted with ponds blooming with lotus flowers.

Leaping minnows, more graceful than the beloved's 3  
darting glances, and intently watched by streams with  
lotus eyes opened wide, captivated his heart.

He found the rice plant lovelier in the water, surrounded 4  
by lotuses. Who does not appreciate the heightened  
beauty born of the rare union of complementary  
things?

The illusion of lotuses growing on land was dispelled when 5  
he suddenly saw water appearing, lined with foam,  
thick with pollen shaken from the stamens of lotuses  
by a catfish suddenly leaping up.

He was charmed by the sandy riverbanks scored by waves 6  
receding slowly with the thinning flow of water in  
autumn, looking like a length of rippling white silk.

- ७ मनोरमं प्रापितमन्तरं भुवोरलंकृतं केसररेणुनाणुना ।  
अलक्तताम्राधरपल्लवश्रिया समानयन्तीमिव बन्धुजीवकम् ॥
- ८ नवातपालोहितमाहितं मुहुर्महानिवेशौ परितः पयोधरौ ।  
चकासयन्तीमरविन्दजं रजः परिश्रमाम्भःपुलकेन सर्पता ॥
- ९ कपोलसंश्लेषि विलोचनत्विषा विभूषयन्तीमवतंसकोत्पलम् ।  
सुतेन पाण्डोः कलमस्य गोपिकां निरीक्ष्य मेने शरदः कृतार्थता ॥
- १० उपारताः पश्चिमरात्रिगोचरादपारयन्तः पतितुं जवेन गाम् ।  
तमुत्सुकाश्चक्रुरवेक्षणोत्सुकं गवां गणाः प्रस्रुतपीवरौधसः ॥
- ११ परीतमुक्षावजये जयश्रिया नदन्तमुच्चैः क्षतसिन्धुरोधसम् ।  
ददर्श पुष्टिं दधतं स शारदीं सविग्रहं दर्पमिवाधिपं गवाम् ॥
- १२ विमुच्यमानैरपि तस्य मन्थरं गवां हिमानीविशदैः कदम्बकैः ।  
शरन्नदीनां पुलिनैः कुतूहलं गलद्बुकूलैर्जघनैरिवादधे ॥
- १३ गतान्पशूनां सहजन्मबन्धुतां गृहाश्रयं प्रेम वनेषु बिभ्रतः ।  
ददर्श गोपानुपधेनु पाण्डवः कृतानुकारानिव गोभिरार्जवे ॥

- Her lovely lower lip, painted red with lac, rivaled the 7-9  
 midday flower,<sup>2</sup> flecked with fine pollen, that  
 decorated her forehead. The lotus pollen, rosy as the  
 morning sunlight, enveloping her voluptuous breasts,  
 shimmered from the drops of sweat appearing on  
 them. The brilliance of her eyes brightened the water  
 lily that decorated her ear and embraced her cheek.  
 In the woman who stood guard in the rice fields,  
 Pandu's son beheld autumn reaping its rewards in full.
- He steadily gazed at the herds of cows returning from the 10  
 pasture in the late evening, gait slowed down by heavy  
 udders oozing milk as they longed to join their calves.
- In the king bull, his body sleek in autumn, bellowing 11  
 loudly and pawing the riverbank, covered in glory  
 at his victory over his rival, Arjuna saw the pride of  
 autumn incarnate.
- As the herds of cows, white as massed snow, were slowly 12  
 leaving the autumnal riverbanks, Arjuna saw in the  
 sands a charming likeness of women's torsos with  
 silken garments slipping from them.
- The Pandava saw cowherds with their cattle, men who 13  
 loved the cows like their own siblings, and loved the  
 pastures as other men love the home, and he thought  
 the cattle must have learned their gentle ways from  
 their keepers.

- १४ परिभ्रमन्मूर्धजषट्पदाकुलैः स्मितोदयादर्शितदन्तकेसरैः ।  
मुखैश्चलत्कुण्डलरश्मिरञ्जितैर्नवातपामृष्टसरोजचारुभिः ॥
- १५ निबद्धनिःश्वासविकम्पिताधरा लता इव प्रस्फुरितैकपल्लवाः ।  
व्यपोढपाशैरपवर्तितत्रिका विकर्षणैः पाणिविहारहारिभिः ॥
- १६ व्रजाजिरेष्वम्बुदनादशङ्किनीः शिखण्डिनामुन्मदयत्सु योषितः ।  
मुहुः प्रणुन्नेषु मथां विवर्तनैर्नदत्सु कुम्भेषु मृदङ्गमन्थरम् ॥
- १७ स मन्थरावल्गितपीवरस्तनीः परिश्रमक्लान्तविलोचनोत्पलाः ।  
निरीक्षितुं नोपरराम बल्लवीरभिप्रनृत्ता इव वारयोषितः ॥
- १८ पपात पूर्वा जहतो विजिह्वातां वृषोपभुक्तान्तिकसस्यसंपदः ।  
रथाङ्गसीमन्तितसान्द्रकर्दमान्प्रसक्तसंपातपृथक्कृतान्पथः ॥
- १९ जनैरुपग्राममनिन्द्यकर्मभिर्विविक्तभावेङ्गितभूषणैर्वृताः ।  
भृशं ददर्शाश्रममण्डपोपमाः सपुष्पहासाः स निवेशवीरुधः ॥



- The black curls of the cowherd women were bees 14-17  
 fluttering around faces lovely as lotuses lit up by the  
 rays of the morning sun. Their faces glittered with  
 swaying earrings, and when they smiled their teeth  
 appeared fine as lotus stamens. With their lower  
 lips trembling with suppressed breaths, the women  
 were like vines with leaves all fluttering, as they  
 pulled the ropes of butter churns with charming  
 motions of the hands, their hips gracefully moving  
 to and fro to the rhythm. In the courtyards of the  
 cow stalls, as the churning sticks turned round and  
 round, the buttermilk pots rumbled as deep as clay-  
 headed *mṛdaṅga* drums, and peahens went mad  
 with joy, thinking it was the sound of thunder.<sup>3</sup> And  
 Arjuna could not take his eyes off those women,  
 who seemed to dance like courtesans, their swelling  
 breasts heaving gently, eyes like lotuses wilted by the  
 exertion.
- The roads were no longer impassable, and he flew along 18  
 them. Bulls cropped the ample grain growing in  
 roadside fields, cart wheels had raised ridges of caked  
 mud on the ground, like a parting in the hair, and a  
 steady flow of traffic had etched a rutted track.
- In the villages Arjuna gazed reverently at huts made of 19  
 leaves, smiling with blossoms, and inhabited by people  
 ornamented by nothing more than their gestures of  
 perfect concentration as they went about their honest  
 tasks; and those homes appeared to him like the huts  
 of ascetics in a hermitage.

- २० ततः स संप्रेक्ष्य शरद्गुणश्रियं शरद्गुणालोकनलोलचक्षुषम् ।  
उवाच यक्षस्तमचोदितो ऽपि गां न हीङ्गितज्ञो ऽवसरे ऽवसीदति ॥
- २१ इयं शिवाया नियतेरिवायतिः कृतार्थयन्ती जगतः फलैः क्रियाः ।  
जयश्रियं पार्थ पृथूकरोतु ते शरत्प्रसन्नाम्बुरनम्बुवारिदा ॥
- २२ उपैति सस्यं परिणामरम्यता नदीरनौद्धत्यमपङ्कता महीम्<sup>६</sup> ।  
नवैर्गुणैः संप्रति संस्तवस्थिरं तिरोहितं प्रेम घनागमश्रियः ॥
- २३ पतन्ति नास्मिन्विशदाः पतन्तिणो धृतेन्द्रचापा न पयोदपङ्कयः ।  
तथापि पुष्पाति नभः श्रियं परां न रम्यमाहार्यमपेक्षते गुणम् ॥
- २४ विपाण्डुभिर्म्लानतया पयोधरैश्च्युताचिराभागुणहेमदामभिः ।  
इयं कदम्बानिलभर्तुरत्यये न दिग्वधूनां कृशता न राजते ॥
- २५ विहाय वाञ्छामुदिते मदात्ययादरक्तकण्ठस्य रुते शिखण्डिनः ।  
श्रुतिः श्रयत्युन्मदहंसनिःस्वनं गुणाः प्रियत्वे ऽधिकृता न  
संस्तवः ॥

- Then the yaksha mountain-spirit, taking in the beauty of autumn, without prompting addressed the hero, whose eyes were dazzled by the sight of autumn's bounty. A sensitive man always speaks out when the time is right.<sup>4</sup> 20
- "Son of Pritha! May this autumn season, of clear waters and unrainy clouds, and which brings to fruition the work of men, like the maturing of a propitious fate, enhance your all-conquering majesty! 21
- Ripeness renders the crops beautiful, the rivers have become calm, the earth is free of mud. New virtues now draw our hearts away from the beauties of the rainy season, so dear to us not long ago. 22
- No white birds fly in the sky, no banks of clouds bear rainbows, and yet the sky is supremely lovely. Innate beauty does not depend on imported virtues for its flourishing.<sup>5</sup> 23
- White from lack of water, bereft of lightning, and grieving at the loss of fragrant breezes wafted from *kadamba* trees,<sup>6</sup> the quarters of the sky still look lovely, like women who pine away, their golden necklaces loosened, their breasts pale from grief at parting from their lovers. 24
- No longer pleased by the shrill peacock cry grown cacophonous now that the mating season has ended, the ear is now tuned to the passionate call of the wild goose. Virtue, not familiarity, has the power to please. 25

- २६ अमी पृथुस्तम्बभृतः पिशङ्गतां गता विपाकेन फलस्य शालयः ।  
विकासि वप्राम्भसि गन्धसूचितं नमन्ति निघ्रातुमिवासितोत्पलम् ॥
- २७ मृणालिनीनामनुरञ्जितं त्विषा विभिन्नमम्भोजपलाशशोभया ।  
पयः स्फुरच्छालिशिखापिशङ्गितं द्रुतं धनुष्वण्डमिवाहिविद्विषः ॥
- २८ विपाण्डु संव्यानमिवानिलोद्धतं निरुन्धतीः सप्तपलाशजं रजः ।  
अनाविलोन्मीलितबाणचक्षुषः सपुष्पहासा वनराजियोषितः ॥
- २९ अदीपितं वैद्युतजातवेदसा सिताम्बुदच्छेदतिरोहितातपम् ।  
ततान्तरं सान्तरवारिशीकरैः शिवं नभोवर्त्म सरोजवायुभिः ॥
- ३० सितच्छदानामपदिश्य धावतां रुतैरमीषां ग्रथिताः पतत्तिणाम् ।  
प्रकुर्वते वारिदरोधनिर्गताः परस्परालापमिवामला दिशः ॥
- ३१ विहारभूमेरभिघोषमुत्सुकाः शरीरजेभ्यश्च्युतयूथपङ्क्तयः ।  
असक्तमूर्धांसि पयः क्षरन्त्यमूरुपायनानीव नयन्ति धेनवः ॥
- ३२ जगत्प्रसूतिर्जगदेकपावनी ब्रजोपकण्ठं तनयैरुपेयुषी ।  
द्युतिं समग्रां समितिर्गवामसावुपैति मन्त्रैरिव संहिताहुतिः ॥

- It looks as though these rice plants, bowed down by heavy clusters of ripening golden grain, are bending to smell the blue water lily blooming in the field canal, its presence announced by its scent. 26
- Tinged with the green of lotus plants, mingled with the rosy glow of lotus petals, and painted gold with the tips of stalks of paddy, the water in the rice fields looks like a liquid fragment of the rainbow of Indra, the serpent slayer.<sup>7</sup> The woods are lovely women: with blue *bāṇa* flowers for bright eyes, they smile with their flowers, and they cling to their breastcloths, the white pollen of seven-leaf trees, snatched away by the wind. The sky is beautiful, even though it is no longer lit up by fiery lightning, even though it is sprayed with scant drops of water borne by a breeze that has brushed past lotuses, even though the sun is hidden by patches of white cloud. Relieved to be freed from the banks of rainclouds, the quarters of the clear sky are talking to each other through the calls of wild geese flying toward the water, the woods, and the sky, with white wings beating. 27–30
- Breaking away from the herd in their eagerness to reach the stalls, these cows returning from the late evening pasture ground bear udders freely flowing with milk, a gift for their calves. 31
- Cows joined with their calves at their return to the cow pen, this herd, mother of the universe and its chief source of blessing, takes on the perfect luster of a sacrificial offering joined with sacred chants.<sup>8</sup> 32

- ३३ कृतावधानं जितबर्हिणध्वनौ सुरक्तगोपीजनगीतनिःस्वने ।  
इदं जिघत्सामपहाय भूयसीं न सस्यमभ्येति मृगीकदम्बकम् ॥
- ३४ असावनास्थापरयावधीरितः सरोरुहिण्या शिरसा नमन्नपि ।  
उपैति शुष्यन्कलमः सहाम्भसा मनोभुवा तप्त इवाभिपाण्डुताम् ॥
- ३५ अमी समुद्धूतसरोजरेणुना हृता हृतासारकणेन वायुना ।  
उपागमे दुश्चरिता इवापदां गतिं न निश्चेतुमलं शिलीमुखाः ॥
- ३६ मुखैरसौ विद्रुमभङ्गलोहितैः शिखाः पिशङ्गीः कलमस्य बिभ्रती ।  
शुकावलिर्व्यक्तशिरीषकोमला धनुःश्रियं गोत्रभिदो ऽनुगच्छति ॥
- ३७ इति कथयति तत्र नातिदूरा-  
दथ ददृशे पिहितोष्णरश्मिबिम्बः ।  
विगलितजलभारशुक्लभासां  
निचय इवाम्बुमुचां नगाधिराजः ॥
- ३८ तमतनुवनराजिश्चामितोपत्यकान्तं  
नगमुपरि हिमानीगौरमासाद्य जिष्णुः ।  
व्यपगतमदरागस्यानुसस्मार लक्ष्मी-  
मसितमधरवासो बिभ्रतः सीरपाणेः ॥

- Engrossed by the herdswomen's melodious songs, sweeter 33  
 than a peacock's call, a herd of female deer forgets its  
 hunger and stops eating the grain in the paddy fields.
- This rice plant must have been rebuffed by an indifferent 34  
 lotus, for it bows down its head, turns deathly pale,  
 and dries up, along with the water, as though burning  
 with desire.<sup>9</sup>
- Sucked in by a wind that whirls about the pollen of lotuses, 35  
 mixed with drops of water, bees flutter blindly and  
 lose their way, like scoundrels at a loss for strategy  
 when misfortune strikes.
- Flying with golden grains of rice held in beaks red as 36  
 chunks of coral, this flock of parrots, green like a *śirīṣa*  
 blossom, shimmers like Indra's rainbow."
- As the yaksha spoke, a short distance away Arjuna caught 37  
 sight of Himalaya, king of mountains, blocking the  
 orb of the sun, like a shining white mass of clouds  
 emptied of their burden of water.
- As he climbed up the mountain, its crest white with snow 38  
 and lower slopes dark with dense forests, Arjuna the  
 conqueror was reminded of handsome Balarama, hero  
 with the plough, with his black lower garment and  
 face gone pale from losing the flush of wine.<sup>10</sup>





## CHAPTER 5

# *The Magnificent Himalaya*

- १ अथ जयाय नु मेरुमहीभृतो रभसया नु दिगन्तदिदृक्षया ।  
अभिययौ स हिमाचलमुच्छ्रितं समुदितं नु विलङ्घयितुं नभः ॥
- २ तपनमण्डलदीपितमेकतः सततनैशतमोवृतमन्यतः ।  
हसितभिन्नतमिस्रचयं पुरः शिवमिवानुगतं गजचर्मणा ॥
- ३ क्षितिनभःसुरलोकनिवासिभिः कृतनिकेतमदृष्टपरस्परैः ।  
प्रथयितुं विभुतामभिनिर्मितं प्रतिनिधिं जगतामिव शंभुना ॥
- ४ भुजगराजसितेन नभःश्रिता कनकराजिविराजितसानुना ।  
समुदितं निचयेन तडित्वतीं लघयता शरदम्बुदसंहतिम् ॥
- ५ मणिमयूखचयांशुकभासुराः सुरवधूपरिभुक्तलतागृहाः ।  
दधतमुच्चशिलान्तरगोपुराः पुर इवोदितपुष्पवना भुवः ॥
- ६ अविरतोज्झितवारिविपाण्डुभिर्विरहितैरचिरद्युतितेजसा ।  
उदितपक्षमिवारतनिःस्वनैः पृथुनितम्बविलम्बिभिरम्बुदैः ॥

- Then he began to climb the high Himalaya, which soared 1  
 above him as if poised to conquer Meru, the cosmic  
 mountain, or eager to scan the limits of the horizon,  
 or wishing to rise above the sky.<sup>1</sup>
- Lit on one side by the disc of the sun, and engulfed on 2  
 the other by the perpetual darkness of night, the  
 mountain looked like the god Shiva, with the flayed  
 hide of the elephant demon draped on his back,  
 shattering the massed darkness before him with his  
 triumphant laughter.<sup>2</sup>
- Becoming a single abode for the inhabitants of the earth, 3  
 the sky, and the world of the gods, normally invisible  
 to one another, the Himalaya was a perfect image of  
 the three worlds fashioned by Shiva to manifest his  
 supreme power over the cosmos.<sup>3</sup>
- Touching the sky with towering peaks white as the cosmic 4  
 snake Shesha, and glittering with streaks of gold,  
 the mountain looked more beautiful than a bank of  
 autumn clouds lit with flashes of lightning.
- The mountainside abounded in spaces that looked like 5  
 pleasure cities of Indra's nymphs: deep clefts between  
 the rocks were gateway towers; bowers of vines were  
 houses; the massed rays of light streaming from  
 precious stones shone like colorful silken banners, and  
 there were luxuriant flower gardens.
- White clouds, empty from incessantly showering rain, 6  
 bereft of flashing lightning, the rumbling of thunder  
 silenced, hung down from the broad slopes of the  
 mountain, as if it had sprouted wings.

- ७ दधतमाकरिभिः करिभिः क्षतैः समवतारसमैरसमैस्तटैः ।  
विविधकामहिता महिताम्भसः स्फुटसरोजवना जवना नदीः ॥
- ८ नवविनिद्रजपाकुसुमत्विषां द्युतिमतां निकरेण महाश्मनाम् ।  
विहितसांध्यमयूखमिव क्वचिन्निचितकाञ्चनभित्तिषु सानुषु ॥
- ९ पृथुकदम्बकदम्बकराजितं ग्रथितमालतमालवनाकुलम् ।  
लघुतुषारतुषारजलश्रुतं धृतसदानसदाननदन्तिनम् ॥
- १० रहितरत्नचयान्न शिलोच्चयानपलताभवना न दरीभुवः ।  
विपुलिनाम्बुरुहा न सरिद्वधूरकुसुमान्दधतं न महीरुहः ॥
- ११ व्यथितसिन्धुमनीरशनैः शनैरमरलोकवधूजघनैर्घनैः ।  
फणभृतामभितो विततं ततं दयितरम्यलताबकुलैः कुलैः ॥
- १२ ससुरचापमनेकमणिप्रभैरपपयोविशदं हिमपाण्डुभिः ।  
अविचलं शिखरैरुपबिभ्रतं ध्वनितसूचितमम्बुमुचां चयम् ॥

- The Himalaya's swift rivers had clumps of blooming  
lotuses, salutary waters fit for a myriad uses, and  
lovely banks—mines of gold—that were battered by  
mountain elephants yet level at their fords.<sup>4</sup> 7
- Covered with sheets of gold, and studded with large rubies 8  
the color of newly blossomed hibiscus, the mountain's  
peaks glowed as though lit up by rays of the setting  
sun.
- The Himalaya was covered with stands of spreading 9  
*kadamba* trees and groves of *tamāla* trees. Melting  
ice dripped slowly down its slopes, spraying rutting  
elephants with their splendid trunks.
- On that mountain were no cliffs without masses of gems, 10  
no caves without bowers of vines, no rivers without  
sandbanks like young women with lovely hips and  
lotuses for their faces, and no trees without an  
abundance of blooming flowers.
- Celestial nymphs, their swelling hips laced with girdles, 11  
gracefully swam in the mountain's rivers. There were  
swarms of snakes, too, drawn by its beautiful vines  
and *bakula* trees.
- Only from their rumbling could one tell apart the 12  
motionless clouds, white for lack of water and  
sheltering a rainbow, from the mountain peaks on  
which they rested, white with snow and glittering with  
the brilliance of many-colored gems.

- १३ विकचवारिरुहं दधतं सरः सकलहंसगणं शुचि मानसम् ।  
शिवमगात्मजया च कृतेर्ष्यया सकलहं सगणं शुचिमानसम् ॥
- १४ ग्रहविमानगणानभितो दिवं ज्वलयतौषधिजेन कृशानुना ।  
मुहुरनुस्मरयन्तमनुक्षपं त्रिपुरदाहमुमापतिसेविनः ॥
- १५ विततशीकरराशिभिरुच्छ्रितैरुपलरोधविवर्तिभिरम्बुभिः ।  
दधतमुन्नतसानुसमुद्धतां धृतसितव्यजनामिव जाह्नवीम् ॥
- १६ अनुचरेण धनाधिपतेरथो नगविलोकनविस्मितमानसः ।  
स जगदे वचनं प्रियमादरान्मुखरतावसरे हि विराजते ॥
- १७ अलमेष विलोकितः प्रजानां सहसा संहतिमंहसां विहन्तुम् ।  
घनवर्त्म सहस्रधेव कुर्वन्हिमगौरैरचलाधिपः शिरोभिः ॥

- That mountain was the home of sacred lake Manasa, full 13  
of blossoming lotuses and royal wild geese. There  
too dwelt Shiva, yogi pure of mind, along with his  
attendant spirits, the *gaṇas*, and he was absorbed  
in lovers' quarrels with the jealous Parvati, the  
mountain's daughter.<sup>5</sup>
- Every night illuminating, with fire born from its magic 14  
herbs, the flying cars of the celestials and the planets  
moving in the skies around it, the mountain reminded  
the servants of Shiva, Uma's\* husband, of the day he  
burned down the three citadels of the demons.<sup>6</sup>
- On the mountain's high peaks Jahnu's daughter,<sup>7</sup> the 15  
river Ganga, flowed in a torrent as if waving a white  
flywhisk fan, with surging waters that eddied around  
the rocks in their course, throwing up a fine mist.<sup>8</sup>
- The servant of Kubera, god of wealth, spoke affectionately 16  
and sweetly to Arjuna as he stood filled with wonder at  
the sight of the mountain. Eloquence excels when it is  
timely.<sup>9</sup>
- "The sight of this king of mountains, who seems to tear up 17  
the sky into a thousand pieces with the thrusts of his  
snow-white peaks, suffices to destroy a person's whole  
store of sins, all at once.

---

\* A name of the goddess Parvati.

- १८ इह दुरधिगमैः किञ्चिदेवागमैः  
सततमसुतरं वर्णयन्त्यन्तरम् ।  
अमुमतिविपिनं वेद दिग्व्यापिनं  
पुरुषमिव परं पद्मयोनिः परम् ॥
- १९ रुचिरपल्लवपुष्पलतागृहैरुपलसज्जलजैर्जलराशिभिः ।  
नयति संततमुत्सुकतामयं धृतिमतीरुपकान्तमपि स्त्रियः ॥
- २० सुलभैः सदा नयवतायवता निधिगुह्यकाधिपरमैः परमैः ।  
अमुना धनैः क्षितिभृतातिभृता समतीत्य भाति जगती जगती ॥
- २१ अखिलमिदममुष्य गौरीगुरोस्त्रिभुवनमपि नैति मन्ये तुलाम् ।  
अधिवसति सदा यदेनं जनैरविदितविभवो भवानीपतिः ॥
- २२ वीतजन्मजरसं परं शुचि ब्रह्मणः पदमुपैतुमिच्छताम् ।  
आगमादिव तमोपहादितः संभवन्ति मतयो भवच्छिदः ॥



- Impenetrable, with immensely tall trees and dense forests, 18  
 pervading space in every direction, this mountain  
 is like Purusha, the all-pervasive supreme Person,  
 whose inner truth is difficult to understand, since he  
 is spoken of only in the most esoteric scriptures. And  
 both great beings can be known only by the creator  
 god, Brahma, seated on the lotus.
- With its bowers of vines blooming with lovely shoots 19  
 and flowers, and its lakes adorned with beautiful  
 lotuses, the mountain constantly arouses longing in  
 women, even when they are content in love and in the  
 company of their lovers.<sup>10</sup>
- Forever supplied by this mountain with vast riches that 20  
 the pious and the saintly may easily command,  
 treasure to delight Kubera himself, king of riches and  
 of yakshas, guardians of wealth, the earth, with the  
 Himalaya towering above her, surpasses the other two  
 worlds in splendor.
- I feel the three worlds together cannot equal this 21  
 mountain. He is father of Gauri, the goddess  
 Bhavani,<sup>11</sup> and home of her husband, Shiva, whose  
 greatness is beyond human understanding.
- Men who wish to attain the supreme, pure condition of 22  
*brahma*,\* unitary consciousness, free from old age and  
 rebirth, may gain insight from this mountain, who  
 dispels dark ignorance like scripture itself.

---

\* The essential real underlying the phenomena of the universe.

- २३ दिव्यस्त्रीणां सचरणलाक्षारागा रागायाते निपतितपुष्पापीडाः ।  
पीडाभाजः कुसुमचिताः साशंसं शंसन्त्यस्मिन्सुरतविशेषं  
शय्याः ॥
- २४ गुणसंपदा समधिगम्य परं महिमानमत्र महिते जगताम् ।  
नयशालिनि श्रिय इवाधिपतौ विरमन्ति न ज्वलितुमौषधयः ॥
- २५ कुररीगणः कृतरवस्तरवः कुसुमानताः सकमलं कमलम् ।  
इह सिन्धवश्च वरणावरणाः करिणां मुदे सनलदानलदाः ॥
- २६ सादृश्यं गतमपनिद्रचूतगन्धै-  
रामोदं मदजलसेकजं दधानः ।  
एतस्मिन्मदयति कोकिलानकाले  
लीनालिः सुरकरिणां कपोलकाषः ॥
- २७ सनाकवनितं नितम्बरुचिरं चिरं सुनिनदैर्नदैर्वृतममुम् ।  
मता फणवतो ऽवतो रसपरा परास्तवसुधा सुधाधिवसति ॥
- २८ श्रीमल्लताभवनमोषधयः प्रदीपाः  
शय्या नवानि हरिचन्दनपल्लवानि ।  
अस्मिन्नतिश्रमनुदश्च सरोजवाताः  
स्मर्तुं दिशन्ति न दिवः सुरसुन्दरीभ्यः ॥

- Crumpled, stained with lac paint from designs decorating 23  
the feet, strewn with floral chaplets dislodged in the  
height of passion, and dotted with flowers, the beds of  
celestial women betray the many moves of passionate  
lovemaking.<sup>12</sup>
- Having attained the acme of excellence through their 24  
abundant virtues, the luminous herbs that grow  
on this mountain worshiped by the world shine  
continuously, day and night, like fortune steadily  
favoring a king who practices right conduct and just  
policy.
- This mountain rings with the female osprey's cry, the trees 25  
are bowed with flowers, the lotus blooms profusely,  
and elephants delight in rivers shaded by trees and  
lush with cooling, fragrant *usīra* root.
- On this mountain cuckoos are maddened out of season 26  
by the fragrance, sweet as the scent of mango  
blossoms in spring, of the streaming ichor that soaks  
the bee-dense trees where the gods' elephants have  
rubbed their cheeks.<sup>13</sup>
- Because it is home to celestial nymphs, its slopes are 27  
beautiful, and it teems with murmuring streams,  
sweet ambrosia, dear to Vasuki, the serpent who  
guards the underworld,<sup>14</sup> scorns the earth, and makes  
this mountain its permanent refuge.
- Here bowers made of vines with magical herbs for lamps, 28  
beds made of the young shoots of the sandalwood  
tree, and lotus breezes that dispel the fatigue of  
lovemaking, persuade the celestial beauties to forget  
heaven itself.<sup>15</sup>

- २९ ईशार्थमम्भसि चिराय तपश्चरन्त्या  
यादोविलङ्घनविलोलविलोचनायाः ।  
आलम्बताग्रकरमत्र भवो भवान्याः  
श्च्योतन्निदाघसलिलाङ्गुलिना करेण ॥
- ३० येनापविद्धसलिलः स्फुटनागसद्मा  
देवासुरैरमृतमम्बुनिधिर्ममन्थे ।  
व्यावर्तनैरहिपतेरयमाहिताङ्कः  
खं व्यालिखन्निव विभाति स मन्दराद्रिः ॥
- ३१ नीतोच्छ्रायं मुहुरशिशिररश्मेरुस्रै-  
रानीलाभैर्विरचितपरभागा रत्नैः ।  
ज्योत्स्नाशङ्कामिह वितरति हंसश्येनी  
मध्ये ऽप्यहः स्फटिकरजतभित्तिच्छाया ॥
- ३२ दधत इव विलासशालि नृत्यं मृदु पतता पवनेन कम्पितानि ।  
इह ललितविलासिनीजनभ्रूगतिकुटिलेषु पयःसु पङ्कजानि ॥
- ३३ अस्मिन्नगृह्यत पिनाकभृता सलील-  
माबद्धवेपथुरधीरविलोचनायाः ।  
विन्यस्तमङ्गलमहौषधिरीश्वरायाः  
स्रस्तोरगप्रतिसरेण करेण पाणिः ॥

- Here once the goddess Bhavani, who sought the god for  
her husband, performed austerities for a long time,  
standing in the water, eyes trembling from fear of  
river creatures that jostled her legs, until Shiva,  
source of all life, grasped her hand with his own hand  
dripping with sweat.<sup>16</sup> 29
- Splitting the sky asunder, this mountain looks like Mount 30  
Mandara, whose slopes were grooved by the coils of  
Vasuki, king of snakes, when the gods and demons,  
seeking ambrosia, turned Mandara into a stick to  
churn the milk ocean, draining its waters and exposing  
the netherworld, the abode of the snakes.<sup>17</sup>
- The radiance of the Himalaya's crystal and silver walls, 31  
white as the feathers of wild geese, intensified by  
the sun's rays, and beautifully contrasted by the  
dark luster of glittering sapphires, often gives the  
appearance of moonlight even in the middle of the  
day.<sup>18</sup>
- Here lotuses ruffled by a gentle breeze perform a lively 32  
dance, it seems, in waters rippling softly like the  
graceful play of a young woman's eyebrows.
- On this mountain, with a hand from which the snake 33  
that served as the ceremonial string was slipping  
from his wrist, Shiva the archer once gently grasped  
in marriage the trembling hand, wreathed with  
auspicious magic herbs, of the goddess with restless  
glances.<sup>19</sup>

- ३४ क्रामद्विर्घनपदवीमनेकसंख्यै-  
स्तेजोभिः शुचिमणिजन्मभिर्विभिन्नः ।  
उस्त्राणां व्यभिचरतीव सप्तसप्तेः  
पर्यस्यन्निह निचयः सहस्रसंख्याम् ॥
- ३५ व्यधत्त यस्मिन्पुरमुच्चगोपुरं पुरां विजेतुर्धृतये धनाधिपः ।  
स एष कैलास उपान्तसर्पिणः करोत्यकालास्तमयं विवस्वतः ॥
- ३६ नानारत्नज्योतिषां संनिपातैश्छन्नेष्वन्तःसानु वप्रान्तरेषु ।  
बद्धां बद्धां भित्तिशङ्काममुष्मिन्नावानावाच्चातरिश्वा निहन्ति ॥
- ३७ रम्या नवद्युतिरपैति न शाद्वलेभ्यः  
श्यामीभवन्त्यनुदिनं नलिनीवनानि ।  
अस्मिन्विचित्रकुसुमस्तबकाचितानां  
शाखाभृतां परिणमन्ति न पल्लवानि ॥
- ३८ परिसरविषयेषु लीढमुक्ता हरिततृणोद्गमशङ्कया मृगीभिः ।  
इह नवशुककोमला मणीनां रविकरसंवलिताः फलन्ति भासः ॥
- ३९ उत्फुल्लस्थलनलिनीवनादमुष्मा-  
दुद्धूतः सरसिजसंभवः परागः ।  
वात्याभिर्वियति विवर्तितः समन्ता-  
दाधत्ते कनकमयातपत्रलक्ष्मीम् ॥

- Mingling with innumerable rays of light streaming from the crystals on this mountain, and reaching the sky, the rays of the sun, its chariot drawn by seven horses, fan out all around, seeming to multiply beyond their normal count of a thousand.<sup>20</sup> 34
- Here Mount Kailasa, the peak on which Kubera, god of riches, has built a city with high gateway towers for the delight of Shiva, destroyer of the demons' cities, sends the sun, approaching near, to an untimely setting.<sup>21</sup> 35
- On this mountain's slopes, only a fierce wind, blowing through the crevices between the rocks, dispels the illusion of a solid wall created by the commingled radiance of a multitude of many-colored gems.<sup>22</sup> 36
- Here the grass never loses its fresh young sheen, lotus plants remain forever dark green, and young shoots never wither on trees blooming with clusters of many-colored flowers.<sup>23</sup> 37
- In the regions around the mountain slopes, mistaking it for fresh green grass, female deer lick and then draw back from the bright rays streaming from emeralds, the soft green of a young parrot's wings, and burgeoning from mixing with sunlight. 38
- The pollen from beds of full-bloomed lotuses on the land, stirred up by gusts of wind and whirled about in the sky, takes shape as a lovely golden parasol.<sup>24</sup> 39

- ४० इह सनियमयोः सुरापगायामुषसि सयावकसव्यपादरेखा ।  
कथयति शिवयोः शरीरयोगं विषमपदा पदवी विवर्तनेषु ॥
- ४१ संमूर्च्छतां रजतभित्तिमयूखजालै-  
रालोलपादपलतान्तरनिर्गतानाम् ।  
घर्मद्युतेरिह मुहुः पटलानि धाम्ना-  
मादर्शमण्डलनिभानि समुल्लसन्ति ॥
- ४२ शुक्लैर्मयूखनिचयैः परिवीतमूर्ति-  
र्वप्राभिघातपरिमण्डलितोरुदेहः ।  
शृङ्गाण्यमुष्य भजते गणभर्तुरुक्षा  
कुर्वन्वधूजनमनःसु शशाङ्कशङ्काम् ॥
- ४३ संप्रति लब्धजन्म शनकैः कथमपि लघुनि  
क्षीणपयस्युपेयुषि भिदां जलधरपटले ।  
खण्डितविग्रहं बलभिदो धनुरिह विविधाः  
पूरयितुं भवन्ति विभवः शिखरमणिरुचः ॥
- ४४ स्रपितनवलतातरुप्रवालै-  
रमृतलवस्रुतिशालिभिर्मयूखैः ।  
सततमसितयामिनीषु शंभो-  
रमलयतीह वनान्तमिन्दुलेखा ॥



- On this mountain a trail of uneven footprints, the left one alone marked with red lac paint, tells of the conjoined bodies of Shiva and the goddess performing circumambulations in rites of worship at dawn on the bank of the river Ganga.<sup>25</sup> 40
- Multiplied by rays of light from the mountain's silver walls, and streaming through the interstices of swaying tree limbs, discs of sunlight flash intermittently like the broken pieces of a mirror. 41
- His figure flooded by bright rays, his powerful body arched in a curve as he bends down to butt the riverbanks, the bull of Shiva, master of the *gaṇa* spirits, roams the peaks of this mountain, and the women think it must be the moon.<sup>26</sup> 42
- Slowly struggling to take shape in a bank of airy clouds that have disintegrated after showering rain, and harboring only a few drops of water, the broken arc of the rainbow, Indra's bow, can be filled out by the radiance of the gems on the peaks of this mountain. 43
- Even in the darkening half of the month the crescent moon on Shambhu's\* head perpetually brightens the woods on this mountain, bathing the young shoots on creepers and trees with rays dripping ambrosia. 44

---

\* Shiva's.

- ४५ क्षिपति यो ऽनुवनं विततां बृहद्बृहतिकामिव रौचनीकं रुचम् ।  
अयमनेकहिरण्मयकंदरस्तव पितुर्दयितो जगतीधरः ॥
- ४६ सक्तिं जवादपनयत्यनिले लतानां  
वैरोचनैर्द्विगुणिताः सहसा मयूखैः ।  
रोधोभुवां मुहुरमुत्र हिरण्मयीनां  
भासस्तडिद्विलसितानि विडम्बयन्ति ॥
- ४७ कषणकम्पनिरस्तमहाहिभिः क्षणविमत्तमतङ्गजवर्जितैः ।  
इह मदस्रपितैरनुमीयते सुरगजस्य गतं हरिचन्दनैः ॥
- ४८ जलदजालघनैरसिताश्मनामुपहतप्रचयेह मरीचिभिः ।  
भवति दीप्तिरदीपितकंदरा तिमिरसंवलितेव विवस्वतः ॥
- ४९ भव्यो भवन्नपि मुनेरिह शासनेन  
क्षात्रे स्थितः पथि तपस्य हतप्रमादः ।  
प्रायेण सत्यपि हितार्थकरे विधौ हि  
श्रेयांसि लब्धुमसुखानि विनान्तरायैः ॥

- Here is the mountain dear to your father, the god Indra, 45  
 abounding in caves full of gold and streaming the  
 golden gleam of yellow orpiment on its forests, as if it  
 were spreading a large cloak over them.<sup>27</sup>
- On this mountain, when a strong wind suddenly pulls 46  
 apart closely twined creepers, the glitter of gold on the  
 riverbanks, doubled by the rays of the sun, flashes like  
 bolts of lightning.
- On this mountain, from the state of young sandalwood 47  
 trees bathed in streams of elephant ichor; from the  
 snakes shaken off from the trees when he rubbed  
 against them, and the mountain's wild elephants  
 avoiding them, we can infer the trail of Airavata,  
 Indra's elephant.
- Unable to mass together, and darkened by the rays 48  
 streaming from sapphires black as banks of  
 rainclouds, the sun's rays here are strangely prevented  
 from illuminating the mountain caves.
- Even though you have calmed your mind with ascetic 49  
 vows, stand firm by the warrior code, following the  
 sage's instruction, and never let down your guard as  
 you perform austerities on this mountain! No matter  
 how praiseworthy a man's endeavor, the road to  
 success is generally fraught with obstacles.

- ५० मा भूवन्नपथहतस्तवेन्द्रियाश्वाः  
संतापे दिशतु शिवः शिवां प्रसक्तिम् ।  
रक्षन्तस्तपसि बलं च लोकपालाः  
कल्याणीमधिकफलां क्रियां क्रियासुः ॥
- ५१ इत्युत्तवा सपदि हितं प्रियं प्रियार्हे  
धाम स्वं गतवति राजराजभृत्ये ।  
सोत्कण्ठं किमपि पृथासुतः प्रदध्यौ  
संधत्ते भृशमरतिं हि सद्वियोगः ॥
- ५२ तमनतिशयनीयं सर्वतः सारयोगा-  
दविरहितमनेकेनाङ्गभाजा फलेन ।  
अकृशमकृशलक्ष्मीश्चेतसाशंसितं स  
स्वमिव पुरुषकारं शैलमभ्याससाद ॥

- May those wild horses, your sense organs, not run 50  
 wild and lead you astray! May Shiva bless you with  
 renewed firmness of resolve when tormented by  
 austerity! May the guardian gods of the worlds  
 increase your power in the practice of ascetic vows,  
 and make your worthy endeavor bear ample and  
 auspicious fruit!”
- Having spoken these pleasing and benevolent words 51  
 to Arjuna, the friendly servant of Kubera at once  
 returned to his home, and the son of Pritha was left to  
 melancholy reflection. Indeed, parting company with  
 good men is a source of deep unhappiness.
- Arjuna, hero of perfect majesty, had reached the desired 52  
 destination, the mountain whose power was  
 unrivaled in every way, the repository of momentous  
 and imminent results, as though it were the very  
 embodiment of the heroic deeds he was about to  
 perform, matchless because of his extraordinary  
 strength, and rich with the promise of immediate and  
 resounding success for his undertaking.<sup>28</sup>



## CHAPTER 6

# *Arjuna's Asceticism*

- १ रुचिराकृतिः कनकसानुमथो परमः पुमानिव पतिं पतताम् ।  
धृतसत्पथस्त्रिपथगामभितः स तमारुरोह पुरुहूतसुतः ॥
- २ तमनिन्द्यबन्दिन इवेन्द्रसुतं विहितालिनिक्वणजयध्वनयः ।  
पवनेरिताकुलविजिह्वाशिखा जगतीरुहो ऽवचकरुः कुसुमैः ॥
- ३ अवधूतपङ्कजपरागकणास्तनुजाह्वीसलिलवीचिभिदः ।  
परिरेभिरे ऽभिमुखमेत्य सुखाः सुहृदः सखायमिव तं मरुतः ॥
- ४ उदितोपलस्वलनसंवलिताः स्फुटहंससारसविरावयुजः ।  
मुदमस्य माङ्गलिकतूर्यकृतां ध्वनयः प्रतेनुरनुवप्रमपाम् ॥
- ५ अवरुणतुङ्गसुरदारुतरौ निचये पुरः सुरसरित्पयसाम् ।  
स ददर्श वेतसवनाचरितां प्रणतिं बलीयसि समृद्धिकरीम् ॥
- ६ प्रबभूव नालमवलोकयितुं परितः सरोजरजसारुणितम् ।  
सरिदुत्तरीयमिव संहतिमत्स तरङ्गरङ्गि कलहंसकुलम् ॥



- Walking toward the Ganga, river with three paths,\* the 1  
 son of Indra, a handsome man and devoted to the path  
 of virtue, climbed the golden-peaked mountain like  
 the supreme Person Vishnu mounting Garuda, king of  
 birds.
- Like skillful bards the trees sang victory songs by the 2  
 humming of bees, and showered the hero with  
 blossoms from branches that swayed in the breeze,  
 bending slightly at their tips.
- Showering lotus pollen and spraying water from the 3  
 Ganga, cool breezes came forward to embrace him,  
 like friends greeting a friend.
- Echoing from striking high rocks and mingled with the 4  
 piercing calls of wild geese and cranes, the thundering  
 waters of the Ganga, crashing against its banks,  
 delighted him like festive drums.<sup>1</sup>
- He admired the reeds he saw before him as they bowed 5  
 before the mighty torrent of the river of the gods,  
 which had torn up the towering pine trees. Such  
 humility was sure to ensure their flourishing.<sup>2</sup>
- He did not tire of gazing at the flock of wild geese that 6  
 enveloped the water like a woman's bodice, gilded  
 with pollen from the lotuses that surrounded them.

---

\* Heaven, earth, and the netherworld.

- ७ दधति क्षतीः परिणतद्विरदे मुदितालियोषिति मदस्रुतिभिः ।  
अधिकां स रोधसि बबन्ध धृतिं महते रुजन्नपि गुणाय महान् ॥
- ८ अनुहेमवप्रमरुणैः समतां गतमूर्मिभिः सहचरं पृथुभिः ।  
स रथाङ्गनामवनितां करुणैरनुबध्नतीमभिननन्द रुतैः ॥
- ९ सितवाजिने निजगदू रुचयश्चलवीचिरागरचनापटवः ।  
मणिजालमम्भसि निमग्नमपि स्फुरितं मनोगतमिवाकृतयः ॥
- १० उपलाहतोद्धततरङ्गधृतं जविना विधूतविततं मरुता ।  
स ददर्श केतकशिखाविशदं सरितः प्रहासमिव फेनमपाम् ॥
- ११ बहु बर्हिचन्द्रकनिभं विदधे धृतिमस्य दानपयसां पटलम् ।  
अवगाढमीक्षितुमिवेभपतिं विकसद्विलोचनशतं सरितः ॥
- १२ प्रतिबोधजृम्भणविभिन्नमुखी पुलिने सरोरुहदृशा ददृशे ।  
पतदच्छमौक्तिकमणिप्रकरा गलदश्रुबिन्दुरिव शुक्तिवधूः ॥

- Arjuna was enchanted by the riverbank, scarred by the  
 slant thrusts of a wild elephant's tusks, yet delighting  
 the female bee with streams of ichor. The great confer  
 distinction even when inflicting pain. 7
- He applauded the shelduck desperately searching for her  
 mate. She called out to him with piteous cries, unable  
 to tell him apart from the great waves tinted gold by  
 the mountain's golden slopes.<sup>3</sup> 8
- Though they were hidden deep in the water, the brilliant  
 flash of a myriad gems, coloring the restless waves,  
 declared their presence to the hero with the white  
 horse, like changing facial expressions revealing the  
 flickering of inner emotions. 9
- He saw the river's boisterous laughter in the foam, white  
 as the tip of the screwpine flower,\* that bubbled up  
 on the waves as they dashed against rocks and was  
 dispersed by strong gusts of wind. 10
- The many patches of elephant ichor gave him great  
 pleasure, iridescent as a peacock's tail, and looking  
 like a hundred eyes the river had opened to gaze at the  
 king elephant entering the water. 11
- To the hero with eyes lovely as lotuses, pearl oysters lying  
 on a sandbank, burst wide open and pouring out  
 translucent pearls, looked like women yawning and  
 shedding tears on being awakened after a night's love-  
 making. 12

---

\* *Ketaka*, a highly fragrant and thorny white flower.

- १३ शुचिरप्सु विद्रुमलताविटपस्तनुसान्द्रफेनलवसंवलितः ।  
स्मरदायिनः स्मरयति स्म भृशं दयिताधरस्य दशनांशुभृतः ॥
- १४ उपलभ्य चञ्चलतरङ्गहृतं मदगन्धमुत्थितवतां पयसः ।  
प्रतिदन्तिनामिव स संबुबुधे करियादसामभिमुखान्करिणः ॥
- १५ स जगाम विस्मयमुदीक्ष्य पुरः सहसा समुत्पिपतिषोः फणिनः ।  
प्रहितं दिवि प्रजविभिः श्वसितैः शरदभ्रविभ्रममपां पटलम् ॥
- १६ स ततार सैकतवतीरभितः शफरीपरिस्फुरितचारुदृशः ।  
ललिताः सखीरिव बृहज्जघनाः सुरनिम्नगामुपयतीः सरितः ॥
- १७ अधिरुह्य पुष्पभरनम्रशिखैः परितः परिष्कृततलां तरुभिः ।  
मनसः प्रसत्तिमिव मूर्ध्नि गिरेः शुचिमाससाद स वनान्तभुवम् ॥
- १८ अनुसानु पुष्पितलताविततिः फलितोरुभूरुहविविक्तवनः ।  
धृतिमाततान तनयस्य हरेस्तपसे ऽधिवस्तुमचलामचलः ॥
- १९ प्रणिधाय तत्र विधिनाथ धियं दधतः पुरातनमुनेर्मुनिताम् ।  
श्रममादधावसुकरं न तपः किमिवावसादकरमात्मवताम् ॥

- A branch of bright coral in the water, entwined with a delicate streak of bubbling foam, keenly reminded him of his beloved's lower lip, kindler of desire, joined with the luster of her teeth. 13
- Only by the scent of ichor wafted by the surging waves could he tell the wild elephants apart from the large river creatures, whom they confronted like rival elephants when they came out of the water. 14
- He looked up with wonder at a jet of water, beautiful as a white autumn cloud, shooting up in the air before him, propelled by the great hisses of a snake that reared up all of a sudden. 15
- He crossed streams flanked by sandbanks rushing to meet the Ganga, river of the gods, like graceful girlfriends with swelling hips and bewitching eyes in the form of darting minnows. 16
- Ascending the mountain's summit, he arrived as though at mental calm itself, at a lovely wooded place, beautiful with trees growing all around, bowed down with the weight of flowers. 17
- The mountain, with secluded forests of great fruit trees and peaks covered with blossoming creepers, kindled in Indra's son an unshakeable resolve to settle there to practice austerity. 18
- When Arjuna, who had been a sage in the ancient past, steadied his mental flux and took up ascetic practice there, according to the precepts of yoga, he was not fatigued by the rigors of austerity. Hardship cannot weary the man of self-control.<sup>4</sup> 19

- २० शमयन्धृतेन्द्रियशमैकसुखः शुचिभिर्गुणैरघमयं स तमः ।  
प्रतिवासरं सुकृतिभिर्ववृधे विमलः कलाभिरिव शीतरुचिः ॥
- २१ अधरीचकार च विवेकगुणादगुणेषु तस्य धियमस्तवतः ।  
प्रतिघातिनीं विषयसङ्गरतिं निरुपप्लवः शमसुखानुभवः ॥
- २२ मनसा जपैः प्रणतिभिः प्रयतः समुपेयिवानधिपतिं स दिवः ।  
सहजेतरौ जयशमौ दधती बिभरांबभूव युगपन्महसी ॥
- २३ शिरसा हरिन्मणिनिभः स वहन्कृतजन्मनो ऽभिषवणेन जटाः ।  
उपमां ययावरुणदीधितिभिः परिमृष्टमूर्धनि तमालतरौ ॥
- २४ धृतहेतिरप्यधृतजिह्वमतिश्चरितैर्मुनीनधरयज्शुचिभिः ।  
रजयांचकार विरजाः स मृगान्कमिवेशते रमयितुं न गुणाः ॥

- His sole pleasure disciplining the senses, he destroyed 20  
 dark impurity with his shining virtues.<sup>5</sup> Free of  
 blemish, he flourished day by day with acts of  
 austerity, like the cool-rayed moon, dispeller of  
 darkness, waxing with its digits.
- As he controlled vicious thoughts by the virtue of insight, 21  
 a joyous tranquility boundlessly spread over him and  
 overcame all harmful passion.
- When the self-controlled Arjuna worshiped Indra, king of 22  
 the gods, with meditation, sacred chants, and ritual  
 prostrations,<sup>6</sup> he displayed two kinds of splendor, one  
 innate, the other acquired, of martial power and of  
 peace.
- Shining like an emerald and bearing on his head a mass of 23  
 tawny hair matted from his ritual baths, he resembled  
 a dark *tamāla* tree, its top engulfed by the red rays of  
 the morning sun.
- Though he bore arms, he bore malice toward none, and 24  
 because he surpassed sages with his pure conduct, he  
 charmed the beasts of the forest though far beyond  
 pleasure himself. Is there anyone whom virtue cannot  
 win over?

- २५ अनुकूलपातिनमचण्डगतिं किरता सुगन्धिमभितः पवनम् ।  
अवधीरितार्तवगुणं सुखतां नयता रुचां निचयमंशुमतः ॥
- २६ नवपल्लवाञ्जलिभृतः प्रचये बृहतस्तरून्नामयतावनतिम् ।  
स्तृणता तृणैः प्रतिनिशं मृदुभिः शयनीयतामुपयतीं वसुधाम् ॥
- २७ पतितैरपेतजलदान्नभसः पृषतैरपां शमयता च रजः ।  
स दयालुनेव परिगाढकृशः परिचर्ययानुजगृहे तपसा ॥
- २८ महते फलाय तदवेक्ष्य शिवं विकसन्निमित्तकुसुमं स पुरः ।  
न जगाम विस्मयवशं वशिनां न निहन्ति धैर्यमनुभावगुणः ॥
- २९ तदभूरिवासरकृतं सुकृतैरुपलभ्य वैभवमनन्यभवम् ।  
उपतस्थुरास्थितविषादधियः शतयज्वनो वनचरा वसतिम् ॥
- ३० विदिताः प्रविश्य विहितानतयः शिथिलीकृते ऽधिकृतकृत्यविधौ ।  
अनपेतकालमभिरामकथाः कथयांबभूवुरिति गोत्रभिदे ॥
- ३१ शुचिवल्कवीततनुरन्यतमस्तिमिरच्छिदामिव गिरौ भवतः ।  
महते जयाय मघवन्ननघः पुरुषस्तपस्यति तपञ्जगतीम् ॥
- ३२ स बिभर्ति भीषणभुजंगभुजः पृथु विद्विषां भयविधायि धनुः ।  
अमलेन तस्य धृतसञ्चरिताश्चरितेन चातिशयिता मुनयः ॥



- It wafted a favorable, soft, scented breeze around him, 25-27  
 and tempered the sun's hot rays, rendered pleasing  
 to the eye in defiance of the season. It made the tall  
 trees bow with young sprouts as hands cupped in  
 reverence, for him to pluck flowers. Every night  
 it strewed soft grass on the earth, turning it into a  
 comfortable bed for him. And it settled the dust with  
 raindrops showered from a cloudless sky. In all these  
 ways, austerity itself served the emaciated Arjuna, as  
 if moved to compassion for him.
- Although he saw that auspicious omen blossoming before 28  
 him, heralding wonderful fruit, he did not yield to  
 amazement, for power—a virtue in the case of men of  
 self-control—does not destroy equanimity.
- Troubled by the extraordinary, commanding power that 29  
 Arjuna had amassed with austerities practiced only  
 a few days, *guhya*ka foresters, inhabitants of the  
 mountain, went to the palace of Indra, performer of a  
 hundred horse sacrifices.
- Ushered in, they saluted him; and without delay, since 30  
 they had left their appointed tasks, they gave him  
 news that warmed his heart.
- “Bountiful Indra! Clad in shining bark cloth, burning 31  
 the universe like a second sun, a blameless man is  
 practicing austerity on your mountain, seeking a great  
 victory!
- That man has terrifying arms, like snakes, and he bears a 32  
 great bow that strikes terror in his enemies. Yet in his  
 pure conduct he surpasses the most virtuous sages.

- ३३ मरुतः शिवा नवतृणा जगती विमलं नभो रजसि वृष्टिरपाम् ।  
गुणसंपदानुगुणतां गमितः कुरुते ऽस्य भक्तिमिव भूतगणः ॥
- ३४ इतरेतरानभिभवेन मृगास्तमुपासते गुरुमिवान्तसदः ।  
विनमन्ति चास्य तरवः प्रचये परवान्स तेन भवतेव नगः ॥
- ३५ उरु सत्त्वमाह विपरिश्रमता परमं वपुः प्रथयतीव जयम् ।  
शमिनो ऽपि तस्य नवसंगमने विभुतानुषङ्गि भयमेति जनः ॥
- ३६ ऋषिवंशजः स यदि दैत्यकुले यदि वान्वये महति भूमिभृताम् ।  
चरतस्तपस्तव वनेषु सहा न वयं निरूपयितुमस्य गतिम् ॥
- ३७ विगणय्य कारणमनेकगुणं निजयाथवा कथितमल्पतया ।  
असदप्यदः सहितुमर्हसि नः क्व वनेचराः क्व निपुणा मतयः ॥
- ३८ अधिगम्य गुह्यकगणादिति तन्मनसः प्रियं प्रियसुतस्य तपः ।  
निजुगोप हर्षमुदितं मघवा नयवर्त्मगाः प्रभवतां हि धियः ॥
- ३९ प्रणिधाय चित्तमथ भक्ततया विदिते ऽप्यपूर्वं इव तत्र हरिः ।  
उपलब्धुमस्य नियमस्थिरतां सुरसुन्दरीरिति वचो ऽभिदधे ॥

- The winds are favorable, the earth is newly carpeted with grass, the sky is clear, and yet showers settle the dust. It is as though the elements themselves, captivated by his virtues, were worshipping him. 33
- Wild beasts, abandoning their mutual hostility, sit at his feet like students around a teacher; when he picks flowers, trees bow down to him of their own accord, and the mountain serves him even as it serves you. 34
- His tireless effort points at immense strength; his magnificent figure proclaims imminent success. Even though he is an ascetic, practicing a vow of peace, his commanding presence fills men's hearts with fear. 35
- Whatever his lineage, whether son of a seer or one born to a demon or the scion of an illustrious dynasty of kings, we are unable to discover why he is performing asceticism in your forest. 36
- A host of reasons could have motivated this endeavor, and we are creatures of little understanding. Please consider these things, and forgive our words, even if they might prove wrong. After all, we are mere foresters, not men of superior intellect." 37
- Learning from the foresters of his dear son's austerities, pleasing to his heart, Indra the bountiful concealed his rising joy, for the minds of kings are guided by considerations of statesmanship.<sup>7</sup> 38
- Then Indra focused his mind, and though fully aware of Arjuna's devotion, he pretended ignorance, for he wished to test the firmness of the ascetic-hero's resolve. He spoke these words to the apsaras, celestial nymphs who graced his court. 39

- ४० सुकुमारमेकमणु मर्मभिदामतिदूरगं युतममोघतया ।  
अविपक्षमस्त्रमपरं कतमद्विजयाय यूयमिव चित्तभुवः ॥
- ४१ भववीतये हतबृहत्तमसामवबोधवारि रजसः शमनम् ।  
परिपीयमाणमिव वो ऽसकलैरवसादमेति नयनाञ्जलिभिः ॥
- ४२ बहुधा गतां जगति भूतसृजा कमनीयतां समभिहत्य पुरा ।  
उपपादिता विदधता भवतीः सुरसङ्गयानसुमुखी जनता ॥
- ४३ तदुपेत्य विघ्नयत तस्य तपः कृतिभिः कलासु सहिताः सचिवैः ।  
हतवीतरागमनसां ननु वः सुखसङ्गिनं प्रति सुखावजितिः ॥
- ४४ अविमृष्यमेतदभिलष्यति स द्विषतां वधेन विषयाभिरतिम् ।  
भववीतये न हि तथा स विधिः क्व शरासनं क्व च विमुक्तिपथः ॥
- ४५ पृथुधाम्नि तत्र परिबोधि च मा भवतीभिरन्यमुनिवद्विकृतिः ।  
स्वयशांसि विक्रमवतामवतां न वधूष्वघानि विमृषन्ति धियः ॥

- “Tiny, delicate, deployed one at a time, striking from afar, 40  
immensely effective, irresistible—what other weapon  
of the love god can lead to so sure a victory as you?”<sup>8</sup>
- You drink up with your half-closed eyes, as if with cupped 41  
hands, the water of enlightenment, which stills the  
dust of passion of the greatest ascetics, who have  
quelled dark, base tendencies, striving to end the cycle  
of birth-and-death.<sup>9</sup>
- From the moment the creator god fashioned you long 42  
ago, assembling in one place the fragments of beauty  
scattered about the universe, men have been eager to  
journey to the world of the gods.
- Therefore, go to him, accompanied by your partners, the 43  
gandharvas, those skilled musicians, and put an end  
to his austerities! Indeed, conquering this man, who  
seeks pleasure, should be a simple task for you, who  
have seduced the hearts of men who have overcome  
passion!
- It is certain this man seeks sensual pleasures by defeating 44  
his enemies, for the observances he has undertaken  
cannot lead to release from the cycle of birth-and-  
death. What does the warrior’s bow have to do with  
the path to liberation?
- You need not fear this fierce warrior will curse you in 45  
anger, in the manner of ordinary ascetics. Always  
intent on protecting his reputation, a hero would  
never harm a woman.”

- ४६ आशंसितापचितिचारु पुरः सुराणा-  
मादेशमित्यभिमुखं समवाप्य भर्तुः ।  
लेभे परां द्युतिममर्त्यवधूसमूहः  
संभावना ह्यधिकृतस्य तनोति तेजः ॥
- ४७ प्रणतिमथ विधाय प्रस्थिताः सद्गनस्ताः  
स्तनभरनमिताङ्गीरङ्गनाः प्रीतिभाजः ।  
अचलनलिनलक्ष्मीहारि नालं बभूव  
स्तिमितममरभर्तुर्द्रष्टुमक्ष्णां सहस्रम् ॥

The immortal women glowed with transcendent beauty as 46  
they received their lord's command, their loveliness  
increased by the honor bestowed upon them before  
the gods. It is the master's praise that makes the  
servant shine.<sup>10</sup>

As the women bowed to him on leaving the palace, 47  
bending under the weight of their breasts, the  
thousand eyes of the king of immortals, unblinking  
for wonder like a thousand motionless lotuses, were  
not enough for gazing at the nymphs he had favored.





CHAPTER 7

*The Journey of the Apsarases  
and Gandharvas*

- १ श्रीमद्भिः सरथगजैः सुराङ्गनानां  
गुप्तानामथ सचिवैस्त्रिलोकभर्तुः ।  
संमूर्च्छन्नलघुविमानरन्ध्रभिन्नः  
प्रस्थानं समभिदधे मृदङ्गनादः ॥
- २ सोत्कण्ठैरमरगणैरनुप्रकीर्णा-  
न्निर्याय ज्वलितरुचः पुरान्मघोनः ।  
रामाणामुपरि विवस्वतः स्थितानां  
नासेदे चरितगुणत्वमातपत्रैः ॥
- ३ धूतानामभिमुखपातिभिः समीरै-  
रायासादविशदलोचनोत्पलानाम् ।  
आनित्ये मदजनितां श्रियं वधूना-  
मुष्णांशुद्युतिजनितः कपोलरागः ॥
- ४ तिष्ठद्भिः कथमपि देवतानुभावा-  
दाकृष्टैः प्रजविभिरायतं तुरंगैः ।  
नेमीनामसति विवर्तने रथौघै-  
रासेदे वियति विमानवत्प्रवृत्तिः ॥

- Then the roll of drums, echoing and spreading in the vast spaces of the gods' flying cars, announced the departure of Indra's nymphs with the gandharvas, their partners and guardians, riding on elephants and in sumptuous chariots.<sup>1</sup> 1
- Leaving Indra's shining city, where crowds of immortals had gathered, eager to see them, the women found their parasols quite useless, since they were flying above the sun. 2
- Winds blowing against their faces tossed them about, lotus eyes glazed over with weariness. The sun's hot rays furnished the women with the glow of wine-flushed cheeks. 3
- Securely held up in the sky by the magic of the gods, the gandharvas' chariots were speedily drawn by swift horses. With no need for the felines of their wheels to turn, those chariots flew forward like the gods' aerial cars. 4

- ५ कान्तानां कृतपुलकः स्तनाङ्गरागे  
वक्त्रेषु च्युततिलकेषु मौक्तिकाभः ।  
संपेदे श्रमसलिलोद्गमो विभूषां  
रम्याणां विकृतिरपि श्रियं तनोति ॥
- ६ राजद्विः पथि मरुतामभिन्नरूपै-  
रुल्कार्चिःस्फुटगतिभिर्ध्वजांशुकानाम् ।  
तेजोभिः कनकनिकाषराजिगौरै-  
रायामः क्रियत इव स्म सातिरेकः ॥
- ७ रामाणामवजितमाल्यसौकुमार्ये  
संप्राप्ते वपुषि सहत्वमातपस्य ।  
गन्धर्वैरधिगतविस्मयैः प्रतीये  
कल्याणी विधिषु विचित्रता विधातुः ॥
- ८ सिन्दूरैः कृतरुचयः सहेमकक्ष्याः  
स्रोतोभिस्त्रिदशगजा मदं क्षरन्तः ।  
सादृश्यं ययुररुणांशुरागभिन्नै-  
र्वर्षद्विः स्फुरितशतहृदैः पयोदैः ॥
- ९ अत्यर्थं दुरुपसदादुपेत्य दूरं  
पर्यन्तादहिममयूखमण्डलस्य ।  
आशानामुपरचितामिवैकवेणीं  
रम्योर्मिं त्रिदशनदीं ययुर्बलानि ॥

- The sweat, which made the down on their saffron-painted 5  
breasts stiffen, erased the forehead marks on their  
faces and, shining like pearls, became an ornament  
in itself for the women. Even disorder only adds to a  
beauty's loveliness.
- Blazing a trail of light that tore through the sky like an 6  
unbroken line of sparks from firebrands, and glittering  
like streaks of gold left behind on a touchstone, the  
entourage's silk banners seemed to stretch endlessly  
into the horizon.
- Amazed that the women's bodies, more delicate than a 7  
flower garland, could withstand the sun's heat, the  
gandharvas understood the creator's extraordinary  
benevolence in endowing his creations with a variety  
of attributes.
- Painted with designs of red lead, bound with golden 8  
saddle chains, flowing with ichor from every orifice,  
the celestial elephants looked like clouds glittering  
with lightning, shot through with the sun's vermilion  
rays, and showering rain.
- Drawing away from the hot sun's unapproachable disc, the 9  
army reached the Ganga, river of the gods, her lovely  
waves a single braid of hair bound by the nymphs of  
the directions.

- १० आमत्तभ्रमरकुलाकुलानि धुन्व-  
 न्नुद्धूतग्रथितरजांसि पङ्कजानि ।  
 क्रान्तानां गगननदीतरङ्गशीतः  
 संतापं विरमयति स्म मातरिश्वा ॥
- ११ संभिन्नैरिभतुरगावगाहनेन  
 प्राप्योर्वीरनुपदवीं विमानपङ्कीः ।  
 तत्पूर्वं प्रतिविदधे सुरापगाया  
 वप्रान्तस्खलितविवर्तनं पयोभिः ॥
- १२ क्रान्तानां ग्रहचरितात्पथो रथाना-  
 मक्षाग्रक्षतसुरवेश्मवेदिकानाम् ।  
 निःसङ्गं प्रधिभिरुपाददे विवृत्तिः  
 संपीडक्षुभितजलेषु तोयदेषु ॥
- १३ तप्तानामुपदधिरे विषाणभिन्नाः  
 प्रह्लादं सुरकरिणां घनाः क्षरन्तः ।  
 युक्तानां खलु महतां परोपकारे  
 कल्याणी भवति रुजत्स्वपि प्रवृत्तिः ॥
- १४ संवाता मुहुरनिलेन नीयमाने  
 दिव्यस्त्रीजघनवरांशुके विवृत्तिम् ।  
 पर्यस्यत्पृथुमणिमेखलांशुजालं  
 संजज्ञे युतकमिवान्तरीयमूर्वोः ॥

- The wind shook lotuses swarming with drunken bees and 10  
tossed up lotus pollen, rolled up in balls. Cool from  
brushing against the sky-river's waves, it brought  
relief to the women wearied by the heat.
- Churned up by elephants and horses plunging in, the 11  
sky-river's waves struck the long line of flying cars<sup>2</sup>  
moving in her tracks, and so for the first time ever,  
found themselves rolling back from a bank.
- Once the chariots had left the path of the planets, where 12  
their axles had knocked against the bases of the gods'  
mansions, the rims of the chariot wheels began to turn  
freely, churning the water in every cloud they met.
- Pierced by the elephants' tusks, the clouds began to 13  
shower rain, reviving them as they wilted from the  
heat. Is it not true that those set on helping others will  
be kind even to those who hurt them?
- Every time the nymphs' fine silk skirts were blown aside 14  
by the gusting wind, the rays of light radiating from  
the great gems on their girdle belts became a skirt to  
cover up their thighs.

- १५ प्रत्यार्द्राकृततिलकास्तुषारपातैः  
 प्रह्लादं शमितपरिश्रमा दिशन्तः ।  
 कान्तानां बहुमतिमाययुः पयोदा  
 नाल्पीयान्बहु सुकृतं हिनस्ति दोषः ॥
- १६ यातस्य ग्रथिततरङ्गसैकताभे  
 विच्छेदं विपयसि वारिवाहजाले ।  
 आतेनुस्त्रिदशवधूजनाङ्गभाजां  
 संधानं सुरधनुषः प्रभा मणीनाम् ॥
- १७ संसिद्धाविति करणीयसंनिबद्धै-  
 रालापैः पिपतिषतां विलङ्घ्य वीथीम् ।  
 आसेदे दशशतलोचनध्वजिन्या  
 जीमूतैरपिहितसानुरिन्द्रकीलः ॥
- १८ आकीर्णा मुखनलिनैर्विलासिनीना-  
 मुद्धूतस्फुटविशदातपत्रफेना ।  
 सा तूर्यध्वनितगभीरमापतन्ती  
 भूभर्तुः शिरसि नभोनदीव रेजे ॥
- १९ सेतुत्वं दधति पयोमुचां विताने  
 संरम्भादभिपततो रथाञ्जवेन ।  
 आनिन्युर्नियमितरश्मिभुग्नघोणाः  
 कृच्छ्रेण क्षितिमवनामिनस्तुरंगाः ॥



- Though the clouds with their cool spray made their  
 painted forehead ornaments run, they pleasantly  
 relieved their fatigue and so earned the beautiful  
 women's esteem. A small fault does not negate a great  
 favor. 15
- When the rainbow's arc broke on a bank of clouds emptied 16  
 of rain, white as wavy sand, the light streaming from  
 the gems of the nymphs' jewels supplied its missing  
 curve.
- Discussing strategies for the success of their mission,  
 Indra's army traversed the path of the birds and  
 reached Indrakila's cloud-covered peak. 17
- Covered with the lotuses that were the women's faces,  
 flecked with the foam of the unfurled white parasols  
 raised above them, deeply rumbling with the beat of  
 drums, the army seemed like the sky-river itself as it  
 landed on the mountain peak. 18
- Straining forward, muzzles curved back from the pull  
 of the reins, the horses labored to bring the chariots  
 safely to earth as they flew headlong over a bridge  
 formed by a bank of clouds. 19

- २० माहेन्द्रं नगमभितः करेणुवर्याः  
पर्यन्तस्थितजलदा दिवः पतन्तः ।  
सादृश्यं निलयननिष्प्रकम्पपक्षै-  
राजगुर्जलनिधिशायिभिर्नगेन्द्रैः ॥
- २१ उत्सङ्गे समविषमे समं महाद्रेः  
क्रान्तानां वियदभिपातलाघवेन ।  
आ मूलादुपनदि सैकतेषु लेभे  
सामग्रीं खुरपदवी तुरंगमाणाम् ॥
- २२ सध्वानं निपतितनिर्झरासु मन्द्रैः  
संमूर्छन्प्रतिनिनदैरधित्यकासु ।  
उद्वीवैर्घनरवशङ्कया मयूरैः  
सोत्कण्ठं ध्वनिरुपशुश्रुवे रथानाम् ॥
- २३ संभिन्नामविरलपातिभिर्मयूखै-  
र्नीलानां भृशमुपमेखलं मणीनाम् ।  
विच्छिन्नामिव वनिता नभोऽन्तराले  
वप्राम्भःस्रुतिमवलोकयांबभूवुः ॥
- २४ आसन्नद्विपपदवीमदानिलाय  
क्लुध्यन्तो धियमवमत्य धूर्गतानाम् ।  
सव्याजं निजकरिणीभिरात्तचित्ताः  
प्रस्थानं सुरकरिणः कथंचिदीषुः ॥

- Flanked by clouds as they flew down from the sky toward 20  
 Indra's mountain peak, the gandharva army's prize  
 elephants looked like the mountains lying still on the  
 ocean floor, with motionless wings.<sup>3</sup>
- Flying with ease in the sky, the horses had strained to keep 21  
 a steady course on the uneven terrain of the mountain  
 slopes, but they left a perfectly even track on the  
 sandy riverbank at the foot of the mountain.
- Peacocks, craning their necks, eagerly listened, hearing 22  
 thunder in the rumble of the chariots, amplified by  
 deep echoes on highlands where roaring cataracts  
 came crashing down.<sup>4</sup>
- Suffused at the foot by blue rays of light steadily streaming 23  
 from sapphires on the mountain slope, a highland  
 waterfall appeared to the women as if it were cut off  
 and suspended in the sky.
- Enraged by the scent of ichor carried by the wind from the 24  
 track of wild elephants nearby, the gods' elephants  
 refused to obey the driver's command; only when  
 enticed and distracted by their mates were they  
 persuaded to move.

- २५ नीरन्ध्रं पथिषु रजो रथाङ्गनुन्नं  
पर्यस्यन्नवसलिलारुणं वहन्ती ।  
आतेने वनगहनानि वाहिनी सा  
घर्मान्तक्षुभितजलेव जह्नुकन्या ॥
- २६ संभोगक्षमगहनामथोपगङ्गं  
बिभ्राणां ज्वलितमणीनि सैकतानि ।  
अध्यूषुश्च्युतकुसुमाचितां सहाया  
वृत्रारेरविरलशाद्वलां धरित्रीम् ॥
- २७ भूभर्तुः समधिकमादधे तदोर्व्याः  
श्रीमत्तां हरिसखवाहिनीनिवेशः ।  
संसक्तौ किमसुलभं महोदयाना-  
मुच्छ्रायं नयति यदृच्छयापि योगः ॥
- २८ सामोदाः कुसुमतरुश्रियो विविक्ताः  
संपत्तिः किसलयशालिनीलतानाम् ।  
साफल्यं ययुरमराङ्गनोपभुक्ताः  
सा लक्ष्मीरुपकुरुते यया परेषाम् ॥
- २९ क्लान्तो ऽपि त्रिदशवधूजनः पुरस्ता-  
ल्लीनाहिंश्चसितविलोलपल्लवानाम् ।  
सेव्यानां हतविनयैरिवावृतानां  
संपर्कं परिहरति स्म चन्दनानाम् ॥

- Enveloped in thick dust kicked up on the roads by chariot wheels, dust red like river waters swelling after the first rains, the army spread over the dense forests like the river Ganga flowing turbid at summer's end. 25
- Indra's companions camped on a spot on the Ganga's bank, a piece of ground perfectly suited for enjoyment, furnished with sand glittering with gems, abounding in green grass, and carpeted with fallen flowers. 26
- That mountain land glowed with heightened beauty when Indra's army had set up camp there. Nothing is beyond the reach of those who associate with magnanimous people; even a chance relationship can yield beneficent results. 27
- The lovely celestial women took pleasure in the trees blooming with fragrant flowers, the mountain camp's secluded spots, and its bounty of creepers bursting with young shoots, and all thereby reaped the benefit of their existence. The true purpose of wealth is to be of service to others. 28
- Though exhausted, the nymphs were careful not to lean against the sandalwood trees before them, for the leaves fluttered with the hisses of the snakes coiled around their trunks, like deceivers who insinuate themselves with eminent men. 29

- ३० उत्सृष्टध्वजकुथकङ्कटा धरित्री-  
मानीता विदितनयैः श्रमं विनेतुम् ।  
आक्षिप्तद्वुमगहना युगान्तवातैः  
पर्यस्ता गिरय इव द्विपा विरेजुः ॥
- ३१ प्रस्थानश्रमजनितां विहाय निद्रा-  
मामुक्ते गजपतिना सदानपङ्के ।  
शय्यान्ते कुलमलिनां क्षणं विलीनं  
संरम्भच्युतमिव शृङ्खलं चकाशे ॥
- ३२ आयस्तः सुरसरिदोघरुद्धवर्त्मा  
संप्राप्तं वनगजदानगन्धि रोधः ।  
मूर्धानं निहितशिताङ्कुशं विधुन्व-  
न्यन्तारं न विगणयांचकार नागः ॥
- ३३ आरोढुः समवनतस्य पीतशेषे  
साशङ्कं पयसि समीरिते करेण ।  
संमार्जन्नरुणमदस्रुती कपोलौ  
सस्यन्दे मद इव शीकरः करेणोः ॥
- ३४ आग्राय क्षणमतितृष्यतापि रोषा-  
दुत्तीरं निहितविवृत्तलोचनेन ।  
संपृक्तं वनकरिणां मदाम्बुसेकै-  
र्नचमे हिममपि वारि वारणेन ॥

- When the expert trainers had removed banners and saddlecloths and plates of armor from the celestial elephants, and coaxed them to rest lying down on the ground, the elephants took on the ruined majesty of mountains lying scattered about, their forests swept away by hurricane winds, at the time of cosmic dissolution. 30
- A king elephant, waking from the sleep of exhaustion, rose from his bed, leaving it wet with sweet ichor, and the row of bees for a moment alighting looked like his chain falling as he hastily got up. 31
- The celestial river's swelling current blocked the path of an elephant straining to cross to the other bank, which smelt of the ichor of wild elephants. When the driver drove the sharp goad into his head, he merely shook it off and paid no heed. 32
- Another elephant bent down to drink from the river, but did not finish for fear of his driver. The water he sprayed with his trunk rubbed off the red streams of ichor flowing down his cheeks, then took their place. 33
- Instantly smelling the ichor of wild elephants in the water, an elephant refused to drink it, although it was cool and he was very thirsty. Eyes rolling in rage, he stared at the other bank. 34

- ३५ प्रश्नोत्तमदसुरभीणि निम्नगायाः  
 क्रीडन्तो गजपतयः पयांसि कृत्वा ।  
 किञ्चल्व्यवहितताम्रदानलेखै-  
 रुत्तेरुः सरसिजगन्धिभिः कपोलैः ॥
- ३६ आकीर्णं बलरजसा घनारुणेन  
 प्रक्षोभैः सपदि तरङ्गितं तटेषु ।  
 मातङ्गोन्मथितसरोजरेणुपिङ्गं  
 माञ्जिष्ठं वसनमिवाम्बु निर्बभासे ॥
- ३७ श्रीमद्भिर्नियमितकन्धरापरान्तैः  
 संसक्तैरगुरुवनेषु साङ्गहारम् ।  
 संप्रापे निसृतमदाम्बुभिर्गजेन्द्रैः  
 प्रस्यन्दिप्रचलितगण्डशैलशोभा ॥
- ३८ निःशेषं प्रशमितरेणु वारणानां  
 स्रोतोभिर्मदजलमुज्झतामजस्रम् ।  
 आमोदं व्यवहितभूरिपुष्पगन्धो  
 भिन्नैलासुरभिमुवाह गन्धवाहः ॥
- ३९ सादृश्यं दधति गभीरमेघघोषै-  
 रुन्निद्रक्षुभितमृगाधिपश्रुतानि ।  
 आतेनुश्चकितचकोरनीलकण्ठा-  
 न्कच्छान्तानमरमहेभबृहितानि ॥



- Playing in the river, the bull elephants perfumed the water 35  
with streaming ichor. When they came out, their  
cheeks smelled of lotuses, and lotus filaments covered  
the streaks of ichor.<sup>5</sup>
- Covered with the copper-red dust kicked up by the army, 36  
ruddy with the pollen of lotuses trampled down by the  
elephants, striking the banks in sudden waves where  
it had been stirred up, the river shone like a cloth dyed  
red with madder.<sup>6</sup>
- Handsome bull elephants, chained by the neck and hind 37  
legs, streaming ichor as they stirred gracefully among  
the black aloe trees, looked like rocks dripping water,  
just rolled down from mountain cliffs.
- Mixing it with the fragrance of various flowers, the wind 38  
wafted the scent of elephant ichor, sweet smelling like  
crushed cardamom, profusely streaming from every  
opening, settling the dust everywhere.
- Sounding like the deep thunder of clouds, the trumpeting 39  
of the gods' mighty elephants awakened lions and put  
them on their guard, echoed across the riverbanks,  
and threw the *cakora* partridges and peacocks into  
confusion.<sup>7</sup>

- ४० शाखावसक्तकमनीयपरिच्छदाना-  
मध्वश्रमातुरवधूजनसेवितानाम् ।  
जज्ञे निवेशनविभागपरिष्कृतानां  
लक्ष्मीः पुरोपवनजा वनपादपानाम् ॥

With beautiful garments hanging from their branches, 40  
the travel-weary nymphs resting against them, and the  
divisions of the celestial army surrounding them, the  
forest trees looked like trees in a city pleasure park.



## CHAPTER 8

# *Playing in the Woods and the River Ganga*

- १ अथ स्वमायाकृतमन्दिरोज्ज्वलं ज्वलन्मणि व्योमसदां  
सनातनम् ।  
सुराङ्गना गोपतिचापगोपुरं पुरं वनानां विजिहीर्षया जहुः ॥
- २ यथायथं ताः सहिता नभश्चरैः प्रभाभिरुद्भासितशैलवीरुधः ।  
वनं विशन्त्यो वनजायतेक्षणाः क्षणद्युतीनां दधुरेकरूपताम् ॥
- ३ निवृत्तवृत्तोरुपयोधरक्लमः प्रवृत्तनिर्हादिविभूषणारवः ।  
नितम्बिनीनां भृशमादधे धृतिं नभःप्रयाणादवनौ परिक्रमः ॥
- ४ घनानि कामं कुसुमानि बिभ्रतः करप्रचेयान्यपहाय शाखिनः ।  
पुरो ऽभिससे सुरसुन्दरीजनैर्यथोत्तरेच्छा हि गुणेषु कामिनः ॥
- ५ तनूरलक्तारुणपाणिपल्लवाः स्फुरन्नखांशूत्करमञ्जरीभृतः ।  
विलासिनीबाहुलता वनालयो विलेपनामोदहताः सिषेविरे ॥
- ६ निपीयमानस्तबका शिलीमुखैरशोकयष्टिश्चलबालपल्लवा ।  
विडम्बयन्ती ददृशे वधूजनैरमन्ददष्टौष्ठकरावधूननम् ॥

- Eager to play in the woods, the nymphs left the city of the  
gandharvas, no ephemeral place, but glittering with  
gems, with towers in all the colors of the rainbow, and  
mansions they had conjured up by magic craft.<sup>1</sup> 1
- Entering the wood with their gandharva partners,<sup>2</sup> the 2  
lotus-eyed women shimmered like lightning flashing  
from clouds, lighting up the mountain foliage with  
their brightness.
- The voluptuous nymphs found walking on earth more 3  
delightful than their flight in the sky, for they were no  
longer wearied by the weight of swelling breasts and  
thighs, and their jewels began to jingle sweetly.
- Ignoring trees heavy with blossoms that were well within 4  
reach, the women kept moving on. Desire drives one  
to want ever more of what is prized.
- Enticed by the scent of cosmetic creams, the bees of the 5  
forest flew to the coquettes' slender arms, vines'  
graceful shoots that were hands red with lac paint,  
blooming with gleaming nails.
- An *aśoka* branch<sup>3</sup> with tender shoots swaying in the 6  
breeze, its blossoms swarming with bees sipping  
honey, seemed to mimic a young woman flailing her  
arms in pain at a throbbing love bite on her lip.

- ७ करौ धुनाना नवपल्लवाकृती वृथा कृथा मानिनि मा परिश्रमम् ।  
उपेयुषी कल्पलताभिः शङ्कया कथं न्वितस्तस्यति षट्पदावलिः ॥
- ८ जहीहि कोपं दयितो ऽनुगम्यतां पुरानुशेते तव चञ्चलं मनः ।  
इति प्रियं कांचिदुपैतुमिच्छतीं पुरो ऽनुनिन्ये निपुणः  
सखीजनः ॥
- ९ समुन्नतैः काशदुकूलशालिभिः परिक्रणत्सारसपङ्क्तिमेखलैः ।  
प्रतीरदेशैः स्वकलत्रचारुभिर्विभूषिताः कुञ्जसमुद्रयोषितः ॥
- १० विदूरपातेन भिदामुपेयुषश्च्युताः प्रवाहादभितः प्रसारिणः ।  
प्रियाङ्गुशीताः शुचिमौक्तिकत्विषो वनप्रहासा इव वारिबिन्दवः ॥
- ११ सखीजनं प्रेम गुरुकृतादरं निरीक्षमाणा इव नम्रमूर्तयः ।  
स्थिरद्विरेफाञ्जनशारितोदरैर्विसारिभिः पुष्पविलोचनैर्लताः ॥
- १२ उपेयुषीणां बृहतीरधित्यका मनांसि जह्नुः सुरराजयोषिताम् ।  
कपोलकाषैः करिणां मदारुणैरुपाहितश्यामरुचश्च चन्दनाः ॥
- १३ स्वगोचरे सत्यपि चित्तहारिणा विलोभ्यमानाः प्रसवेन  
शाखिनाम् ।  
नभश्चराणामुपकर्तुमिच्छतां प्रियाणि चक्रुः प्रणयेन योषितः ॥



- “Why tire yourself, proud girl? It is no use waving your arms that look like tender shoots. How will you drive away this swarm of bees flying toward you, thinking you a vine of paradise?<sup>4</sup> Give up your anger, take pity on your lover before your fickle heart regrets it!” Knowing that she wanted to go to her lover, clever girlfriends pacified a young woman even before a quarrel had begun, paving the way for her to approach him.<sup>5</sup> 7-8
- The forest streams on the highlands looked like beautiful women. Their high banks, lovely as the hips of the nymphs, were draped in *kāśa* flowers that were white silk garments, and laced with girdles of chattering wild geese. There drops of water fractured as they fell from great heights and encircled the earth in a lover’s cool embrace. The woods seemed to laugh with those drops, bright as pearls. There were vines, stalks bent down a little, as though they were women gazing at their girlfriends with deep affection, with wide-open flower-eyes flecked dark with motionless bees. And the sandalwood trees were stained dark with the flow of ichor from the cheeks of elephants rubbing against them. With all these charms the highlands enchanted the apsaras as they climbed up. 9-12
- Sorely tempted by the delightful flowers within reach on the trees, yet eager to please their lovers, the loving women let the gandharvas help them gather the blossoms. 13

- १४ प्रयच्छतोच्चैः कुसुमानि मानिनी विपक्षगोत्रं दयितेन लम्बिता ।  
न किञ्चिदूचे चरणेन केवलं लिलेख बाष्पाकुललोचना भुवम् ॥
- १५ प्रिये ऽपरा यच्छति वाचमुन्मुखी निबद्धदृष्टिः शिथिलाकुलोच्चया ।  
समादधे नांशुकमाहितं वृथा विवेद पुष्पेषु न पाणिपल्लवम् ॥
- १६ सलीलमासक्तलतान्तभूषणं समासजन्त्या कुसुमावतंसकम् ।  
स्तनोपपीडं नुनुदे नितम्बिना घनेन कश्चिज्जघनेन कान्तया ॥
- १७ कलत्रभारेण विलोलनीविना गलद्दुकूलस्तनशालिनोरसा ।  
बलिव्यपायस्फुटरोमराजिना निरायतत्वादुदरेण ताम्यता ॥
- १८ विलम्बमानाकुलकेशपाशया कयाचिदाविष्कृतबाहुमूलया ।  
तरुप्रसूनान्यपदिश्य सादरं मनोऽधिनाथस्य मनः समाददे ॥
- १९ व्यपोहितुं लोचनतो मुखानिलैरपारयन्तं किल पुष्पजं रजः ।  
पयोधरेणोरसि काचिदुन्मनाः प्रियं जघानोन्नतपीवरस्तनी ॥
- २० इमान्यमूनीत्यपवर्जिते शनैर्यथाभिरामं कुसुमाग्रपल्लवे ।  
विहाय निःसारतयेव भूरुहान्पदं वनश्रीर्वनितासु संदधे ॥

- One apsaras was upset when her lover, even while offering 14  
flowers he had plucked, called her by her rival's name,  
out loud. She said nothing, but with eyes brimming  
with tears, simply stood scratching the ground with  
her toe.<sup>6</sup>
- Another, standing with uplifted face, eyes riveted on the 15  
lover speaking to her, did not feel the knot loosening,  
or draw the skirt around her as it slipped down, or  
notice the slim hand she stretched out in vain for the  
flowers.
- Another, gracefully arranging a chaplet of blossoms laced 16  
with shoots on her hair, pressed her breasts against  
her lover, and leaned on him with the weight of her  
swelling hips and buttocks.
- Yet another, coyly pretending to reach for a flower, stood 17-18  
up, and her skirt's knot loosened, straining at broad,  
full hips; the silk cloth slipped from her breasts,  
showing a fine line of hair on the taut belly, where the  
three graceful folds disappeared as she stretched; her  
hairdo fell disheveled, cascading down her back, half a  
breast showing on one side—and the lover's heart was  
won.
- A lover deliberately took his time, blowing away the pollen 19  
from his lady's eyes. Desire aroused, she pressed her  
high, plump breasts against his chest.
- "I want this one—no, that one!"—When the nymphs had 20  
gathered, one after another, the loveliest flowers and  
shoots from every branch, the beauty of the forest left  
the trees, bankrupt in their bareness, and settled on  
the young women.

- २१ प्रवालभङ्गारुणपाणिपल्लवः परागपाण्डूकृतपीवरस्तनः ।  
महीरुहः पुष्पसुगन्धिराददे वपुर्गुणोच्छ्रायमिवाङ्गनाजनः ॥
- २२ वरोरुभिर्वारणहस्तपीवरैश्चिराय खिन्नान्नवपल्लवश्रियः ।  
समे ऽपि यातुं चरणाननीश्वरान्मदादिव प्रस्खलतः पदे पदे ॥
- २३ विसारिकाञ्चीमणिरश्मिलब्धया मनोहरोच्छ्रायनितम्बशोभया ।  
स्थितानि जित्वा नवसैकतद्युतिं श्रमातिरिक्तैर्जघनानि गौरवैः ॥
- २४ समुच्छ्वसत्पङ्कजकोशकोमलैरुपाहितश्रीण्युपनीवि नाभिभिः ।  
दधन्ति मध्येषु वलीविभङ्गिषु स्तनातिभारादुराणि नम्रताम् ॥
- २५ समानकान्तीनि तुषारभूषणैः सरोरुहैरस्फुटपत्रपङ्क्तिभिः ।  
चितानि घर्माम्बुकणैः समन्ततो मुखान्यनुत्फुल्लविलोचनानि च ॥
- २६ विनिर्यतीनां गुरुखेदमन्थरं सुराङ्गनानामनुसानु वर्त्मनः ।  
सविस्मयं रूपयतो नभश्चरान्विवेश तत्पूर्वमिवेक्षणादरः ॥
- २७ अथ स्फुरन्मीनविधूतपङ्कजा विपङ्कतीरस्खलितोर्मिसंहतिः ।  
पयो ऽवगाढुं कलहंसनादिनी समाजुहावेव वधूः सुरापगा ॥
- २८ प्रशान्तघर्माभिभवः शनैर्विवान्विलासिनीभ्यः परिमृष्टपङ्कजः ।  
ददौ भुजालम्बमिवात्तशीकरस्तरङ्गमालान्तरगोचरो ऽनिलः ॥

- Smelling sweeter with the scent of flowers, shootlike hands redder from breaking off twigs, full breasts gilded with pollen, the women seemed to have simply added to their own charms. 21
- The women's feet, tender as young shoots, were burdened by thighs plump as elephant trunks. They struggled to walk even on level ground, faltering at every step as though they were drunk. Their heavy hips, weighed down by weariness, shone brighter than fresh sandbanks. The charming swell of the buttocks was illumined by light streaming from the girdle's gems. Bellies, beautiful at the knot of the skirt, revealed navels soft as the hearts of blooming lotuses. Weighed down by full breasts, torsos curved gently at the waist's undulating folds. Faces with half-closed eyes, studded with perspiration, looked as lovely as lotuses with half-open petals covered with dewdrops. Gazing with wonder at these charms of the nymphs as they slowly, wearily emerged from the path on the slopes, the gandharva lovers realized for the first time the true value of eyesight.<sup>7</sup> 22-26
- Then, with the sweet call of wild geese, the flutter of lotuses jostled by glittering fish, and waves rolling onto banks free of mud, the divine river Ganga invited the women to enter her water.<sup>8</sup> 27
- A cooling breeze from off the billows, brushing past the lotuses and bearing water droplets, blew gently, offering the weary women, it seemed, a helping hand. 28

- २९ गतैः सहावैः कलहंसविक्रमं कलत्रभारैः पुलिनं नितम्बिभिः ।  
मुखैः सरोजानि च दीर्घलोचनैः सुरस्त्रियः साम्यगुणान्निरासिरे ॥
- ३० विभिन्नपर्यन्तगमीनपङ्क्तयः पुरो विगाढाः सखिभिर्मरुत्वतः ।  
कथंचिदापः सुरसुन्दरीजनैः सभीतिभिस्तत्प्रथमं प्रपेदिरे ॥
- ३१ विगाढमात्रे रमणीभिरम्भसि प्रयत्नसंवाहितपीवरुरुभिः ।  
विभिद्यमाना विससार सारसानुदस्य तीरेषु तरङ्गसंहतिः ॥
- ३२ शिलाघनैर्नाकसदामुरःस्थलैर्बृहन्निवेशैश्च वधूपयोधरैः ।  
तटाभिनीतेन विभिन्नवीचिना रुषेव भेजे कलुषत्वमम्भसा ॥
- ३३ विधूतकेशाः परिलोलितस्रजः सुराङ्गनानां प्रविलुप्तचन्दनाः ।  
अतिप्रसङ्गाद्विहितागसो मुहुः प्रकम्पमीयुः सभया इवोर्मयः ॥
- ३४ विपक्षचित्तोन्मथना नखव्रणास्तिरोहिता विभ्रममण्डनेन ये ।  
हृतस्य शेषानिव कुङ्कुमस्य तान्विकत्थनीयान्धुरन्यथा स्त्रियः ॥

- The gait of wild geese could not compare with the  
 apsarases' graceful walk, nor the sandbanks with  
 their hips weighed down by swelling buttocks, nor the  
 lotuses with their faces with long, curving eyes. 29
- The gandharvas, Indra's companions, plunged in first,  
 scattering the fish and driving them toward the river's  
 banks. Hesitantly following their lovers, the lovely  
 nymphs took their first timid dip in the water. 30
- No sooner did the beautiful women plunge in, guiding  
 their plump thighs with effort, than the parted waves  
 flowed outward, stirring up the cranes flocking on the  
 opposite bank. 31
- Breaking on the gandharvas' rock-hard chests and the  
 nymphs' ample breasts, the waves were thrown onto  
 the river's banks, and the water grew turbid as though  
 enraged. 32
- The waves quivered more than ever, as if afraid of having  
 offended the nymphs with their audacious behavior,  
 for they had rumpled the women's hair, put their  
 garlands in disarray, and rubbed off the sandalwood  
 cream from their breasts. 33
- Before, decorative designs had hidden nail wounds from  
 the night's lovemaking, those sources of pride that  
 arouse pangs of envy in rivals; but now the women  
 displayed them openly on their bodies, pretending  
 they were traces of the red saffron cream the water  
 had washed away. 34

- ३५ सरोजपत्रे नु विलीनषट्पदे विलोलदृष्टेः स्विदमू विलोचने ।  
शिरोरुहाः स्विन्नतपक्ष्मसंततेद्विरफवृन्दं नु निशब्दनिश्चलम् ॥
- ३६ अगूढहासस्फुटदन्तकेसरं मुखं स्विदेतद्विकसन्नु पङ्कजम् ।  
इति प्रलीनां नलिनीवने सर्खीं विदांबभूवुः सुचिरेण योषितः ॥
- ३७ प्रियेण संग्रथ्य विपक्षसंनिधावुपाहितां वक्षसि पीवरस्तने ।  
स्रजं न काचिद्विजहौ जलाविलां वसन्ति हि प्रेम्णि गुणा न  
वस्तुनि ॥
- ३८ असंशयं न्यस्तमुपान्तरक्ततां यदेव रोद्धुं रमणीभिरञ्जनम् ।  
हृते ऽपि तस्मिन्सलिलेन शुक्लतां निरास रागो नयनेषु न  
श्रियम् ॥
- ३९ द्युतिं वहन्तो वनितावतंसका हृताः प्रलोभादिव वेगिभिर्जलैः ।  
उपप्लुतास्तत्क्षणशोचनीयतां च्युताधिकाराः सचिवा इवाययुः ॥
- ४० विपत्तलेखा निरलक्तकाधरा निरञ्जनाक्षीरपि बिभ्रतीः श्रियम् ।  
निरीक्ष्य रामा बुबुधे नभश्चरैरलंकृतं तद्वपुषैव मण्डनम् ॥



- “Are these the bee-laden petals of a lotus, or the eyes of the girl with darting glances? Are these her curved lashes, or a still, silent swarm of bees? Is this her mouth with its filamentlike teeth displayed in a wide smile, or a blooming lotus?” Assailed by such doubts as these, the young women looked long for their girlfriend in her camouflage, a bed of lotuses.<sup>9</sup> 35–36
- A young woman clung to her garland, although ruined by the water, for her lover had woven it himself and put it on her voluptuous breasts with her rival looking on. An object is valued for the sentiment attached to it, and not for itself. 37
- The reason the women had lined their eyes with mascara must have been to cover the redness at their corners, not to beautify the eyes. For now that the water had washed it off, the redness chased the whiteness from the eyes, but not their beauty.<sup>10</sup> 38
- The nymphs’ bright floral chaplets were snatched away by the swift currents as if from greed, and as they floated away they became instantly pitiable, like powerful ministers toppled from office by greedy fools. 39
- When the gandharvas saw the nymphs glowing with beauty, although the river water had washed away the leaf designs of aloe and musk from their cheeks, the lac gloss from their lips, and the mascara from their eyes, they realized the women’s bodies beautified their cosmetics, not the other way around. 40

- ४१ तथा न पूर्वं कृतभूषणादरः प्रियानुरागेण विलासिनीजनः ।  
यथा जलाद्रो नखमण्डनश्रिया ददाह दृष्टीश्च विपक्षयोषिताम् ॥
- ४२ शुभाननाः साम्बुरुहेषु भीरवो विलोलहाराश्चलफेनपङ्क्तिषु ।  
नितान्तगौर्यो हृतकुङ्कुमेष्वलं न लेभिरे ताः परभागमूर्मिषु ॥
- ४३ हृदाम्भसि व्यस्तवधूकराहते रवं मृदङ्गध्वनिधीरमुज्झति ।  
मुहुः स्तनैस्तालसमं समाददे मनोरमं नृत्यमिव प्रवेपितम् ॥
- ४४ श्रिया हसद्भिः कमलानि सस्मितैरलंकृताम्बुः प्रतिमागतैर्मुखैः ।  
कृतानुकूल्या सुरराजयोषितां प्रसादसाफल्यमवाप जाह्नवी ॥
- ४५ परिस्फुरन्मीनविघटितोरवः सुराङ्गनास्त्रासविलोलदृष्टयः ।  
उपाययुः कम्पितपाणिपल्लवाः सखीजनस्यापि विलोकनीयता-  
म् ॥
- ४६ भयादिवाश्लिष्य झषाहते ऽम्भसि प्रियं मुदानन्दयति स्म  
मानिनी ।  
अकृत्रिमप्रेमरसाहितैर्मनो हरन्ति रामाः कृतकैरपीहितैः ॥

- Not even when decked out in jewels did those graceful women burn their rivals' eyes with their lovers' passion, as they did now, with water-drenched bodies beautified by nail wounds from the night's lovemaking.<sup>11</sup> 41
- The timid nymphs could not excel the waves in beauty: their faces were radiant, their strands of pearls swayed, their complexions were superbly fair, but the waves had lotuses, and surging foam, and the saffron washed away from their bodies.<sup>12</sup> 42
- As the women slapped the water, it resounded with the deep tones of a *myṛdaṅga* drum, and their breasts swayed rhythmically, keeping time to the beat, as though performing a charming dance. 43
- Her water graced by the reflection of the nymphs' smiling faces, whose glowing beauty put its lotuses to shame, the river Ganga reaped the benefit of her clarity. 44
- Because glittering fish were nudging their thighs, the apsaras' eyes grew wide with fear, and their hands were trembling—and they charmed even their girlfriends' eyes. 45
- As fish darted about her in the water, a young woman delighted her lover by throwing her arms around him as though frightened, though she really wanted to embrace him. Women charm their lovers' hearts even with feigned gestures when prompted by genuine feeling. 46

- ४७ तिरोहितान्तानि नितान्तमाकुलैरपां विगाहादलकैः प्रसारिभिः ।  
ययुर्वधूनां वदनानि तुल्यतां द्विरेफवृन्दान्तरितैः सरोरुहैः ॥
- ४८ करौ धुनाना नवपल्लवाकृती पयस्यगाधे किल जातसंभ्रमा ।  
सखीषु निर्वाच्यमधाष्ट्यदूषितं प्रियाङ्गसंश्लेषमवाप<sup>७</sup> मानिनी ॥
- ४९ प्रियैः सलीलं करवारिवारितः प्रवृद्धनिःश्वासविकम्पितस्तनः ।  
सविभ्रमाधूतकराग्रपल्लवो यथार्थतामाप विलासिनीजनः ॥
- ५० उदस्य धैर्यं दयितेन सादरं प्रसादितायाः करवारिवारितम् ।  
मुखं निमीलन्नयनं नतभ्रुवः श्रियं सपत्नीवदनादिवाददे ॥
- ५१ विहस्य पाणौ विधृते धृताम्भसि प्रियेण वध्वा मदनार्द्रचेतसः ।  
सखीव काञ्ची पयसा घनीकृता बभार वीतोच्चयबन्धमंशुकम् ॥
- ५२ निरञ्जने साचिविलोकितं दृशावयावकं वेपथुरोष्ठपल्लवम् ।  
नतभ्रुवो मण्डयति स्म विग्रहे बलिक्रिया चातिलकं तदास्पदम् ॥
- ५३ निमीलदाकेकरलोलचक्षुषां प्रियोपकण्ठं कृतगात्रवेपथुः ।  
निमज्जतीनां श्वसितोद्धतस्तनः श्रमो नु तासां मदनो नु पप्रथे ॥

- Half hidden by long, spreading curls disheveled from swimming, the nymphs' faces in the water looked like lotuses covered by swarms of black bees. 47
- As if afraid of the deep water a proud beauty waved her lovely arms and embraced her lover, disarming criticism from friends and escaping blame for boldness.<sup>13</sup> 48
- As their lovers splashed them playfully with handfuls of water, the women's breasts rose with heaving breaths and their shootlike hands fluttered gracefully, fully earning them the epithet of "charmners." 49
- One lover yielded and graciously appeased a girl, who closed her eyes when he splashed her with a handful of water. And her face grew lovely, as though it had drained all the beauty from her rival's face. 50
- Another grasped his beloved's hands with a laugh as she cupped them to splash him with water. Her heart melted, and her skirt, knot loosened, began to slip but her girdle, tightened by the water, came to her aid like a friend to hold it up. 51
- On one woman's face, the sidelong glances of a lover's quarrel beautified eyes bereft of mascara; a tremor, the lips bereft of lac gloss; a furrow, the forehead where the forehead mark had been erased. 52
- As the women swam in the river close to their lovers, their curved eyes—usually restless—were closed, their limbs quivered, and their breasts heaved with sighs. Were they overcome by the weariness of exercise, or by desire? 53

- ५४ प्रियेण सिक्ता चरमं विपक्षतश्चुकोप काचिन्न तुतोष सान्त्वनैः ।  
जनस्य रूढप्रणयस्य चेतसः किमप्यमर्षो ऽनुनये भृशायते ॥
- ५५ इत्थं विहृत्य वनिताभिरुदस्यमानं  
पीनस्तनोरुजघनस्थलशालिनीभिः ।  
उत्सर्पितोर्मिचयलङ्घिततीरदेश-  
मौत्सुक्यनुन्नमिव वारि पुरः प्रतस्थे ॥
- ५६ तीरान्तराणि मिथुनानि रथाङ्गनाम्नां  
नीत्वा विलोलितसरोजवनश्रियस्ताः ।  
संरेजिरे सुरसरिज्जलधौतहारा-  
स्तारावितानतरला इव यामवत्यः ॥
- ५७ संक्रान्तचन्दनरसाहितवर्णभेदं  
विच्छिन्नभूषणमणिप्रकरांशुचित्रम् ।  
बद्धोर्मि नाकवनितापरिभुक्तमुक्तं  
सिन्धोर्बभार सलिलं शयनीयलक्ष्मीम् ॥

- A gandharva provoked his partner's anger by splashing 54  
 her with water only after he had splashed her rival,  
 and no amount of coaxing could bring her around.  
 When a woman is deeply in love, the lover's entreaties  
 somehow only serve to make her angrier still.
- Tossed up in play by the women with full breasts and wide 55  
 hips, the river water climbed up on the banks with  
 swelling waves, surging forward as if it were driven by  
 desire.
- The women had driven the shelldrake couples to opposite 56  
 riverbanks and disturbed the lovely beds of lotuses.  
 And now, with their strands of pearls gleaming from  
 being washed in the waters of the divine Ganga, they  
 shone like nights radiant with canopies of stars.<sup>14</sup>
- Stained by mixing with sandalwood cream and flecked by 57  
 the sparkling gems spilled from broken jewelry, the  
 undulating river, once the women had finished playing  
 and left, looked like a rumpled bed after a night of  
 lovemaking.





CHAPTER 9

*The Lovemaking of the  
Apsarases and Gandharvas*

- १ वीक्ष्य रन्तुमनसः सुरनारीरात्तचित्रपरिधानविभूषाः ।  
तत्प्रियार्थमिव यातुमथास्तं भानुमानुपपयोधि ललम्बे
- २ मध्यमोपलनिभे लसदंशावेकतश्च्युतिमुपेयुषि भानौ ।  
द्यौरुवाह परिवृत्तिविलोलां हारयष्टिमिव वासरलक्ष्मीम् ॥
- ३ अंशुपाणिभिरतीव पिपासुः पद्मजं मधु भृशं रसयित्वा ।  
क्षीबतामिव गतः क्षितिमेष्यँल्लोहितं वपुरुवाह पतंगः ॥
- ४ गम्यतामुपगते नयनानां लोहितायति सहस्रमरीचौ ।  
आससाद् विरहय्य धरित्रीं चक्रवाकहृदयान्यभितापः ॥
- ५ मुक्तमूललघुरुज्झितपूर्वः पश्चिमे नभसि संभृतसान्द्रः ।  
सामि मज्जति रवौ न विरेजे खिन्नजिह्वा इव रश्मिसमूहः ॥
- ६ कान्तदूत्य इव कुङ्कुमताम्राः सायमण्डनमभिः त्वरयन्त्यः ।  
सादरं ददृशिरे वनिताभिः सौधजालपतिता रविभासः ॥
- ७ अग्रसानुषु नितान्तपिशङ्गैर्भूरुहान्मृदुकरैरवलम्ब्य ।  
अस्तशैलगहनं नु विवस्वानाविवेश जलधिं नु महीं नु ॥

- When the nymphs were ready for lovemaking, dressed in  
brightly colored garments and sumptuously arrayed  
in jewels, the sun began to sink into the ocean as if it  
wished to do them a favor.<sup>1</sup> 1
- The sky put on the fleeting beauty of the evening  
twilight, like a swaying strand of pearls, with the sun  
suspended on one side, shining like a great pendant  
gem with its gleaming rays. 2
- Its great thirst quenched by deep draughts of lotus honey,  
drunk from cupped hands that were its rays, the  
sun turned red and sank low on the horizon, like a  
drunken man falling down. 3
- When the thousand-rayed sun turned red and became  
pleasing to men's eyes, burning heat left the earth  
and entered the hearts of shelldrakes, doomed to part  
every night from their mates. 4
- Losing strength when losing their refuge, when they had  
left the east, the rays of the sun in the western sky,  
half-sunk in the ocean, grew somber like clients at  
the loss of their patron, reduced to insignificance,  
abandoned by old friends, and broken by grief.<sup>2</sup> 5
- The women warmly greeted the sun's rays reddening the  
windows of the mansions, rays that urged them to  
begin their evening toilet, like maidservants sent as  
messengers by their lovers. 6
- Feebly clutching at the trees on the sunset mountain's  
tablelands with rays that had turned a deep red, did  
the sun plunge into the mountain's dense forests, or  
into the ocean, or the earth?<sup>3</sup> 7

- ८ आकुलश्चलपतत्त्रिकुलानामारवैरनुदितौषसरागः ।  
आययावहरिदश्वविपाण्डुस्तुल्यतां दिनमुखेन दिनान्तः ॥
- ९ आस्थितः स्थगितवारिदपङ्क्त्या संध्यया गगनपश्चिमभागः ।  
सोर्मिविद्रुमवितानविभासा रञ्जितस्य जलधेः श्रियमूहे ॥
- १० प्राञ्जलावपि जने नतमूर्ध्नि प्रेम तत्प्रवणचेतसि हित्वा ।  
संध्ययानुविदधे विरमन्त्या चापलेन सुजनेतरमैत्री ॥
- ११ औषसातपभयादपलीनं वासरच्छविविरामपटीयः ।  
संनिपत्य शनकैरिव निम्नादन्धकारमुदवाप समानि ॥
- १२ एकतामिव गतस्य विवेकः कस्यचिन्न महतो ऽप्युपलेभे ।  
भास्वता निदधिरे भुवनानामात्मनीव पतितेन विशेषाः ॥
- १३ इच्छतां सह वधूभिरभेदं यामिनीविरहिणां विहगानाम् ।  
आपुरेव मिथुनानि वियोगं लङ्घ्यते न खलु कालनियोगः ॥
- १४ यच्छति प्रतिमुखं दयितायै वाचमन्तिकगते ऽपि शकुन्तौ ।  
नीयते स्म नतिमुज्झितहर्षं पङ्कजं मुखमिवाम्बुरुहिण्या ॥
- १५ रञ्जिता नु विविधास्तरुशैला नामितं नु गगनं स्थगितं नु ।  
पूरिता नु विषमेषु धरित्री संहता नु ककुभस्तिमिरेण ॥

- Pale from lack of sunlight, noisy with the calls of flocks of birds flying about, and untinged by the crimson twilight, evening resembled dawn. 8
- Suffused with the evening twilight spreading over massed clouds, the western sky looked beautiful, like the ocean colored by the glow of coral hidden beneath the waves. 9
- As she vanished, forsaking the fervent devotee who worshiped her with palms cupped and head bowed low in reverence, the fickle evening twilight mimicked the false friendship of a wicked man. 10
- Gone into hiding for fear of the morning sunlight, gaining strength with the fading daylight, and emerging slowly from the depths, darkness pervaded the earth's level spaces. 11
- The eye could no longer distinguish great from small. All things merged into one in the darkness. It was as though the setting sun had gathered into itself the marks of distinction of every object in the universe. 12
- Although they longed to stay together, the shelldrake and his mate, doomed to part every night, were inevitably separated. No one can resist what time has ordained.<sup>4</sup> 13
- Hearing the shelldrake crying out to his beloved, unable to see her even though she was close by, the lotus plant bowed her flower face in grief. 14
- Did darkness dye the various trees and mountains black? Did it drag the sky down or completely engulf it? Did it level the earth's uneven surfaces? Did it obliterate the regions of space?<sup>5</sup> 15

- १६ रात्रिरागमलिनानि विकासं पङ्कजानि रहयन्ति विहाय ।  
स्पष्टतारकमियाय नभः श्रीर्वस्तुमिच्छति निरापदि सर्वः ॥
- १७ व्यानशे शशधरेण विमुक्तः केतकीकुसुमकेसरपाण्डुः ।  
चूर्णमुष्टिरिव लम्बितकान्तिर्वासवस्य दिशमंशुसमूहः ॥
- १८ उज्झती शुचमिवाशु तमिस्रामन्तिकं व्रजति तारकराजे ।  
दिक्प्रसादगुणमण्डनमूहे रश्मिहासविशदं मुखमैन्द्री ॥
- १९ नीलनीरजनिभे हिमगौरं शैलरुद्धवपुषः सितरश्मेः ।  
खे रराज निपतत्करजालं वारिधेः पयसि गाङ्गमिवाम्भः ॥
- २० द्यां निरुन्धदतिनीलघनाभं ध्वान्तमुद्यतकरेण पुरस्तात् ।  
क्षिप्यमाणमसितेतरभासा शंभुनेव करिचर्म चकासे ॥
- २१ अन्तिकान्तिकगतेन्दुविसृष्टे जिह्मतां जहति दीधितिजाले ।  
निःसृतस्तिमिरभारनिरोधादुच्छ्वसन्निव रराज दिगन्तः ॥
- २२ लेखया विमलविद्रुमभासा संततं तिमिरमिन्दुरुदासे ।  
दंष्ट्रया कनकटङ्कपिशङ्ग्या मण्डलं भुव इवादिवराहः ॥

- Leaving the folded lotuses, their color dulled by the twilight's red, beauty moved to the star-studded night sky. Everyone prefers a home in a flourishing place. 16
- Dazzling rays streaming from the moon, white as the pollen on a screwpine flower, spread over Indra's region of the sky, the east, like a handful of fragrant camphor showered by a lover on his beloved. 17
- At the approach of the moon, husband of the stars, the eastern direction quickly tossed the darkness off, like a woman shaking off the sorrow of separation from her lover, and put on a face bright with a smile and adorned with joyful clarity. 18
- The snow-white rays of the moon, streaming from behind the mountain, shone against a sky the color of a blue lotus, like the waters of the Ganga merging with the ocean. 19
- Propelled by the moon's rays streaming from the east, and enveloping the sky like a dark blue cloud, the darkness shimmered like the hide Shiva tossed up when he had killed the demon elephant.<sup>6</sup> 20
- As the moon approached ever closer, with its web of rays burgeoning and fanning out, the eastern region of the sky began to shine as if heaving a sigh of relief, freed of the oppressive burden of darkness. 21
- Tossing up the dense darkness with a single digit that shimmered like translucent coral, the moon looked like the primeval boar lifting the earth's sphere with a tawny tusk that shone like a golden chisel.<sup>7</sup> 22

- २३ दीपयन्नथ नभः किरणौघैः कुङ्कुमारुणपयोधरगौरैः ।  
हेमकुम्भ इव पूर्वपयोधेरुन्ममज्ज शनकैस्तुहिनांशुः ॥
- २४ उद्गतेन्दुमविभिन्नतमिस्रां पश्यति स्म रजनीमवितृप्तः ।  
व्यंशुकस्फुटमुखीमतिजिह्वां व्रीडया नववधूमिव लोकः ॥
- २५ न प्रसादमुचितं गमिता द्यौर्नोद्धृतं तिमिरमद्विवनेभ्यः ।  
दिङ्मुखेषु न च धाम विकीर्णं भूषितैव रजनी हिमभासा ॥
- २६ मानिनीजनविलोचनपातानुष्णबाष्पकलुषान्प्रतिगृह्णन् ।  
मन्दमन्दमुदितः प्रययौ खं भीतभीत इव शीतमयूखः ॥
- २७ श्लिष्यतः प्रियवधूरुपकण्ठं तारकास्ततकरस्य हिमांशोः ।  
उद्धमन्नभिरराज समन्तादङ्गराग इव लोहितरागः ॥
- २८ प्रेरितः शशधरेण करौघः संहतान्यपि नुनोद तमांसि ।  
क्षीरसिन्धुरिव मन्दरभिन्नः काननान्यविरलोच्चतरूणि ॥
- २९ शारतां गमितया शशिपादैश्छायया विटपिनां प्रतिपेदे ।  
न्यस्तशुक्लबलिचित्रतलाभिस्तुल्यता वसतिवेश्ममहीभिः ॥



- Then the moon, shining with the red-gold glow of a woman's breast decorated with saffron cream, slowly rose from the eastern ocean like a golden jar, lighting up the sky with its rays.<sup>8</sup> 23
- With the moon risen but darkness not quite dispelled, people eagerly gazed at the night the way a bridegroom gazes at his new bride who reveals her face when the veil is drawn aside, yet bashfully turns away. 24
- The sky did not regain its natural clarity, darkness was not dispelled from the woods on the mountain, nor did light spread over the regions of space. Yet the cool moon became an ornament for the night.<sup>9</sup> 25
- The moon rose slowly and hesitantly in the sky, as if fearing to be greeted by the volley of cutting looks, clouded by hot tears, of women angered in lovers' quarrels. 26
- As the moon enfolded his wives, the stars, into the close embrace of his outstretched arms, his rays, the rosy flush of passion encircled him like overflowing saffron cream worn by the women. 27
- The brilliant white rays sent out by the moon dispelled the darkness, massed though it was, like the ocean of milk churned by Mount Mandara, tossing up dense forests of tall trees falling from the mountain.<sup>10</sup> 28
- In the moonlight, the mottled shade under the trees looked like the floors of roof terraces in houses, speckled with white grains of rice and other votive offerings. 29

- ३० आतपे धृतिमता सह वध्वा यामिनीविरहिणा विहगेन ।  
सेहिरे न किरणा हिमरश्मेर्दुःखिते मनसि सर्वमसह्यम् ॥
- ३१ गन्धमुद्धतरजःकणवाही विक्षिपन्विकसतां कुमुदानाम् ।  
आदुधाव परिलीनविहंगा यामिनीमरुदपां वनराजीः ॥
- ३२ संविधातुमभिषेकमुदासे मन्मथस्य लसदंशुजलौघः ।  
यामिनीवनितया ततचिह्नः सोत्पलो रजतकुम्भ इवेन्दुः ॥
- ३३ ओजसापि खलु नूनमनूनं नासहायमुपयाति जयश्रीः ।  
यद्विभुः शशिमयूखसखः सन्नाददे विजयि चापमनङ्गः ॥
- ३४ सद्गनां विरचनाहितशोभैरागतप्रियकथैरपि दूत्यम् ।  
संनिकृष्टरतिभिः सुरदारैर्भूषितैरपि विभूषणमीषे ॥
- ३५ न स्रजो रुरुचिरे रमणीभ्यश्चन्दनानि विरहे मदिरा वा ।  
साधनेषु हि रतेरुपधत्ते रम्यतां प्रियसमागम एव ॥

- In the company of his mate the shelldrake had found 30  
 pleasure even in the hot sunlight, yet doomed to part  
 from her every night, he found the moon's cool rays  
 unbearable. All things are painful when the heart is  
 heavy.
- Wafting the scent of opening water lilies thick with pollen, 31  
 and bearing drops of water, the night breeze gently  
 shook the mountain's forests with their sleeping birds.
- Now the moon, rays shimmering and dark spot clearly 32  
 visible, became a silver urn decorated with a blue  
 water lily, lifted up by Lady Night for the love god's  
 ritual bath before setting out on his campaign of  
 conquest.
- To be sure, victory does not favor a man with military 33  
 strength but lacking allies. That is why the love  
 god, powerful though he is, did not lift his bow  
 for conquest before recruiting the moon's rays as  
 helpmates.
- As the time for lovemaking neared, although their 34  
 mansions were already sumptuously decked out,  
 the celestial nymphs wanted to decorate them yet  
 again; although they had already heard from their  
 lovers, they longed for the maids to bring them more  
 messages; although their evening toilet was complete,  
 they wanted to dress themselves up all over again.
- While awaiting their lovers the women found no pleasure 35  
 in flower garlands or fragrant sandalwood cream or  
 wine. It is the presence of the lover that gives the  
 accessories of lovemaking the power to charm.

- ३६ प्रस्थिताभिरधिनाथनिवासं ध्वंसितप्रियसखीवचनाभिः ।  
मानिनीभिरपहस्तितधैर्यः सादयन्नपि मदो ऽवललम्बे ॥
- ३७ कान्तवेश्म बहु संदिशतीभिर्यातमेव रतये रमणीभिः ।  
मन्मथेन परिलुप्तमतीनां प्रायशः स्वलितमप्युपकारि ॥
- ३८ आशु कान्तमभिसारितवत्या योषितः पुलकरुद्धकपोलम् ।  
निर्जिगाय मुखमिन्दुमखण्डं खण्डपत्रतिलकाकृति कान्त्या ॥
- ३९ उच्यतां स वचनीयमशेषं नेश्वरे परुषता सखि साध्वी ।  
आनयैनमनुनीय कथं वा विप्रियाणि जनयन्ननुनेयः ॥
- ४० किं गतेन न हि युक्तमुपैतुं कः प्रिये सुभगमानिनि मानः ।  
योषितामिति कथासु समेतैः कामिभिर्बहुरसा धृतिरूहे ॥
- ४१ योषितः पुलकरोधि दधत्या घर्मवारि नवसंगमजन्म ।  
कान्तवक्षसि बभूव पतन्त्या मण्डनं लुलितमण्डनतैव ॥

- The angry young women en route to their lovers' houses, piqued by a quarrel and brushing aside their girlfriends' advice, surrendered themselves to drunkenness, even though it defeated their purpose, making them unsteady and weakening their resolve. 36
- Engrossed in composing messages to their lovers about the night of love that lay ahead, the nymphs found themselves arrived at their rendezvous. As a rule, even mistakes help love-crazed persons to realize the desired goal. 37
- As one woman quickly ran toward her lover, the down rising on her cheek, although its painted decorations and forehead mark were smudged, her bright face outshone the full moon. 38
- "Tell him everything I have said; leave nothing out." 39-40  
 "Friend, it is not wise to be so hard on your lord."  
 "Well then, entreat him, and bring him to me!" "Of what use is entreaty, when you have hurt him so?"  
 "Then what is the use of approaching him? Don't go!" "Proud girl, so lovely in your anger, why are you so angry with him?" When the gandharva lovers overheard such conversation among the women as they drew near, they savored the delight of an entire spectrum of moods.<sup>11</sup>
- When a nymph eagerly fell upon her lover's chest, and sweat broke out at the pleasure of the first embrace and enveloped her tingling breast, the smudged ornament became an ornament in itself.<sup>12</sup> 41

- ४२ शीधुपानविधुरासु निगृह्णन्मानमाशु शिथिलीकृतलज्जः ।  
संगतासु दयितैरुपलेभे कामिनीषु मदनो नु मदो नु ॥
- ४३ द्वारि चक्षुरधिपाणि कपोलौ जीवितं त्वयि कुतः कलहो ऽस्याः ।  
कामिनामिति वचः पुनरुक्तं प्रीतये नवनवत्वमियाय ॥
- ४४ साचि लोचनयुगं नमयन्ती रुन्धती दयितवक्षसि पातम् ।  
सुभ्रुवो जनयति स्म विभूषां संगतावुपरराम च लज्जा ॥
- ४५ सव्यलीकमवधीरितखिन्नं प्रस्थितं सपदि कोपपदेन ।  
योषितः सुहृदिव स्म रुणद्धि प्राणनाथमभिबाष्पनिपातः ॥
- ४६ शङ्किताय कृतबाष्पनिपातामीर्ष्या विमुखितां दयिताय ।  
मानिनीमभिमुखाहितचित्तां शंसति स्म घनरोमविभेदः ॥
- ४७ लोलदृष्टि वदनं दयितायाश्चुम्बति प्रियतमे रभसेन ।  
व्रीडया सह विनीवि नितम्बादंशुकं शिथिलतामुपपेदे ॥
- ४८ ह्रीतया गलितनीवि निरस्यन्नन्तरीयमवलम्बितकाञ्चि ।  
मण्डलीकृतपृथुस्तनभारं सस्वजे दयितया हृदयेशः ॥

- Whose handiwork could one see in those passionate 42  
 women when, overcome by draughts of wine, they  
 joined their lovers, quickly losing their modesty and  
 surrendering their pride—the work of the love god,  
 the intoxicator, or of intoxication itself?<sup>13</sup>
- “Her eyes are fixed on the door, her chin is propped in her 43  
 hand, her life depends on you. Why must you quarrel  
 with her?” These words of the messenger, repeated  
 to please them, gave the lovers renewed pleasure each  
 time they were spoken.
- Forcing her to lower her eyes and glance sideways at her 44  
 lover and keeping her from falling into his arms,  
 bashfulness adorned the lovely woman, but then  
 gracefully withdrew when the time came for making  
 love.
- The guilty lover, dejected because his pleas had been 45  
 rebuffed, feigned anger and suddenly turned to go.  
 But he was stopped, as if by her trusted girlfriend, by  
 the flowing tears his woman faced him with.
- The jealous woman turned away from her lover in anger, 46  
 tears flowing down her face, for she suspected him of  
 infidelity; but the down rising on her skin declared her  
 love for him was as complete as ever.<sup>14</sup>
- When a lover seized his beloved’s face with its restless 47  
 glances and kissed her, the skirt, its knot loosened,  
 slipped down from her hips, along with her modesty.<sup>15</sup>
- When the lover pulled her skirt off, unraveling its knot, 48  
 it was barely held up by the girdle. Embarrassed, the  
 girl embraced him tightly, her breasts rounded into  
 globes.

- ४९ आदृता नखपदैः परिरम्भाश्चुम्बितानि घनदन्तनिपातैः ।  
सौकुमार्यगुणसंभृतकीर्तिर्वाम एव सुरतेष्वपि कामः ॥
- ५० पाणिपल्लवविधूननमन्तः सीत्कृतानि नयनार्धनिमेषाः ।  
योषितां रहसि गद्गदवाचामस्त्रतामुपययुर्मदनस्य ॥
- ५१ पातुमाहितरतीन्यभिलेषुस्तर्षयन्त्यपुनरुत्तरसानि ।  
सस्मितानि वदनानि वधूनां सोत्पलानि च मधूनि युवानः ॥
- ५२ कान्तसंगमपराजितमन्यौ वारुणीरसनशान्तविवादे ।  
मानिनीजन उपाहितसंधौ संदधे धनुषि नेषुमनङ्गः ॥
- ५३ कुप्यताशु भवतानतचित्ताः कोपितांश्च वरिवस्यत यूनः ।  
इत्यनेक उपदेश इव स्म स्वाद्यते युवतिभिर्मधुवारः ॥
- ५४ भर्तृभिः प्रणयसंभ्रमदत्तां वारुणीमतिरसां रसयित्वा ।  
ह्रीविमोहविरहादुपलेभे पाटवं नु हृदयं नु वधूभिः ॥
- ५५ स्वादितः स्वयमथैधितमानं लम्बितः प्रियतमैः सह पीतः ।  
आसवः प्रतिपदं प्रमदानां नैकरूपरसतामिव भेजे ॥



- Embraces were treasured for the marks of a lover's nails, 49  
and kisses for love bites deeply incised. The love god  
may be famed for his delicate ways, but in the throes  
of passion he is coarse.<sup>16</sup>
- The waving of hands like sprays of flowers, the sharp 50  
intake of breath, the half-closed eyes as the women  
moaned in private—all became weapons in the arsenal  
of Madana, god of love.
- The young men longed to drink in their lovers' smiling 51  
faces and the wine laced with water lilies. Both  
inflamed their passion, both offered new delights with  
each mouthful, and both only increased their thirst.<sup>17</sup>
- Lovemaking quelled anger; draughts of wine ended love 52  
quarrels. The proud women made peace with their  
lovers, and the love god had no further need to aim his  
arrows at them.
- With every draught, the young women relished ever 53  
further instruction from the wine: "Quarrel with your  
young man! Be quick to relent! When he is stung,  
placate him with devotion!"
- Savoring the wine offered by their lovers, the sweeter 54  
for being given with tender passion, the women lost  
their modesty and innocence. Were they just showing  
off their inborn cleverness, or their newly acquired  
expertise in the arts of love?
- The wine acquired a new flavor, it seemed, with each 55  
draught: first drunk by the women on their own, then  
given by their lovers with great tenderness, and later  
drunk together with their men.

- ५६ भ्रूविलाससुभगाननुकर्तुं विभ्रमानिव वधूनयनानाम् ।  
आददे मृदुविलोलपलाशैरुत्पलैश्चषकवीचिषु कम्पः ॥
- ५७ ओष्ठपल्लवविदंशरुचीनां हृद्यतामुपययौ रमणानाम् ।  
फुल्ललोचनविनीलसरोजैरङ्गनास्यचषकैर्मधुवारः ॥
- ५८ प्राप्यते गुणवतापि गुणानां व्यक्तमाश्रयवशेन विशेषः ।  
तत्तथा हि दयिताननदत्तं व्यानशे मधु रसातिशयेन ॥
- ५९ वीक्ष्य रत्नचषकेष्वतिरिक्तां कान्तदन्तपदमण्डनलक्ष्मीम् ।  
जज्ञिरे बहुमताः प्रमदानामोष्ठयावकनुदो मधुवाराः ॥
- ६० लोचनाधरकृताहतरागा वासिताननविशेषितगन्धा ।  
वारुणी परगुणात्मगुणानां व्यत्ययं विनिमयं नु वितेने ॥
- ६१ तुल्यरूपमसितोत्पलमक्ष्णोः कर्णगं निरुपकारि विदित्वा ।  
योषितः सुहृदिव प्रविभेजे लम्बितेक्षणरुचिर्मदरागः ॥
- ६२ क्षीणयावकरसो ऽप्यतिपानैः कान्तदन्तपदसंभृतशोभः ।  
आययावतितरामिव वध्वाः सान्द्रतामधरपल्लवरागः ॥

- Floating water lilies quivered in the rippling wine in the goblet, their petals fluttering gently as though mimicking the graceful coquetry of the women's eyes and the charming play of their eyebrows. 56
- The gandharva lovers, eager to taste the beloved's lip in a love bite, took greatest delight in wine quaffed from the goblets that were their women's faces, where eyes blossomed like blue lotuses. 57
- The right vessel confers greater distinction on the virtues of the virtuous. That is why the wine drunk right from the beloved's mouth was especially delicious. 58
- When they saw, reflected in the jeweled goblets, how the wine had washed the lac from their lips and made the bite marks from the lovers' teeth, those bright red ornaments, shine so bright, the women esteemed the draughts even more. 59
- It erased the red gloss from the women's lips and made their eyes red with intoxication. It scented the nymphs' mouths, whose sweet scent intensified its fragrance. Was it by accident, or by design, that the wine drunk by the apsaras exchanged its attributes with theirs? 60
- Knowing the blue water lily tucked behind the ear looked too much like one lady's eyes and so did little for her, intoxication's flush made her eyes shine bright and so helped, like a friend, distinguish them from the flower. 61
- Even though repeated draughts of wine had rubbed off the soft shimmer of red lac from one girl's lower lip, growing moist and full from the lover's bite, the lip seemed to grow lovelier. 62

- ६३ रागकान्तनयनेषु नितान्तं विद्रुमारुणकपोलतलेषु ।  
सर्वगापि ददृशे वनितानां दर्पणेष्विव मुखेषु मदश्रीः ॥
- ६४ बद्धकोपविकृतीरपि रामाश्चारुताभिमततामुपनिन्ये ।  
वश्यतां मधुमदो दयितानामात्मवर्गाहितमिच्छति सर्वः ॥
- ६५ वाससां शिथिलतामुपनाभि ह्रीनिरासमपदे कुपितानि ।  
योषितां विदधती गुणपक्षे निर्ममार्ज मदिरा वचनीयम् ॥
- ६६ भर्तृषूपसखि निक्षिपतीनामात्मनो मधुमदोद्यमितानाम् ।  
व्रीडया विफलया वनितानां न स्थितं न विगतं हृदयेषु ॥
- ६७ रुन्धती नयनवाक्यविकासं सादितोभयकरा परिरम्भे ।  
व्रीडितस्य ललितं युवतीनां क्षीबता बहुगुणैरनुजहे ॥
- ६८ योषिदुद्धतमनोभवरागा मानवत्यपि ययौ दयिताङ्गम् ।  
कारयत्यनिभृता गुणदोषे वारुणी खलु रहस्यविभेदम् ॥
- ६९ आहिते नु मधुना मधुरत्वे चेष्टितस्य गमिते नु विकासम् ।  
आबभौ नव इवोद्धतरागः कामिनीष्ववसरः कुसुमेषोः ॥

- The lovely flush of intoxication had spread all over their bodies, and yet it was in the women's faces, as in a mirror, that it found its clearest manifestation, in eyes red with passion and cheeks the color of coral. 63
- Although the nymphs were piqued by quarrels with the gandharvas, their beauty made them all the more alluring to their lovers. Their drunkenness, by contrast, gave the men the upper hand, helping them to seduce the reluctant women. Everyone wants their own sort to prosper.<sup>18</sup> 64
- The skirt loosened at the navel, the loss of modesty, the unprovoked fits of anger—by transforming all these into virtues, wine saved the women from blame. 65
- When the nymphs, emboldened by wine, flung themselves on their lovers, while their girlfriends watched, bashfulness, rendered useless, neither remained in their hearts nor left them. 66
- It prevented their eyes from opening fully, it hindered their speech, it paralyzed their arms in embraces; in all these ways drunkenness mimicked the women's graceful modesty. 67
- Driven by mounting passion, a nymph threw her arms around her lover, forgetting her anger at his offenses. Indifferent to virtue and blame, wine makes one's secrets public. 68
- Whether the wine had merely aroused their desire for sweet love play or brought it to full bloom, in the height of passion the young women became a fresh target for the love god's flower arrows. 69

- ७० मा गमन्मदविमूढधियो नः प्रोज्झ्य रन्तुमिति शङ्कितनाथाः ।  
योषितो न मदिरां भृशमीषुः प्रेम पश्यति भयान्यपदे ऽपि ॥
- ७१ चित्तनिर्वृतिविधायि विविक्तं मन्मथो मधुमदः शशिभासः ।  
संगमश्च दयितैः स्म नयन्ति प्रेम कामपि भुवं प्रमदानाम् ॥
- ७२ धार्ष्ट्यलङ्घितयथोचितभूमौ निर्दयं विलुलितालकमाल्ये ।  
मानिनीरतिविधौ कुसुमेषुर्मत्तमत्त इव विभ्रममाप ॥
- ७३ शीधुपानविधुरेषु वधूनां निघ्नतामुपगतेषु वपुःषु ।  
ईहितं रतिरसाहितभावं वीतलक्ष्यमपि कामिषु रेजे ॥
- ७४ अन्योन्यरक्तमनसामथ बिभ्रतीनां  
चेतोभुवो हरिसखाप्सरसां निदेशम् ।  
वैबोधिकध्वनिविभावितपश्चिमार्धा  
सा संहतेव परिवृत्तिमियाय रात्रिः ॥
- ७५ निद्राविनोदितनितान्तरतिक्लमाना-  
मायामिमङ्गलनिनादविबोधितानाम् ।  
रामासु भाविविरहाकुलितासु यूनां  
तत्पूर्वतामिव समादधिरे रतानि ॥

- Suspicious of their lovers, the ladies thought, “He might leave me for another woman if I am befuddled with wine,” and so they hesitated to drink too much. Love sees dangers lurking everywhere. 70
- Delightful seclusion, the god of love, wine’s intoxication, moonlight, and union with their lovers—all this took the women’s passion to new heights. 71
- When the proud women crossed the limits of propriety in the moves of passion, the floral chaplets in their hair swaying wildly, the god of love reeled about like a drunkard in their bold lovemaking. 72
- Overcome by the wine, the nymphs yielded their bodies to their lovers, and their ardent caresses at the height of passion were arousing even when they missed their mark.<sup>19</sup> 73
- Then, announced by the herald’s call, the night came to an end, cut short, as it were, for Indra’s minions and the celestial nymphs, who were carrying out the love god’s command, driven by mutual passion. 74
- Awakening to the resounding, auspicious songs of the bards, the fatigue of the night’s long bouts of love dispelled by sleep, the young men began to make love with renewed passion to their women, who were distressed at the thought of parting from their lovers. 75

- ७६ कान्ताजनं सुरतखेदनिमीलिताक्षं  
संवाहितुं समुपयानिव मन्दमन्दम् ।  
हर्म्येषु माल्यमदिरापरिभोगगन्धा-  
नाविश्वकार रजनीपरिवृत्तिवायुः ॥
- ७७ आमोदवासितचलाधरपल्लवेषु  
निद्राकषायितविपाटललोचनेषु ।  
व्यामृष्टपत्ततिलकेषु विलासिनीनां  
शोभां बबन्ध वदनेषु मदावशेषः ॥
- ७८ गतवति नखलेस्वालक्ष्यतामङ्गरागे  
समददयितपीताताम्रबिम्बाधराणाम् ।  
विरहविधुरमिष्टा सत्सखीवाङ्गनानां  
हृदयमवललम्बे रात्रिसंभोगलक्ष्मीः ॥



- Wafting the perfumes of the night's many pleasures— 76  
 garlands and wine and lovemaking—across the  
 terraces of the mansions, a gentle morning breeze  
 blew toward the lovely nymphs, who lay with eyes  
 closed, weary from lovemaking, as if to massage them.
- Although the leaf designs and forehead marks were erased 77  
 from the lovely women's faces, traces of intoxication  
 furnished them with beauty, scenting the trembling,  
 frond-like lips with wine, and reddening eyes muddled  
 by sleep.
- The women grew despondent at the imminent parting. 78  
 But displayed in full lips grown pale from the lovers'  
 passionate kisses, and in bodies where fragrant creams  
 had been rubbed off, fully revealing the marks of  
 the lovers' nails, the voluptuous glow of the night's  
 lovemaking comforted their hearts like a loving  
 girlfriend.<sup>20</sup>



## CHAPTER 10

### *A Failed Seduction*

- १ अथ परिमलजामवाप्य लक्ष्मीमवयवदीपितमण्डनश्रियस्ताः ।  
वसतिमभिविहाय रम्यहावाः सुरपतिसूनुविलोभनाय जग्मुः ॥
- २ द्रुतपदमभियातुमिच्छतीनां गमनपरिक्रमलाघवेन तासाम् ।  
अवनिषु चरणैः पृथुस्तनीनामलघुनितम्बतया चिरं निषेदे ॥
- ३ निहितसरसयावकैर्बभासे चरणतलैः कृतपद्मतिर्वधूनाम् ।  
अविरलविततेव शक्रगोपैररुणितनीलतृणोलपा धरित्री ॥
- ४ ध्वनिरगविवरेषु नूपुराणां पृथुरशनागुणशिञ्जितानुयातः ।  
प्रतिरवविततो वनानि चक्रे मुखरसमुत्सुकहंससारसानि ॥
- ५ अवचयपरिभोगवन्ति हिंस्रैः सहचरितान्यमृगाणि काननानि ।  
अभिदधुरभितो मुनिं वधूभ्यः समुदितसाध्वसविक्रवं च चेतः ॥
- ६ नृपतिमुनिपरिग्रहेण सा भूः सुरसचिवाप्सरसां जहार तेजः ।  
उपहितपरमप्रभावधाम्नां न हि जयिनां तपसामलङ्घ्यमस्ति ॥

- Then Indra's nymphs, grown lovelier from lovemaking, 1  
 brightening their cosmetic decoration with the beauty  
 of their limbs and moving with graceful gestures, left  
 their camp and set off to seduce Indra's son.
- Used to flying with ease in the sky, the women endowed 2  
 with ample breasts expected to move quickly, but  
 weighed down by swelling hips, their feet lingered on  
 the ground.
- The soles of their feet, wet with decorative lac paint, left 3  
 a trail of prints on the ground carpeted with green  
 grasses. Drenched with the crimson dye, the ground  
 looked as though it were bedecked with *indragopa* rain  
 mites.<sup>1</sup>
- The sound of anklets, mixed with the jingle of girdle 4  
 chains and amplified by echoing in the mountain's  
 caves, prompted the wild geese and cranes in the  
 woods to utter cries of longing.<sup>2</sup>
- The grove's trees were within easy reach for the celestials 5  
 to pluck and enjoy. Naturally hostile beasts dwelt  
 there in harmony. These signs, and hearts that grew  
 faint for awe, told the celestial women the sage was  
 near.
- That mountain hermitage, abode of the princely ascetic, 6  
 eclipsed the vitality and beauty of the gandharvas  
 and apsaras with its flourishing. There is nothing  
 that cannot be accomplished by the austerity of a  
 conquering warrior when endowed with supernatural  
 power and majesty.

- ७ सचकितमिव विस्मयाकुलाभिः शुचिसिकतास्वतिमानुषाणि  
ताभिः ।  
क्षितिषु ददृशिरे पदानि जिष्णोरुपहितकेतुरथाङ्गलाञ्छनानि ॥
- ८ अतिशयितवनान्तरद्युतीनां फलकुसुमावचये ऽपि तद्विधानाम् ।  
ऋतुरिव तरुवीरुधां समृद्ध्या युवतिजनैर्जगृहे मुनिप्रभावः ॥
- ९ मृदितकिसलयः सुराङ्गनानां ससलिलवल्कलभारभुग्नशाखः ।  
बहुमतिमधिकां ययावशोकः परिजनतापि गुणाय सद्गुणानाम् ॥

- Wonderstruck, the young women gazed with fear at the 7  
 superhuman footprints, marked with the emblems of  
 flag and chariot wheel,<sup>3</sup> that Arjuna the conqueror had  
 left on the white sands.
- Though the fruit had been picked and the flowers plucked, 8  
 the grove's trees and plants were the same as they had  
 been before and more lush than those in other woods.  
 From their luxuriance, the young women inferred the  
 extraordinary power of the sage, like a season by its  
 signs.
- Its young shoots crushed and its bough bending with the 9  
 weight of the ascetic's wet bark garment, the *asoka*  
 tree earned the great esteem of the celestial women.  
 The slightest help to a great man serves to elevate a  
 person.

- १० यमनियमकृशीकृतस्थिराङ्गः परिदृष्टो विधृतायुधः स ताभिः ।  
अनुपमशमदीप्ततागरीयान्कृतपदपङ्क्तिरथर्वणेव वेदः ॥
- ११ शशधर इव लोचनाभिरामैर्गगनविसारिभिरंशुभिः परीतः ।  
शिखरनिचयमेकसानुसङ्गा सकलमिवापि दधन्महीधरस्य ॥
- १२ सुरसरिति परं तपो ऽधिगच्छन्विधृतपिशङ्गबृहज्जटाकलापः ।  
हविरिव विततः शिखासमूहैः समभिलषन्नुपवेदि जातवेदाः ॥
- १३ सदृशमतनुमाकृतेः प्रयत्नं तदनुगुणामपरैः क्रियामलङ्घ्याम् ।  
दधदलघु तपः क्रियानुरूपं विजयवतीं च तपःसमां समृद्धिम् ॥
- १४ चिरनियमकृशो ऽपि शैलसारः शमनिरतो ऽपि दुरासदः प्रकृत्या ।  
ससचिव इव निर्जने ऽपि तिष्ठन्मुनिरपि तुल्यरुचिस्त्रिलोकभर्तुः ॥



His body was lean and firm from the mental disciplines and ritual observances of austerity,<sup>4</sup> and yet he bore weapons. Majestic, with an unparalleled combination of the glow of tranquility and the warrior's fiery power, he seemed to them like the *Atharva Veda* with its potent mantras.<sup>5</sup> Haloed by gentle rays that spread in the sky, he shone like the moon. Although he was dwelling on a single mountain peak, his presence filled the entire mountain range. Practicing superhuman austerity on the bank of the Ganga, with a great mass of tawny matted hair piled on his head, he resembled fire on the sacrificial altar, blazing up with a multitude of flames to receive the offering. His formidable undertaking matched his impressive figure; his incomparable actions matched his great undertaking; his extraordinary austerities suited his martial purpose, and his aura of sovereign power matched his potent austerities, aimed at conquering his enemies.<sup>6</sup> Though emaciated from long ascetic observances, he was strong as a mountain; though committed to tranquility, he was invincible by nature; though alone in a remote place, he was resplendent like a king accompanied by his retinue; and though an ascetic, he shone with the majesty of Indra, lord of the three worlds.<sup>7</sup>

- १५ तनुमवजितलोकसारधाम्नीं त्रिभुवनगुप्तिसहां विलोकयन्त्यः ।  
अवययुरमरस्त्रियो ऽस्य यत्नं विजयफले विफलं तपोऽधिकारे ॥
- १६ मुनिदनुतनयान्विलोभ्य सद्यः प्रतनुबलान्यधितिष्ठतस्तपांसि ।  
अलघुनि बहु मेनिरे च ताः स्वं कुलिशभृता विहितं पदे  
नियोगम् ॥
- १७ अथ कृतकविलोभनं विधित्सौ युवतिजने हरिसूनुदर्शनेन ।  
प्रसभमवततार चित्तजन्मा हरति मनो मधुरा हि यौवनश्रीः ॥
- १८ सपदि हरिसखैर्वधूनिदेशाद्धनितमनोरमवल्लकीमृदङ्गैः ।  
युगपद्वतुगणस्य संनिधानं वियति वने च यथायथं वितेने ॥
- १९ सजलजलधरं नभो विरेजे विवृतिमियाय रुचिस्तडिल्लतानाम् ।  
व्यवहितरतिविग्रहैर्वितेने जलगुरुभिः स्तनितैर्दिगन्तरेषु ॥
- २० परिसुरपतिसूनुधाम सद्यः समुपदधन्मुकुलानि मालतीनाम् ।  
विरलमपजहार बद्धबिन्दुः सरजसतामवनेरपां निपातः ॥
- २१ प्रतिदिशमभिगच्छताभिमृष्टः ककुभविकाससुगन्धिनानिलेन ।  
नव इव विबभौ सचित्तजन्मा गतधृतिराकुलितश्च जीवलोकः ॥

- The sight of the hero—surpassing as he did every other  
being in the universe with the power and majesty of  
his figure, and clearly capable of protecting the three  
worlds—convinced the celestial nymphs that his  
strenuous ascetic efforts were wasted on an unworthy  
cause—mere victory over his enemies. 15
- Jaded from long experience of easily seducing sages and  
demons practicing austerity for trivial purposes, the  
nymphs cherished the task assigned to them by Indra,  
aimed at last at a challenging target. 16
- Even as they prepared for their mission of seducing the  
ascetic hero, at the very sight of him they fell madly  
in love. What heart can resist the sweet charms of  
youth? 17
- At once, at the nymphs' command, the gandharvas,  
Indra's companions, began to sing sweetly to the  
accompaniment of vinas and drums; and they  
conjured up all six seasons to manifest themselves all  
at once, yet separately, in the woods and sky.<sup>8</sup> 18
- The sky shimmered with water-laden clouds, lit up by  
flashes of lightning. Deep, low rumbling thunder  
pervaded all space, bringing lovers' quarrels to an  
end.<sup>9</sup> 19
- A sudden shower made the jasmine in Arjuna's hermitage  
burst into bud and settled the dust on the ground.<sup>10</sup> 20
- Caressed by breezes blowing from every direction, laden  
with the scent of *kakubha* blossoms, the world of  
living beings, shaken and bewildered by the advent of  
desire, seemed all brand new. 21

- २२ व्यथितमपि भृशं मनो हरन्ती परिणतजम्बुफलोपभोगहृष्टा ।  
परभृतयुवतिः स्वनं वितेने नवनवयोजितकण्ठरागरम्यम् ॥
- २३ अभिभवति मनः कदम्बवायौ मदमधुरे च शिखण्डिनां निनादे ।  
जन इव न धृतेश्चचाल जिष्णुर्न हि महतां सुकरः समाधिभङ्गः ॥
- २४ धृतबिसवलयावलिर्वहन्ती कुमुदवनैकदुकूलमात्तबाणा ।  
शरदमलतले सरोजपाणौ घनसमयेन वधूरिवाललम्बे ॥
- २५ समदशिखिरुतानि हंसनादैः कुमुदवनानि कदम्बपुष्पवृष्ट्या ।  
श्रियमतिशयिनीं समेत्य जग्मुर्गुणमहतां महते गुणाय योगः ॥
- २६ सरजसमपहाय केतकीनां प्रसवमुपान्तिकनीपरेणुकीर्णम् ।  
प्रियमधुरसनानि षट्पदाली मलिनयति स्म विनीलबन्धनानि ॥
- २७ मुकुलितमतिशय्य बन्धुजीवं धृतजलबिन्दुषु शाद्वलस्थलीषु ।  
अविरलवपुषः सुरेन्द्रगोपा विकचपलाशचयश्रियं समीयुः ॥

- The delightful variety of tunes sung by the sweet-voiced female cuckoo, joyful from savoring ripe rose apples, were utterly charming, however much they troubled the heart. 22
- Though a *kadamba*-scented breeze overpowered the heart and the peacock's cries were sweet with passion, Arjuna still did not lose his composure as a boor would. The mental concentration of great men is not easy to break.<sup>11</sup> 23
- The rainy season grasped the pale lotus hand of autumn, his bride, who wore a stack of lotus-stalk bracelets and a silken garment made of a bed of water lilies, and held a *bāṇa* flower for a bridal arrow.<sup>12</sup> 24
- The passionate cries of peacocks sounded sweeter, joined with the calls of wild geese; a shower of *kadamba* blossoms heightened the beauty of the lotus bed. The union of excellent things begets greater excellence.<sup>13</sup> 25
- A swarm of bees, greedy for honey, left the screwpine flower, brimming with pollen and coated with pollen from nearby *nīpa* flowers, and settled like a large dark spot on *asana*\* blossoms with blue-black stalks. 26
- Fat velvety red rain mites, lovelier than midday flower buds, swarmed on earth covered with rain-soaked grass, looking like a beautiful cluster of full-bloomed crimson flame-of-the-forest flowers.<sup>14</sup> 27

---

\* The Indian kino tree.

- २८ अविरलफलनीवनप्रसूनः कुसुमितकुन्दसुगन्धिगन्धवाहः ।  
गुणमसमयजं चिराय लेभे विरलतुषारकणस्तुषारकालः ॥
- २९ निचयिनि लवलीलताविकासे जनयति लोघ्रसमीरणे च हर्षम् ।  
विकृतिमुपययौ न पाण्डुसूनुश्चलति नयान्न जिगीषतां हि चेतः ॥
- ३० कतिपयसहकारपुष्परम्यस्तनुतुहिनो ऽल्पविनिद्रसिन्दुवारः ।  
सुरभिमुखहिमागमान्तशंसी समुपययौ शिशिरः स्मरैकबन्धुः ॥
- ३१ कुसुमनगवनान्युपैतुकामा किसलयिनीमवलम्ब्य चूतयष्टिम् ।  
क्वणदलिकुलनूपुरा निरासे नलिनवनेषु पदं वसन्तलक्ष्मीः ॥
- ३२ विकसितकुसुमाधरं हसन्तीं कुरबकराजिवधूं विलोकयन्तम् ।  
ददृशुरिव सुराङ्गना निषण्णं सशरमनङ्गमशोकपल्लवेषु ॥

- Winter, heavy with snow, acquired for a while an  
unseasonable charm from abundantly blooming rosy  
milkweed bushes,<sup>15</sup> and breezes bearing the scent of  
the full-bloomed jasmine.\* 28
- The *lavalī* vine, laden with blossoms, and the *lodhra*-  
scented breeze were delightful, but Pandu's son was 29  
not distracted. Warriors whose minds are set on  
conquest do not swerve from the path of proper moral  
and political conduct.
- A few mango and five-leaved chaste trees<sup>16</sup> began to 30  
bloom, and the snow began to melt. Late winter, sole  
helpmate of the love god, had arrived, signaling the  
end of the cold season and the beginning of fragrant  
springtime.
- Eager to embrace the forests full of flowering trees, the 31  
beauty of spring, perched upon a mango branch  
covered with shoots, and wearing jingling anklets in  
the form of humming bees, placed her first step in the  
beds of lotuses.<sup>17</sup>
- Indra's nymphs caught sight of the god of love. He was 32  
seated with bow and arrows, hidden among the  
sprouts of the *asōka* trees, and gazing at a row of  
crimson and white amaranth flowers<sup>†</sup> that looked like  
a young woman's blossom lips opening in a smile.

---

\* *Kunda* or downy jasmine, blooming in early winter.

† *Kurabaka*, a tree blooming in the spring.

- ३३ मुहुरनुपतता विधूयमानं विरचितसंहति दक्षिणानिलेन ।  
अलिकुलमलकाकृतिं प्रपेदे नलिनमुखान्तविसर्पि पङ्कजिन्याः ॥
- ३४ श्वसनचलितपल्लवाधरोष्ठे नवनिहितेर्ष्यमिवावधूनयन्ती ।  
मधुसुरभिणि षट्पदेन पुष्पे मुख इव शाललतावधूश्चुम्बे ॥
- ३५ प्रभवति न तदा परो विजेतुं भवति जितेन्द्रियता यदात्मरक्षा ।  
अवजितभुवनस्तथा हि लेभे सिततुरगे विजयं न पुष्पमासः ॥
- ३६ कथमिव तव संमतिर्भवित्री सममृतुभिर्मुनिनावधीरितस्य ।  
इति विरचितमल्लिकाविकासः स्मयत इव स्म मधुं  
निदाघकालः ॥
- ३७ बलवदपि बलं मिथोविरोधि प्रभवति नैव विपक्षनिर्जयाय ।  
भुवनपरिभवी न यत्तदानीं तमृतुगणः क्षणमुन्मनीचकार ॥
- ३८ श्रुतिसुखमुपवीणितं सहायैरविरललाञ्छनहारिणश्च कालाः ।  
अविहितहरिसूनुविक्रियाणि त्रिदशवधूषु मनोभवं वितेनुः ॥



- Fluttering around the flower that was the face of the lotus plant-woman, and clustering together while repeatedly buffeted by the southern breeze, a swarm of bees became locks of hair framing a woman's face. 33
- Even though it was brushed off as if in a fit of anger, a bee kissed the *śāla*\* branch on the flower that was her wine-scented mouth, the lower lip a shoot fluttering with each heaving breath. 34
- Enemies cannot conquer a man well guarded by restraint of the senses. And so the season of spring, conqueror of the entire universe, could not overpower Arjuna, hero with the white horse. 35
- The summer season seemed to be mocking the spring with laughter composed of white jasmine blooms,<sup>†</sup> saying, "How can you win the world's respect when you have been insulted by this ascetic, just like all the other seasons?" 36
- An army divided by dissension can never conquer the enemy. That is why the seasons of the year, conquerors of the whole world, were unable to disturb Arjuna even for a moment.<sup>18</sup> 37
- Failing to affect Arjuna in any way whatever, the sweet songs of the gandharvas, sung to the accompaniment of the vina, and the charming seasons, offering a panoply of delights, kindled desire in the celestial nymphs.<sup>19</sup> 38

---

\* Also *sarja* or *sal*.

† *Mallikā*, the summer-blooming jasmine.

- ३९ न दलति निचये तथोत्पलानां न च विषमच्छदगुच्छयूथिकासु ।  
अभिरतिमुपलेभिरे यथासां हरितनयावयवेषु लोचनानि ॥
- ४० मुनिमभिमुखतां निनीषवो याः समुपययुः कमनीयतागुणेन ।  
मदनमुपदधे स एव तासां दुरधिगमा हि गतिः प्रयोजनानाम् ॥
- ४१ प्रकृतमनुससार नाभिनेयं प्रविकसदङ्गुलि पाणिपल्लवं वा ।  
प्रथममुपहितं विलासि चक्षुः सिततुरगे न चचाल नर्तकीनाम् ॥
- ४२ अभिनयमनसः सुराङ्गनाया निहितमलक्तकवर्तनाभिताम्रम् ।  
चरणमभिपपात षट्दाली धृतनवलोहितपङ्कजाभिशङ्का ॥
- ४३ अविरलमलसेषु नर्तकीनां द्रुतपरिषिक्तमलक्तकं पदेषु ।  
सवपुषमिव चित्तरागमूहुर्नमितशिखानि कदम्बकेसराणि ॥
- ४४ नृपसुतमभितः समन्मथायाः परिजनगात्रतिरोहिताङ्गयष्टेः ।  
स्फुटमभिलषितं बभूव वध्वा वदति हि संवृतिरेव कामितानि ॥
- ४५ अभिमुनि सहसा हृते परस्या घनमरुता जघनांशुकैकदेशे ।  
चकितमवसनोरु सत्रपायाः प्रतियुवतीरपि विस्मयं निनाय ॥

- No clusters of blooming water lilies or bunches of seven- 39  
leaf flowers or blossoms delighted them as much as  
Arjuna's eyes.
- The nymphs had been sent to seduce the ascetic with their 40  
beauty, but it was they who fell in love with him. How  
unpredictable is the outcome of any undertaking!
- As they danced, the women's seductive eyes failed to 41  
express the requisite emotions, or follow the cue of  
hand gestures articulated by graceful movements  
of the fingers. Once the women's gaze had fallen on  
Arjuna, it simply refused to move.<sup>20</sup>
- As one nymph executed a dance step, a line of bees flew 42  
toward her foot, painted red with lac, mistaking it for  
a newly bloomed red lotus.<sup>21</sup>
- The filaments of *kadamba* flowers lying on the ground, 43  
their tips crushed, absorbed the melted red lac paint  
dripping from the dancers' feet while they performed  
sensuous steps, as if their passionate desire for the  
ascetic had taken material form.<sup>22</sup>
- Overcome by bashfulness when face to face with Arjuna, 44  
one infatuated woman tried to hide behind her friend,  
but her gesture exposed her passion rather than hid  
it. Concealment is the very thing that reveals one's  
hidden desires.
- One woman was overcome with embarrassment when 45  
her skirt was suddenly blown aside by a strong gust  
of wind. The beauty of the girl in distress, thighs fully  
bared, struck even her girlfriends with wonder.

- ४६ धृतबिसवलये निधाय पाणौ मुखमधिरूषितपाण्डुगण्डलेखम् ।  
नृपसुतमपरा स्मराभितापादमधुमदालसलोचनं निदध्यौ ॥
- ४७ सखि दयितमिहानयेति सा मां प्रहितवती कुसुमेषुणाभितप्ता ।  
हृदयमहृदया न नाम पूर्वं भवदुपकण्ठमुपागतं विवेद ॥
- ४८ चिरमपि कलितान्यपारयन्त्या परिगदितुं परिशुष्यता मुखेन ।  
गतघृण गमितानि सत्सखीनां नयनयुगैः सममार्द्रतां मनांसि ॥
- ४९ अचकमत सपल्लावां धरित्रीं मृदुसुरभिं विरहय्य पुष्पशय्याम् ।  
भृशमरतिमवाप्य तत्र चास्यास्तव सुखशीतमुपैतुमङ्गमिच्छा ॥
- ५० तदनघ तनुरस्तु सा सकामा व्रजति पुरा हि परासुतां त्वदर्थे ।  
पुनरपि सुलभं तपो ऽनुरागी युवतिजनः खलु नाप्यते ऽनुरूपः ॥
- ५१ जहिहि कठिनतां प्रयच्छ वाचं ननु करुणामृदु मानसं मुनीनाम् ।  
उपगतमवधीरयन्त्यभव्याः स निपुणमेत्य कयाचिदेवमूचे ॥

Tormented by desire, another nymph propped up her face, 46  
 beautiful cheeks gilt with cosmetic creams, on a hand  
 encircled by a lotus-stalk bracelet, and gazed steadily  
 at the handsome prince, the languorous beauty of  
 whose eyes owed nothing to the intoxication of wine.

Approaching Arjuna, a young woman delivered this clever 47-51  
 speech: “Tormented by love, my mistress sent me to  
 you, saying, ‘Friend, bring my lover to me!’ It looks  
 as though, although she has lost her heart to you, she  
 does not know that it has already reached you with  
 her message of love. Cruel man! Unable to watch  
 her struggling to utter with her grief-parched throat  
 the words of a message of her own composition that  
 she has rehearsed many times, our very hearts, her  
 girlfriends’ hearts, are moved to tears, along with our  
 eyes. She gave up her soft, perfumed, flower-strewn  
 bed, finding it easier to lie on earth strewn with green  
 shoots; now even that is unbearable to her—only in  
 your arms’ embrace will she find the cooling comfort  
 she longs for.<sup>23</sup> Good sir, please make her dreams  
 come true, for she is in danger of dying on account of  
 unrequited love for you. There will surely be many  
 other opportunities for pursuing austerities, but it  
 is not easy to find a worthy young woman who truly  
 loves you. Relent toward her, do not be so hard-  
 hearted! Pledge your love to her! After all, ascetics are  
 said to have hearts soft with compassion! And only  
 unfortunate men would reject the good fortune that  
 has come to them of its own accord.”

- ५२ सललितचलितत्रिकाभिरामा शिरसिजसंयमनाकुलैकपाणिः ।  
सुरपतितनये ऽपरा निरासे मनसिजजैत्रशरं विलोचनार्धम् ॥
- ५३ कुसुमितमवलम्ब्य चूतमुच्चैस्तनुरिभकुम्भपृथुस्तनानताङ्गी ।  
तदभिमुखमनङ्गचापयष्टिर्विसृतगुणेव समुन्ननाम काचित् ॥
- ५४ सरभसमवलम्ब्य नीलमन्या विगलितनीवि विलोलमन्तरीयम् ।  
अभिपतितुमनाः ससाध्वसेव च्युतरशनागुणसंदितावतस्थे ॥
- ५५ यदि मनसि शमः किमङ्ग चापं शठ विषयास्तव वल्लभा न मुक्तिः ।  
भवतु दिशति नान्यकामिनीभ्यस्तव हृदये हृदयेश्वरावकाशम् ॥
- ५६ इति विषमितचक्षुषाभिधाय स्फुरदधरोष्ठमसूयया कयाचित् ।  
अगणितगुरुमानलज्जयासौ स्वयमुरसि श्रवणोत्पलेन जघ्ने ॥
- ५७ सविनयमपराभिसृत्य साचि स्मितसुभगैकलसत्कपोललक्ष्मीः ।  
श्रवणनियमितेन तं निदध्यौ सकलमिवासकलेन लोचनेन ॥
- ५८ करुणमभिहितं त्रपा निरस्ता तदभिमुखं च विमुक्तमश्रु ताभिः ।  
प्रकुपितमभिसारणे ऽनुनेतुं प्रियमियती ह्यबलाजनस्य भूमिः ॥

- Another young woman, an enchantress with gracefully swaying hips, and one hand busied in gathering up her disheveled hair, cast a sidelong glance, the love god's all-powerful arrow, at Indra's son. 52
- A nymph, bent slightly by breasts that swelled like an elephant's temples, held aloft a flowering mango branch before Arjuna, arching it like the love god's bow, drawn and ready to shoot. 53
- Yet another, clutching the blue skirt slipping from her waist as its knot unraveled, hastily rose to approach the ascetic but stood rooted to the spot, as if in consternation, but in reality because her feet had gotten entangled in her girdle's string. 54
- "You deceiver! If you truly are committed to tranquility, why do you carry a bow? Surely, you are in love with the objects of sense, not with liberation from birth and death. Or perhaps some woman already rules your heart, and will not let another share that space with her?"—Speaking thus with eyes narrowed and lower lip trembling from envy, throwing to the winds pride, modesty, and regard for elders, another girl boldly struck Arjuna on the chest with the lotus that decorated her ear. 55-56
- Another girl quietly drew by his side, one cheek sweetly dimpled in a smile, and gazed at him as if taking in his whole form with a single sidelong glance. 57
- Completely abandoning modesty, the nymphs tried pleading with the ascetic, and they shed tears before him. Pleas and tears are, after all, the last weapons in a woman's arsenal for wooing an indifferent lover. 58

- ५९ असकलनयनेक्षितानि लज्जा गतमलसं परिपाण्डुता विषादः ।  
इति विविधमियाय तासु भूषां प्रभवति मण्डयितुं वधूरनङ्गः ॥
- ६० अलसपदमनोरमं प्रकृत्या जितकलहंसवधूगति प्रयातम् ।  
स्थितमुरुजघनस्थलातिभारादुदितपरिश्रमजिह्वितेक्षणं वा ॥
- ६१ भृशकुसुमशरेषुपातमोहादनवसितार्थपदाकुलो ऽभिलापः ।  
अधिकविततलोचनं वधूनामयुगपदुन्नमितभ्रु वीक्षितं च ॥
- ६२ रुचिकरमपि नार्थवद्वभूव स्तिमितसमाधिशुचौ पृथातनूजे ।  
ज्वलयति महतां मनांस्यमर्षे न हि लभते ऽवसरं  
सुखाभिलाषः ॥
- ६३ स्वयं संराध्यैवं शतमखमखण्डेन तपसा  
परोच्छित्या लभ्यामभिलषति लक्ष्मीं हरिसुते ।  
मनोभिः सोद्वेगैः प्रणयविहतिध्वस्तरुचयः  
सगन्धर्वा धाम त्रिदशवनिताः स्वं प्रतिययुः ॥



- Sidelong glances and bashfulness, a lazy gait, pale  
complexions, and dejected faces—all these things  
enhanced the nymphs' beauty. All things become  
ornaments for a woman in love.<sup>24</sup> 59
- The graceful languor of the nymphs' walk, lovelier  
than the gait of the wild goose; the way the women  
paused, eyes flickering from the weariness caused  
by the weight of wide hips; their indistinct, unclear  
words, spoken under the spell of the love god's  
arrows; wide-eyed glances, with one eyebrow raised—  
charming gestures all, but none had the least effect  
on Pritha's son, yogi pure of mind, firmly established  
in contemplation. When the hearts of great men are  
burning with righteous anger, there is no room in  
them for the love of pleasure.<sup>25</sup> 60-62
- And so, while Arjuna looked forward to auspicious success 63  
in the form of the annihilation of his enemies, earned  
by steadfastly honoring Indra with the practice of  
austerities, the celestial nymphs went home with their  
gandharva partners, hearts plunged in dejection, their  
glowing loveliness dimmed by thwarted desire.



## CHAPTER 11

### *Indra Tests Arjuna*

- १ अथामर्षान्निसर्गाच्च जितेन्द्रियतया तया ।  
आजगामाश्रमं जिष्णोः प्रतीतः पाकशासनः ॥
- २ मुनिरूपो ऽनुरूपेण सूनुना ददृशे पुरः ।  
द्राघीयसा वयोतीतः परिक्रान्तः किलाध्वना ॥
- ३ जटानां कीर्णया केशैः संहत्या परितः सितैः ।  
पृक्तयेन्दुकरैरहः पर्यन्त इव संध्यया ॥
- ४ विशदभ्रूयुगच्छन्नवलितापाङ्गलोचनः ।  
प्रालेयावततिम्लानपलाशाब्ज इव हृदः ॥
- ५ आसक्तभरनीकाशैरङ्गैः परिकृशैरपि ।  
आद्यूनः सद्गृहिण्येव प्रायो यष्ट्यावलम्बितः ॥
- ६ गूढो ऽपि वपुषा राजन्ध्याम्ना लोकाभिभाविना ।  
अंशुमानिव तन्वभ्रपटलच्छन्नविग्रहः ॥
- ७ जरतीमपि बिभ्राणस्तनुमप्राकृताकृतिः ।  
चकाराक्रान्तलक्ष्मीकः ससाध्वसमिवाश्रमम् ॥
- ८ अभितस्तं पृथासूनुः स्नेहेन परितस्तरे ।  
अविज्ञाते ऽपि बन्धौ हि बलात्प्रह्लादते मनः ॥

Pleased with Arjuna's anger against his enemies, a great warrior's inborn attribute, and equally pleased with his success in restraining the senses, Indra came to the hero's hermitage.<sup>1</sup> 1

The god took on the guise of an aged man fatigued by a long journey and appeared before his handsome son living the life of a hermit. His tawny mass of matted hair was everywhere sprinkled with gray, like the evening twilight mingled with the moon's rays. The wrinkled corners of his eyes, shaded by white eyebrows, made him look like a lake where the petals of lotuses are wilted by hoarfrost. Potbellied in spite of an emaciated frame, he leaned heavily on a staff, as if on a devoted wife. Even through this disguise his figure radiated a light that overpowered the world, like the sun barely veiled by a thin layer of clouds. His aged yet superhuman figure eclipsed the beauty of the hermitage, filling it with fear. 2-7

Pritha's son was overwhelmed by affection upon seeing Indra. The sight of a kinsman brings joy to one's heart even if he goes unrecognized. 8

- ९ आतिथेयीमथासाद्य सुतादपचितिं हरिः ।  
विश्रम्य विष्टरे नाम व्याजहारेति भारतीम् ॥
- १० त्वया साधु समारम्भि नवे वयसि यत्तपः ।  
हियते विषयैः प्रायो वर्षीयानपि मादृशः ॥
- ११ श्रेयसीं तव संप्राप्ता गुणसंपदमाकृतिः ।  
सुलभा रम्यता लोके दुर्लभं हि गुणार्जनम् ॥
- १२ शरदम्बुधरच्छायागतव्र्यो यौवनश्रियः ।  
आपातरम्या विषयाः पर्यन्तपरितापिनः ॥
- १३ अन्तकः पर्यवस्थाता जन्मिनः संततापदः ।  
इति त्याज्ये भवे भव्यो मुक्तावुत्तिष्ठते मनः ॥
- १४ चित्तवानसि कल्याणी यत्त्वां मतिरुपस्थिता ।  
विरुद्धः केवलं वेषः संदेहयति मे मनः ॥
- १५ युयुत्सुनेव कवचं किमामुक्तमिदं त्वया ।  
तपस्विनो हि वसते केवलाजिनवल्कले ॥

- After accepting the rites of hospitality offered by his son, 9  
 Indra pretended to rest on his seat, and then he spoke.  
 “You do well to practice austerities at this tender age. As a 10  
 rule, even elderly men like me are seduced by sensual  
 enjoyments.  
 Your handsome figure is made all the more handsome 11  
 by your virtue. Physical beauty is easily found in the  
 world, but a virtuous man is a rare thing indeed.  
 The charms of youth are as transient as the shadow of an 12  
 autumn cloud. The objects of the senses may please  
 for a while, but in the end they only torment.  
 Death is the destined end of man, who is constantly beset 13  
 by misfortune. Convinced that the cycle of birth and  
 death is a condition to be cast off, the worthy man  
 applies himself to the goal of liberation.  
 Your excellent resolve tells me that you are a man of 14  
 understanding. It is only your incongruous attire that  
 makes my heart doubt.  
 Why are you clad in armor, as though you were ready for 15  
 battle? Ascetics wear only deerskin and bark.

- १६ प्रपित्सोः किं च ते मुक्तिं निःस्पृहस्य कलेवरे ।  
महेषुधी धनुर्भीमं भूतानामनभिद्रुहः ॥
- १७ भयंकरः प्राणभृतां मृत्योर्भुज इवापरः ।  
असिस्तव तपःस्थस्य न समर्थयते शमम् ॥
- १८ जयमत्रभवान्नूनमरातिष्वभिलाषुकः ।  
क्रोधलक्ष्म क्षमावन्तः क्वायुधं क्व तपोधनाः ॥
- १९ यः करोति वधोदर्का निःश्रेयसकरीः क्रियाः ।  
ग्लानिदोषच्छिदः स्वच्छाः स मूढः पङ्क्यत्यपः ॥
- २० मूलं दोषस्य हिंसादेरर्थकामौ स्म मा पुषः ।  
तौ हि तत्त्वावबोधस्य दुरुच्छेदावुपप्लवौ ॥
- २१ अभिद्रोहेण भूतानामर्जयन्गत्वरीः श्रियः ।  
उदन्वानिव सिन्धूनामापदामेति पात्रताम् ॥
- २२ या गम्याः सत्सहायानां यासु खेदो भयं यतः ।  
तासां किं यन्न दुःखाय विपदामिव संपदाम् ॥
- २३ दुरासदानरीनुग्रान्धृतेर्विश्वासजन्मनः ।  
भोगान्भोगानिवाहेयानध्यास्यापन्न दुर्लभा ॥



- If you are truly a person of detachment, seeking liberation, with no interest in protecting your body and no wish to harm living beings, why do you carry a fierce bow and two great quivers? And if you are indeed the ascetic that you claim to be, this sword of yours, as terrifying to mortals as a third arm of the god of death, fails to convince me of your commitment to nonviolence. 16-17
- There is no doubt that victory over your enemies is your ultimate goal. What does an ascetic, a man of peace, have to do with weapons, symbols of rage? 18
- He who turns actions designed to engender liberation into means of slaughter is as foolish as the man who muddies pure water, sole remedy for the malady of thirst. 19
- Do not cultivate wealth and desire, root causes of violence and other evils! Both are insurmountable obstacles to insight into the true nature of things. 20
- The man who amasses transient wealth by injuring creatures becomes a receptacle for all misfortunes, like the ocean for all rivers. 21
- As with misfortunes, so it is with riches; nothing about them does not lead to pain. A man cannot deal with either without the support of good friends. Both exact exhausting labor, and both are a constant source of fear. 22
- Sensual pleasures are like the coils of a snake, terrible, intractable enemies of the contentment that comes from freedom from anxiety. Whoever pursues them is sure to be ruined. 23

- २४ नान्तरज्ञाः श्रियो जातु प्रियैरासां न भूयते ।  
आसक्तास्तास्वमी मूढा वामशीला हि जन्तवः ॥
- २५ को ऽपवादः स्तुतिपदे यदशीलेषु चञ्चलाः ।  
साधुवृत्तानपि क्षुद्रा विक्षिपन्त्येव संपदः ॥
- २६ कृतवानन्यदेहेषु कर्ता च विधुरं मनः ।  
अप्रियैरिव संयोगो विप्रयोगः प्रियैः सह ॥
- २७ शून्यमाकीर्णतामेति तुल्यं व्यसनमुत्सवैः ।  
विप्रलम्भो ऽपि लाभाय सति प्रियसमागमे ॥
- २८ तदा रम्याण्यरम्याणि प्रियाः शल्यं तदासवः ।  
तदैकाकी सबन्धुः सन्निष्टेन रहितो यदा ॥
- २९ युक्तः प्रमाद्यसि हितादपेतः परितप्यसे ।  
यदि नेष्टात्मनः पीडा मा सञ्जि भवता जने ॥
- ३० जन्मिनो ऽस्य स्थितिं विद्वान्लक्ष्मीमिव चलाचलाम् ।  
भवान्मा स्म वधीत्र्यायं न्यायाधारा हि साधवः ॥
- ३१ विजहीहि रणोत्साहं मा तपः साधु नीनशः ।  
उच्छेदं जन्मनः कर्तुमेधि शान्तस्तपोधन ॥

- Riches are not discriminating; no one is really dear to them. But fools become attached to riches. What perverse creatures men are! 24
- Nothing would detract from the praise of riches if they were fickle only toward those without virtue, but wealth is unscrupulous enough to cast aside even men of good conduct. 25
- Parting from what you love and meeting with what you dislike have pained your heart in former lives, and will pain it again. 26
- When a man is in the company of loved ones, poverty becomes plenty, misfortune turns into a festival, and even being deceived seems like a favor. 27
- When a man has been deprived of what he holds dear, pleasant things become unpleasant, dear life itself becomes a thorn, and, for all the friends he may have, he is left utterly alone. 28
- When you possess the beneficial things you desire, you are wild with joy; when you lose them, you are tormented. If you dislike pain for your own self, then do not let yourself become the cause of another's pain. 29
- You know that the human condition is as unstable as fortune. So do not destroy what is right, for good men depend on righteous conduct. 30
- Give up your determination for war, do not utterly destroy your great ascetic power. Cleave to peace, ascetic, so that you may destroy the cycle of birth! 31

- ३२ जीयन्तां दुर्जया देहे रिपवश्चक्षुरादयः ।  
जितेषु ननु लोको ऽयं तेषु कृत्स्नस्त्वया जितः ॥
- ३३ परवानर्थसंसिद्धौ नीचवृत्तिरपत्रपः ।  
अविधेयेन्द्रियः पुंसां गौरिवैति विधेयताम् ॥
- ३४ श्वस्त्वया सुखसंवित्तिः स्मरणीयाधुनातनी ।  
इति स्वप्नोपमान्मत्वा कामान्मा गास्तदङ्गताम् ॥
- ३५ श्रद्धेया विप्रलब्धारः प्रिया विप्रियकारिणः ।  
सुदुस्त्यजास्त्यजन्तो ऽपि कामाः कष्टा हि शत्रवः ॥
- ३६ विविक्ते ऽस्मिन्नगे भूयः प्लाविते जह्नुकन्यया ।  
प्रत्यासीदति मुक्तिस्त्वां पुरा मा भूरुदायुधः ॥
- ३७ व्याहृत्य मरुतां पत्याविति वाचमवस्थिते ।  
वचः प्रश्रयगम्भीरमथोवाच कपिध्वजः ॥
- ३८ प्रसादरम्यमोजस्वि गरीयो लाघवान्वितम् ।  
साकाङ्क्षमनुपस्कारं विष्वग्गति निराकुलम् ॥
- ३९ न्यायनिर्णीतसारत्वान्निरपेक्षमिवागमे ।  
अप्रकम्यतयान्येषामान्नायवचनोपमम् ॥

- Conquer the enemies in your body, so difficult to overcome—the senses, beginning with the eye. When you have subdued these, you will have conquered the whole world. 32
- A man intent on amassing wealth, with no control of his senses, shameless, and given to base deeds, becomes a slave to other men, no better than an ox. 33
- Today's pleasurable experience will fade into mere memory tomorrow. Understand that desires are like dreams; do not fall a prey to them! 34
- Sensual pleasures win one's trust and yet are deceitful, pleasant yet the cause of pain, and hard to give up even when they depart of their own accord—they are perverse enemies indeed! 35
- On this secluded mountain peak, perennially bathed by the river Ganga, Jahnu's daughter, liberation will come to you very soon. Put aside your weapons!" 36
- With this, the lord of the storm gods\* ended his speech. Then Arjuna, hero with the monkey banner, delivered a speech dignified by courtesy. 37
- "Your speech is pleasingly clear, yet complex; brief, yet profound; tightly constructed, yet not elliptical; of wide implication, yet not confused. 38
- Since it is firmly founded on the tenets of logic, it appears to be independent of scripture; and yet, because it is irrefutable, it strikes the hearer as having the authority of scripture. 39

---

\* Indra's companions, the Maruts, storm gods.

- ४० अलङ्घ्यत्वाज्जनैरन्यैः क्षुभितोदन्वदूर्जितम् ।  
औदार्यादर्थसंपत्तेः शान्तं चित्तमृषेरिव ॥
- ४१ इदमीदृगुणोपेतं लब्धावसरसाधनम् ।  
व्याकुर्यात्कः प्रियं वाक्यं यो वक्ता नेदृगाशयः ॥
- ४२ न ज्ञातं तात यत्नस्य पौर्वापर्यममुष्य ते ।  
शासितुं येन मां धर्मं मुनिभिस्तुल्यमिच्छसि ॥
- ४३ अविज्ञातप्रबन्धस्य वचो वाचस्पतेरिव ।  
व्रजत्यफलतामेव नयद्गृह इवेहितम् ॥
- ४४ श्रेयसो ऽप्यस्य ते तात वचसो नास्मि भाजनम् ।  
नभसः स्फुटतारस्य रात्रेरिव विपर्ययः ॥
- ४५ क्षत्रियस्तनयः पाण्डोरहं पार्थो धनंजयः ।  
स्थितः प्रास्तस्य दायादैर्भ्रातुर्ज्येष्ठस्य शासने ॥
- ४६ कृष्णद्वैपायनादेशाद्विभर्मि व्रतमीदृशम् ।  
भृशमाराधने यत्तः स्वाराध्यस्य मरुत्वतः ॥
- ४७ दुरक्षान्दीव्यता राज्ञा राज्यमात्मा वयं वधूः ।  
नीतानि पणतां नूनमीदृशी भवितव्यता ॥

- Since it cannot be overcome by opponents, it is powerful as the stormy ocean, yet through its thoughtful nobility and its success in achieving its goal, it is tranquil as the mind of a sage. 40
- Could a speaker who does not possess your qualities of mind have made so pleasing a speech, endowed with so many good figures of speech and so well suited to the occasion? 41
- Father, you do not know the circumstance of my undertaking, and that is why you seek to instruct me in a code of conduct proper to ascetics!<sup>2</sup> 42
- The words of one unaware of the context of his topic—he might be Brihaspati, lord of speech, himself—become as useless as the efforts of a warrior who defies political wisdom. 43
- Father, well intentioned as they are, your words are no more appropriate for me than a starlit sky for the day. 44
- I am a warrior, Dhanamjaya, son of Pandu by Pritha, and I stand at the command of my eldest brother, who has been exiled from his kingdom by our kinsmen, our rivals.<sup>3</sup> 45
- At the command of the sage Krishna Dvaipayana, I have taken up this mode of life, the practice of austerity, focusing my efforts on propitiating Indra, whose favor is easily won. 46
- The king, gambling with loaded dice in a rigged match, wagered his kingdom, himself, us, his brothers, and his wife. Such, I suppose, was our destiny. 47

- ४८ तेनानुजसहायेन द्रौपद्या च मया विना ।  
भृशमायामियामासु यामिनीष्वभितप्यते ॥
- ४९ हृतोत्तरीयां प्रसभं सभायामागतह्रियः ।  
मर्मच्छिदा नो वचसा निरतक्षन्नरातयः ॥
- ५० उपाधत्त सपत्नेषु कृष्णाया गुरुसंनिधौ ।  
भावमानयने सत्याः सत्यंकारमिवान्तकः ॥
- ५१ तामैक्षन्त क्षणं सभ्या दुःशासनपुरःसराम् ।  
अभिसायार्कमावृत्तां छायामिव महातरोः ॥
- ५२ अयथार्थक्रियारम्भैः पतिभिः किं तवेक्षितैः ।  
अरुध्येतामितीवास्या नयने बाष्पवारिणा ॥
- ५३ सोढवान्नो दशामन्त्यां ज्यायानेव गुणप्रियः ।  
सुलभो हि द्विषां भङ्गो दुर्लभा सत्स्ववाच्यता ॥
- ५४ स्थित्यतिक्रान्तिभीरूणि स्वच्छान्याकुलितान्यपि ।  
तोयानि तोयराशीनां मनांसि च मनस्विनाम् ॥



- In my absence he passes the long watches of the nights  
tormented by grief, along with his younger brothers  
and Draupadi. 48
- Our enemies shamed us in the assembly, taking our upper  
robes by force, and then cutting us with wounding  
words. 49
- The god of death put the notion into our enemies' hearts  
of disrobing the virtuous Draupadi, dark lady, in the  
presence of our elders, as if she were to become the  
security, taken in advance, for the Pandavas' paying  
up what they had lost.<sup>4</sup> 50
- The courtiers could look at her only for a moment, as she  
entered the assembly hall, dragged by Duhshasana—  
she was like the shadow, turning back, of a great tree  
as it faces the evening sun.<sup>5</sup> 51
- 'What use is it to look at your husbands, whose actions  
belie their title of *pati*, "husband, protector?"'—it was  
as if with this in mind that her eyes blurred with tears. 52
- It was the eldest among us, a lover of virtue, who tolerated  
our final disgrace, for it is easy to defeat one's enemies,  
but hard to retain one's good name among good men. 53
- The waters of oceans and the minds of honorable men are  
averse to overstepping their bounds and remain pure  
even when agitated. 54

- ५५ धार्तराष्ट्रैः सह प्रीतिर्वैरमस्मास्वसूयत ।  
असन्मैत्री हि दोषाय कूलच्छायेव सेविता ॥
- ५६ अपवादादभीतस्य समस्य गुणदोषयोः ।  
असद्वृत्तेरहोवृत्तं दुर्विभावं विधेरिव ॥
- ५७ ध्वंसेत हृदयं सद्यः परिभूतस्य मे परैः ।  
यद्यमर्षः प्रतीकारं भुजालम्बं न लम्भयेत् ॥
- ५८ अवधूयारिभिर्नीता हरिणैस्तुल्यवृत्तिताम् ।  
अन्योन्यस्यापि जिह्मीमः किं पुनः सहवासिनाम् ॥
- ५९ शक्तिवैकल्यनम्रस्य निःसारत्वाल्लघीयसः ।  
जन्मिनो मानहीनस्य तृणस्य च समा गतिः ॥
- ६० अलङ्घ्यं तत्तदुद्वीक्ष्य यद्यदुच्चैर्महीभृताम् ।  
प्रियतां ज्यायसीं मा गान्महतां केन तुङ्गता ॥
- ६१ तावदाश्रीयते लक्ष्म्या तावदस्य स्थिरं यशः ।  
पुरुषस्तावदेवासौ यावन्मानान्न हीयते ॥
- ६२ स पुमानर्थवज्जन्मा यस्य नाग्निं पुरःस्थिते ।  
नान्यामङ्गुलिमभ्येति संख्यायामुद्यताङ्गुलिः ॥

It was our very friendship with the sons of Dhritarashtra that generated their enmity toward us. Associating with bad men, like resorting to a crumbling riverbank for shelter, is sure to end in disaster.	55
A scoundrel's actions are as unfathomable as the ways of fate, for both are unafraid of ill repute and indifferent to virtue and vice.	56
My heart would have instantly burst to be overpowered by enemies in this way, had not my indignation given me the thought of revenge to rely upon.	57
Ousted by the enemy, we have been forced to live like deer in the forest. We are ashamed even to face one another, much less our friends.	58
A man who has lost his pride suffers the fate of a blade of grass, bowed down for want of strength, and of no consequence because of a lack of substance.	59
It is not surprising that great men treasure loftiness, for they have learned that the highest parts of a mountain are the most difficult to scale.	60
Only so long does prosperity accompany a man, only so long does his fame endure, only so long is he a real man, as he does not lose his honor.	61
That man is born to some purpose, if the finger that is raised to count his name as first among men is never followed by another finger. <sup>6</sup>	62

- ६३ दुरासदवनज्यायानाम्यस्तुङ्गो ऽपि भूधरः ।  
न जहाति महौजस्कं मानप्रांशुमलङ्घ्यता ॥
- ६४ गुरुन्कुर्वन्ति ते वंश्यानन्वर्था तैर्वसुंधरा ।  
येषां यशांसि शुभ्राणि ह्येपयन्तीन्दुमण्डलम् ॥
- ६५ उदाहरणमाशीःषु प्रथमे ते मनस्विनाम् ।  
शुष्के ऽशनिरिवामर्षो यैररातिषु पात्यते ॥
- ६६ न सुखं प्रार्थये नार्थमुदन्वद्वीचिचञ्चलम् ।  
नानित्यताशनेस्त्रस्यन्विविक्तं ब्रह्मणः पदम् ॥
- ६७ प्रमार्ष्टुमयशःपङ्कमिच्छेयं छद्मना कृतम् ।  
वैधव्यतापितारातिवनितालोचनाम्बुभिः ॥
- ६८ अपहस्ये ऽथवा सद्भिः प्रमादो वास्तु मे धियः ।  
अस्थानविहितायासः कामं जिहेतु वा भवान् ॥
- ६९ वंशलक्ष्मीमनुद्धृत्य समुच्छेदेन विद्विषाम् ।  
निर्वाणमपि मन्ये ऽहमन्तरायं जयश्रियः ॥
- ७० अजन्मा पुरुषस्तावद्गतासुस्तृणमेव वा ।  
यावन्नेषुभिरादत्ते विलुप्तमरिभिर्यशः ॥

- A mountain, however high, and grown over with  
impenetrable forests, can still be scaled; but a man  
of great prowess, dignified with pride, can never be  
overcome. 63
- It is such men, whose bright fame shames the moon's  
orb, who dignify their descendants with their name;  
through them the earth becomes fit to be called  
*vasumdhara*, she who bears riches.<sup>7</sup> 64
- They are the examples used in benedictions, the foremost  
among men of self-respect, whose wrath strikes their  
enemies as a thunderbolt strikes a dead tree. 65
- I do not crave the pleasures of sense, nor wealth,  
unsteady as the waves of the ocean; nor do I seek the  
sequestered haven of liberation, out of fear of that  
thunderbolt, the transience of human existence. I seek  
instead to wash away, with the tears of our enemy's  
grieving widows, the mud of disgrace that treachery  
has heaped upon us! 66-67
- I do not care if I become the butt of ridicule for good men  
or if this undertaking is an error of judgment on my  
part. So do not feel too chagrined at having aimed  
your efforts at persuasion at an unsuitable target! 68
- Until I exterminate my enemies and restore the reputation  
of my family, I shall think of liberation itself as an  
obstacle to victory! 69
- So long as a man has not regained through his arrows the  
fame seized by his enemies, he is as good as if he had  
not been born, as if he were dead, as if he were a mere  
blade of grass. 70

- ७१ अनिर्जयेन द्विषतां यस्यामर्षः प्रशाम्यति ।  
पुरुषोक्तिः कथं तस्मिन्ब्रूहि त्वं हि तपोधन ॥
- ७२ कृतं पुरुषशब्देन जातिमात्रावलम्बिना ।  
यो ऽङ्गीकृतगुणैः श्लाघ्यः सविस्मयमुदाहृतः ॥
- ७३ ग्रसमानमिवौजांसि सदसा गौरवेरितम् ।  
नाम यस्याभिनन्दन्ति द्विषो ऽपि स पुमान्पुमान् ॥
- ७४ यथाप्रतिज्ञं द्विषतां युधि प्रतिचिकीर्षया ।  
ममैवाध्येति नृपतिस्तृष्यन्निव जलाञ्जलेः ॥
- ७५ स वंशस्यावदातस्य शशाङ्कस्येव लाञ्छनम् ।  
कृच्छ्रेषु व्यर्थया यत्र भूयते भर्तुराज्ञया ॥
- ७६ कथं वादीयतामर्वाङ्मुनिता धर्मरोधिनी ।  
आश्रमानुक्रमः पूर्वैः स्मर्यते न व्यतिक्रमः ॥
- ७७ आसक्ता धूरियं रूढा जननी दूरगा च मे ।  
तिरस्करोति स्वातन्त्र्यं ज्यायांश्चाचारवानृपः ॥
- ७८ स्वधर्ममनुरुन्धन्ते नातिक्रममरातिभिः ।  
पलायन्ते कृतध्वंसा नाहवान्मानशालिनः ॥

- If a man's indignation can be stilled before he has defeated his enemy, how can he still be called a man? Tell me, sage, yourself! 71
- Of what use is it to call him a man who is a man by mere accident of birth? That man alone is worthy of being called such who is spoken of with admiration by men who treasure virtue, and whose name, uttered with awe in the assembly of men, overpowers other men and draws praise even from his enemies. 72-73
- Seeking to fulfill his vow of taking revenge on his enemies in war, the king has placed his hopes in me, like a thirsty man in a handful of water. 74
- That man is a blot on his noble family, like the spot on the moon, who fails, when hard times come, to carry out his master's command. 75
- What is more, how can I take up renunciation before its due time, a course that would interfere with the code of conduct laid down for me? The ancient lawgivers teach us to take the stages of life in order, and not to violate their sequence.<sup>8</sup> 76
- This tremendous yoke has fallen upon my shoulders; my mother too is far away, my brother is my king, elder to me and very pious—all these things constrain my freedom to choose. 77
- Self-respecting men stand by the code of conduct appropriate for them and do not transgress it. Even when crushed by the enemy, they do not flee from battle. 78

- ७९ विच्छिन्नाभ्रविलायं वा विलीये नगमूर्धनि ।  
आराध्य वा सहस्राक्षमयशःशल्यमुद्धरे ॥
- ८० इत्युक्तवन्तं परिरभ्य दोर्भ्यां तनूजमाविष्कृतदिव्यमूर्तिः ।  
अघोपघातं मघवा विभूत्यै भवोद्धवाराधनमादिदेश ॥
- ८१ प्रीते पिनाकिनि मया सह लोकपालै-  
र्लोकत्रये ऽपि विहिताप्रतिवार्यवीर्यः ।  
लक्ष्मीं समुत्सुकयितासि भृशं परेषा-  
मुच्चार्य वाचमिति तेन तिरोबभूवे ॥



- I shall either propitiate Indra, god with the thousand eyes, 79  
and pluck out the thorn of dishonor, or perish upon  
this mountain peak, like a shattered cloud.”<sup>9</sup>
- When Arjuna fell silent, Indra the bounteous revealed 80  
his own divine form and gathered his son into his  
embrace. He then instructed the hero to propitiate  
Shiva, source of birth and death, by means of  
austerities that destroy evil, with the aim of winning  
supreme power.
- “When you have pleased Shiva the archer with heroic 81  
deeds enabled by myself and the guardian gods of the  
worlds—deeds that will remain unmatched in all three  
worlds—you will win back royal fortune from your  
enemies.” With this, the god vanished.



## CHAPTER 12

### *Shiva's Noble Plan*

- १ अथ वासवस्य वचनेन रुचिरवदनस्त्रिलोचनम् ।  
क्लान्तिरहितमभिराधयितुं विधिवत्तपांसि विदधे धनंजयः ॥
- २ अभिरश्मिमालि विमलस्य धृतजयधृतेरनाशुषः ।  
तस्य भुवि बहुतिथास्तिथयः प्रतिजग्मुरेकचरणं निषीदतः ॥
- ३ वपुरिन्द्रियोपतपनेषु सततमसुखेषु पाण्डवः ।  
व्याप नगपतिरिव स्थिरतां महतां हि धैर्यमविभाव्यवैभवम् ॥
- ४ न पपात संनिहितपक्तिसुरभिषु फलेषु मानसम् ।  
तस्य शुचिनि शिशिरे च पयस्यमृतायते हि सुतपः सुकर्मणाम् ॥
- ५ न विसिस्मिये न विषसाद मुहुरलसतां न चाददे ।  
सत्त्वमुरुधृति रजस्तमसी न हतः स्म तस्य हतशक्तिपेलवे ॥
- ६ तपसा कृशं वपुरुवाह स विजितजगत्त्रयोदयम् ।  
त्रासजननमपि तत्त्वविदां किमिवास्ति यन्न सुकरं मनस्विभिः ॥
- ७ ज्वलतो ऽनलादनुनिशीथमधिकरुचिरम्भसां निधेः ।  
धैर्यगुणमवजयन्विजयी ददृशे समुन्नततरः स शैलतः ॥
- ८ जपतः सदा जपमुपांशु वदनमभितो विसारिभिः ।  
तस्य दशनकिरणैः शुशुभे परिवेषभीषणमिवार्कमण्डलम् ॥

- At Indra's command, the handsome hero Arjuna 1  
 rigorously practiced the observances of austerity, to  
 please Shiva, god with three eyes.<sup>1</sup>
- His heart set on victory over the Pandavas' enemies, 2  
 and pure of mind and body, he fasted for many days,  
 standing with one leg planted on the ground, face  
 turned toward the sun.<sup>2</sup>
- Constantly subjecting body and senses to harsh 3  
 austerities, the Pandava prince grew firm as Himalaya,  
 king of mountains. The fortitude of great men beggars  
 the imagination.<sup>3</sup>
- He did not crave the ripe, fragrant fruit that hung within 4  
 reach, nor water, cool and pure. Noble austerity is  
 ambrosia itself for men of good conduct.
- He neither exulted nor despaired over his austerities, 5  
 nor slackened his effort. Rendered quite powerless,  
 neither passion nor dark inertia could destroy his  
 boundless, enduring lucidity of mind.<sup>4</sup>
- His body wasted by austerity, he yet surpassed the powers 6  
 of the three worlds, and even wise men were seized by  
 fear. There is nothing in the world a courageous man  
 cannot accomplish.
- Arjuna the conqueror appeared taller than a mountain, 7  
 excelled the ocean's depths in tranquility, and shone  
 brighter than a blazing fire at midnight.<sup>5</sup>
- Encircled by the light flashing from his teeth as he 8  
 constantly chanted secret mantras, his face shone like  
 the sun's orb surrounded by a fierce halo.

- ९ कवचं स बिभ्रदुपवीतपदनिहितसज्यकार्मुकः ।  
शैलपतिरिव महेन्द्रधनुःपरिवीतभीमगहनो विदिद्युते ॥
- १० प्रविवेश गामिव कृशस्य नियमसवनाय गच्छतः ।  
तस्य पदविनमितो हिमवान्चुरुतां नयन्ति हि गुणा न संहतिः ॥
- ११ परिकीर्णमुद्यतभुजस्य भुवनविवरे दुरासदम् ।  
ज्योतिरुपरि शिरसो विततं जगृहे निजान्मुनिदिवौकसां पथः ॥
- १२ रजनीषु राजतनयस्य बहुलसमये ऽपि धामभिः ।  
भिन्नतिमिरनिकरं न जहे शशिरश्मिसंगमयुजा नभः श्रिया ॥
- १३ महता मयूखनिचयेन शमितरुचि जिष्णुजन्मना ।  
ह्रीतमिव नभसि वीतमले न विराजते स्म वपुरंशुमालिनः ॥
- १४ तमुदीरितारुणजटांशुमधिगुणशरासनं जनाः ।  
रुद्रमनुदितललाटदृशं ददृशुर्मिमन्थिषुमिवासुरीः पुरीः ॥

- Wearing a suit of armor, his strung bow serving as the warrior's sacred thread, he shone like Himalaya, lord of mountains, its perilous forests wreathed by a rainbow.<sup>6</sup> 9
- When, an emaciated ascetic, he walked to the river for his ritual bath, the Himalaya seemed to sink to the earth, crushed by his steps. Virtue, not physical bulk, lends substance to a man's character. 10
- At night, as Arjuna stood with arms raised, a blinding light rose above his head, spread over space, and blocked the celestial paths of gods and sages. 11
- Even in the nights of the dark fortnight,\* the brilliant light emanating from the prince dispersed the massed darkness, brightening the sky with the lovely light of the moon.<sup>7</sup> 12
- Eclipsed by the multitude of rays of light streaming from Arjuna, the sun stopped shining even in a clear sky, as if put to shame. 13
- With matted red hair piled high on his head and carrying a strung bow, Arjuna seemed to the mountain's inhabitants like Rudra† without the forehead eye and poised to annihilate the three flying cities of the demons.<sup>8</sup> 14

---

\* When the moon is waning.

† Shiva.

- १५ मरुतां पतिः स्विदहिमांशुरुत पृथुशिखः शिखी तपः ।  
तप्तुमसुकरमुपक्रमते न जनो ऽयमित्यवयये स तापसैः ॥
- १६ न ददाह भूरुहवनानि हरितनयधाम दूरगम् ।  
न स्म नयति परिशोषमपः सुसहं बभूव न च सिद्धतापसैः ॥
- १७ विनयं गुणा इव विवेकमपनयभिदं नया इव ।  
न्यायमवधय इवाशरणाः शरणं ययुः शिवमथो महर्षयः ॥
- १८ परिवीतमंशुभिरुदस्तदिनकरमयूखमण्डलैः ।  
शंभुमुपहतदृशः सहसा न च ते निचायितुमभिप्रसेहिरे ॥



- The ascetics who lived there wondered, “Could this be  
Indra himself, or the blazing sun, or the god of fire,  
with leaping flames, who is practicing such fierce  
austerity? This is no ordinary man!”<sup>9</sup> 15
- Indra’s son’s far-reaching, fiery radiance did not burn the  
forests on the mountain or dry up the lakes. And yet  
the ascetics and demigods who lived on the mountain  
found that fire impossible to bear.<sup>10</sup> 16
- Then, like virtues in need of cultivation, like policies  
in need of discriminating intelligence, the nemesis  
of bad strategy, like contracts in need of proper  
observance, the helpless sages sought refuge in  
Shiva.<sup>11</sup> 17
- For a moment, blinded by the rays of light emanating from  
Shambhu, more dazzling than the rays of the sun, they  
could not see the god. 18

- १९ अथ भूतभव्यभवदीशमभिमुखयितुं कृतस्तवाः ।  
तत्र महसि ददृशुः पुरुषं कमनीयविग्रहमयुगमलोचनम् ॥
- २० ककुदे वृषस्य कृतबाहुमकृशपरिणाहशालिनि ।  
स्पर्शसुखमनुभवन्तमुमाकुचयुगममण्डल इवार्द्रचन्दने ॥
- २१ स्थितमुन्नते तुहिनशैलशिरसि भुवनातिवर्तिना ।  
साद्रिजलधिजलवाहपथं सदिगश्रुवानमिव विश्वमोजसा ॥
- २२ अनुजानुमध्यमवसक्तविततवपुषा महाहिना ।  
लोकमखिलमिव भूमिभृता रवितेजसामवधिनाधिवेष्टितम् ॥
- २३ परिणाहिना तुहिनराशिविशदमुपवीतसूत्रताम् ।  
नीतमुरगमनुरञ्जयता शितिना गलेन विलसन्मरीचिना ॥
- २४ प्लुतमालतीसितकपालकुमुदमवरुद्धमूर्धजम् ।  
शेषमिव सुरसरित्पयसां शिरसा विसारि शशिधाम बिभ्रतम् ॥
- २५ मुनयस्ततो ऽभिमुखमेत्य नयनविनिमेषनोदिताः ।  
पाण्डुतनयतपसा जनितं जगतामशर्म भृशमाचचक्षिरे ॥

Then, in that blaze of light they could make out the handsome god with the three eyes, and they sang hymns of praise to please the lord who commands the past, present, and future. He sat on the summit of Himalaya, mountain of snow, resting his hand on his bull's broad hump, savoring the touch as if caressing the goddess Uma's breasts moist with sandalwood cream. He radiated an extraordinarily powerful brilliance that enveloped the mountains, oceans, and sky, covering the entire universe in every direction. Crossed legs bound by a winding snake that served as a yoga band stretched across his knees, he looked like the earth world itself, wrapped by the mountain range where the sun rises and sets.\* Shimmering light from his blue-black throat colored the stout snake, white as massed snow, that served him for a sacred thread. The broad rays of the moon on his head, like waters left behind by the Ganga, river of the gods, engulfed his hair and bathed the skull that was like a lotus adorning it, white as jasmine.<sup>12</sup>

19-24

Then the sages stepped forward and, spurred to speech by a blink of the god's eye, described at length the suffering Pandu's son had inflicted on the worlds with his austerities.

25

---

\* The mountain range *lokāloka*.

- २६ तरसैव को ऽपि भुवनैकपुरुष पुरुषस्तपस्यति ।  
ज्योतिरमलवपुषो ऽपि रवेरभिभूय वृत्र इव भीमविग्रहः ॥
- २७ स धनुर्महेषुधि बिभर्ति कवचमसिमुत्तमं जटाः ।  
वल्कमजिनमिति चित्रमिदं मुनिताविरोधि न च नास्य राजते ॥
- २८ चलने ऽवनिश्चलति तस्य करणनियमे सदिङ्मुखम् ।  
स्तम्भमनुभवति शान्तमरुद्ग्रहतारकागणयुतं नभस्तलम् ॥
- २९ स तदोजसा विजितसारममरदितिजोपसंहितम् ।  
विश्वमिदमपिदधाति पुरा किमिवास्ति यत्र तपसामदुष्करम् ॥
- ३० विजिगीषते यदि जगन्ति युगपदथ संजिहीर्षति ।  
प्राप्तुमभवमभिवाञ्छति वा वयमस्य नो विषहितुं क्षमा रुचः ॥
- ३१ किमुपेक्षसे कथय नाथ न तव विदितं न किंचन ।  
त्रातुमलमभयदार्हसि नस्त्वयि मा स्म शासति भवत्पराभवः ॥
- ३२ इति गां विधाय विरतेषु मुनिषु वचनं समाददे ।  
भिन्नजलधिजलनादगुरु ध्वनयन्दिशां विवरमन्थकान्तकः ॥

- “Supreme lord of the universe! A man is practicing  
violent austerity on our mountain, terrible as the  
demon Vritra, outshining the sun itself with his fiery  
brilliance. 26
- Clad in a suit of armor, he carries a bow with two mighty  
quivers, and a great sword. He wears his hair in  
matted locks, and he is dressed in deerskin and bark.  
This strange attire goes against the rules for ascetics,  
and yet he shines in it! 27
- When he moves, the whole earth moves with him; when  
he restrains his senses in states of contemplation,  
space stands still in every direction, with unmoving  
wind, planets, and stars. 28
- He will soon conquer the entire universe, subduing gods  
and demons with his power. After all, no goal is  
beyond reach when austerity is the means.<sup>13</sup> 29
- Whether he wants to conquer the worlds or to annihilate  
them, or whether he desires liberation from birth and  
death, we cannot bear his austerity’s brilliant fire. 30
- Tell us, lord, what is your will? There is nothing you do not  
know. Savior, you must rescue us! With you for our  
master, how can we be crushed?” 31
- When the sages ended their speech, Shiva, slayer of the  
demon Andhaka, spoke, and his voice, rumbling  
deeply like the roar of the ocean’s turbulent waves,  
echoed in all the regions of space. 32

- ३३ बदरीतपोवननिवासनिरतमवगात मान्यथा ।  
धातुरुदयनिधने जगतां नरमंशमादिपुरुषस्य गां गतम् ॥
- ३४ द्विषतः परासिसिषुरेष सकलभुवनाभितापिनः ।  
क्रान्तकुलिशकरवीर्यबलान्मदुपासनं विहितवान्महत्तपः ॥
- ३५ अयमच्युतश्च वचनेन सरसिरुहजन्मनः प्रजाः ।  
पातुमसुरनिधनेन विभू भुवमभ्युपेत्य मनुजेषु तिष्ठतः ॥
- ३६ सुरकृत्यमेतदवगम्य निपुणमिति मूकदानवः ।  
हन्तुमभिपतति पाण्डुसुतं त्वरया तदत्र सह गम्यतां मया ॥
- ३७ विवरे ऽपि नैनमनिगूढमभिभवितुमेष पारयन् ।  
पापनिरतिरविशङ्कितया विजयं व्यवस्यति वराहमायया ॥
- ३८ निहते विडम्बितकिरातनृपतिवपुषा रिपौ मया ।  
मुक्तनिशितविशिखः प्रसभं मृगयाविवादमयमाचरिष्यति ॥
- ३९ तपसा निपीडितकृशस्य विरहितसहायसंपदः ।  
सत्त्वविहितमतुलं भुजयोर्बलमस्य पश्यत मृधे ऽधिकुप्यतः ॥

- “Know that this person is no ordinary man, but a sage 33  
descended to earth from his celestial abode in the  
Badari hermitage—Nara, who is a portion of the  
divine essence of Vishnu Narayana, the primal Person  
who creates and destroys the universe.<sup>14</sup>
- Seeking to destroy enemies who have overthrown Indra 34  
himself, wielder of the thunderbolt, and who are  
oppressing the entire universe, this man is worshipping  
me with his fierce austerity.
- At the command of lotus-born Brahma,<sup>15</sup> this hero and 35  
Krishna have come to earth and live among mortals to  
protect humankind from oppressive demons.
- Shrewdly guessing this turn of events to be the work of the 36  
gods, a demon named Muka will attack Pandu’s son  
with intent to kill. Come with me now, let us quickly  
go to Arjuna’s hermitage!
- Knowing that he cannot overcome the prince even though 37  
alone and vulnerable to attack, this demon, who is  
addicted to vile deeds, will turn himself into a magic  
boar, engineering his own victory through deception.
- Disguised as a hunter chief, I will kill the boar. Then 38  
Arjuna, having shot his own keen arrow at his  
assailant, will argue vehemently with me over his  
claim to the prey.
- And you shall witness the matchless feats of arms the 39  
hero, drawing on his innate strength, will perform  
when, wasted by harsh austerities and lacking allies,  
he plunges into combat with me in righteous anger.”

- ४० इति तानुदारमनुनीय विषमहरिचन्दनालिना ।  
घर्मजनितपुलकेन लसद्गजमौक्तिकावलिगुणेन वक्षसा ॥
- ४१ वदनेन पुष्पितलतान्तनियमितविलम्बिमौलिना ।  
बिभ्रदरुणनयनेन रुचं शिखिपिच्छलाञ्छितकपोलभित्तिना ॥
- ४२ बृहदुद्वहञ्जलदनादि धनुरुपहितैकमार्गणम् ।  
मेघनिचय इव संववृते रुचिरः किरातपृतनापतिः शिवः ॥
- ४३ अनुकूलमस्य च विचिन्त्य गणपतिभिरात्तविग्रहैः ।  
शूलपरशुशरचापभृतैर्महती वनेचरचमूर्विनिर्ममे ॥
- ४४ विरचय्य काननविभागमनुगिरमथेश्वराज्ञया ।  
भीमनिनदपिहितोरुभुवः परितो ऽपदिश्य मृगयां प्रतस्थिरे ॥
- ४५ क्षुभिताभिनिःसृतविभिन्नशकुनिमृगयूथनिःस्वनैः ।  
पूर्णपृथुवनगुहाविवरः सहसा भयादिव ररास भूधरः ॥
- ४६ न विरोधिनी रुषमियाय पथि मृगविहंगसंहतिः ।  
घ्नन्ति सहजमपि भूरिभियः सममागताः सपदि वैरमापदः ॥



- Having thus instructed them in the details of his noble plan, Shiva transformed himself into the handsome chief of a hunter tribe. His chest, glistening with drops of perspiration and raised gooseflesh, was streaked with sandalwood cream and draped with a string of lustrous pearls from great elephants' temples. His long, swaying locks of hair were bound with tendrils of flowering creepers, and his face shone brightly, with slightly reddened eyes and cheeks decorated with pendant peacock feathers. Carrying an enormous bow with a thunderous twang, nocked with a single arrow, he looked like a mass of clouds harboring a lightning bolt. 40-42
- Eager to please their master, the leaders among Shiva's spirit attendants transformed themselves into hunters, forming a great army of troops equipped with bows and arrows, tridents and axes. 43
- At their lord's command, dividing up the forest regions among themselves, they set out for a hunt on the mountain and spread out over its vast tracts with deafening roars. 44
- All of a sudden the mountain seemed to cry out in fear, when its caves and forests rang with the cries of the birds and beasts driven from their dwellings, separated from their flocks and herds, and scattered widely. 45
- The fleeing birds and animals forgot former hostilities. Shared calamities posing great danger destroy natural enmity. 46

- ४७ चमरीगणैर्गणबलस्य बलवति भये ऽप्युपस्थिते ।  
वंशविततिषु विषक्तपृथुप्रियबालवालधिभिराददे धृतिः ॥
- ४८ हरसैनिकाः प्रतिभये ऽपि गजमदसुगन्धिकेसरैः ।  
स्वस्थमभिददृशिरे सहसा प्रतिबोधजृम्भमुखैर्मृगाधिपैः ॥
- ४९ बिभरांबभूवुरपवृत्तजठरशफरीकुलाकुलाः ।  
पङ्कविषमिततटाः सरितः करिरुग्णचन्दनरसारुणं पयः ॥
- ५० महिषक्षतागुरुतमालनलदसुरभिः सदागतिः ।  
व्यस्तशुकनिभशिलाकुसुमः प्रणुदन्ववौ वनसदां परिश्रमम् ॥
- ५१ मथिताम्भसो रयविकीर्णमृदितकदलीगवेधुकाः ।  
क्लान्तजलरुहलताः सरसीर्विदधे निदाघ इव सत्त्वसंप्लवः ॥
- ५२ इति चालयन्नचलसानुवनगहनजानुमापतिः ।  
प्राप मुदितहरिणीदशनक्षतवीरुधं वसतिमैन्द्रसूनवीम् ॥
- ५३ स तमाससाद घननीलमभिमुखमुपस्थितं मुनेः ।  
पोत्रनिकषणविभिन्नभुवं दनुजं दधानमथ सौकरं वपुः ॥

- Although frightened by Shiva's spirit troops, herds of yaks 47  
 forgot their fear and stood their ground with firm  
 resolve when the precious hair on their broad tails got  
 entangled in bamboo thickets.<sup>16</sup>
- Yawning from being suddenly awakened, sleepy lions, 48  
 their manes smelling of elephant ichor,<sup>17</sup> lay calmly  
 watching the terrifying advance of Shiva's men.
- Reddened by the sap of sandalwood trees broken by 49  
 elephants, and swarming with dead fish floating with  
 upturned bellies, river waters rushed past banks piled  
 high with mud.
- Scented with fragrant aloe, *tamāla*, and spikenard roots 50  
 and twigs crushed by buffaloes, and scattering bits of  
 parrot-green lichen,<sup>18</sup> a rising wind brought cooling  
 relief to the oppressed inhabitants of the forest.
- With their water churned up and lotus plants uprooted, 51  
 with plantain trees and wild rice trampled and  
 scattered by fleeing creatures, the mountain lakes  
 were left devastated by the tumult of the beasts, as if  
 by the coming of summer.
- In this way, driving forward the creatures of the 52  
 mountain's forests and thickets, Uma's husband,  
 Shiva, reached the hermitage of Indra's son, where  
 deer peacefully cropped the foliage on the trees and  
 shrubs.
- There he caught sight of the demon, now transformed into 53  
 a boar, cloud-black and tearing up the earth with his  
 snout, and about to confront the ascetic.

५४ कच्छान्ते सुरसरितो निधाय सेना-  
मन्वीतः स कतिपयैः किरातवर्यैः ।  
प्रच्छन्नस्तरुगहनैः सगुल्मजालै-  
र्लक्ष्मीवाननुपदमस्य संप्रतस्थे ॥

Stationing his army along the bank of Ganga, river of the gods, the majestic hunter chief took along a few of his best hunter soldiers and, hiding in forest thickets webbed with creepers, he began to track the beast. 54



CHAPTER 13

*The Boar's Attack  
and the Hunter's Claim*

- १ वपुषा परमेण भूधराणामथ संभाव्यपराक्रमं विभेदे ।  
मृगमाशु विलोकयांचकार स्थिरदंष्ट्रोग्रमुखं महेन्द्रसूनुः ॥
- २ स्फुटबद्धसटोन्नतिः स दूरादभिधावन्नवधीरितान्यकृत्यः ।  
जयमिच्छति तस्य जातशङ्के मनसीमं मुहुराददे वितर्कम् ॥
- ३ घनपोत्रविदीर्णशालमूलो निबिडस्कन्धनिकाषरुणवप्रः ।  
अयमेकचरो ऽभिवर्तते मां समरायेव समाजुहूषमाणः ॥
- ४ इह वीतभयास्तपोऽनुभावाज्जहति व्यालमृगाः परेषु वृत्तिम् ।  
मयि तां सुतरामयं विधत्ते विकृतिः किं नु भवेदियं नु माया ॥
- ५ अथ वैष कृतज्ञयेव पूर्वं भृशमासेवितया रुषा न मुक्तः ।  
अवधूय विरोधिनीः किमारान्मृगजातीरभियाति मां जवेन ॥
- ६ न मृगः खलु को ऽप्ययं जिघांसुः स्वलति ह्यत्र तथा भृशं मनो मे ।  
विमलं कलुषीभवञ्च चेतः कथयत्येव हितैषिणं रिपुं वा ॥
- ७ मुनिरस्मि निरागसः कुतो मे भयमित्येष न भूतये ऽभिमानः ।  
परवृद्धिषु बद्धमत्सराणां किमिव ह्यस्ति दुरात्मनामलङ्घ्यम् ॥



- All of a sudden Indra's son saw a boar with solid tusks protruding from a ferocious snout, and a massive torso capable of uprooting mountains. 1
- Arjuna, practicing austerities to gain victory over his enemies, saw the beast racing straight toward him with stiff, raised bristles. Perturbed, he began to ponder the reasons for the boar's assault. 2
- "Uprooting giant *śāla* trees with his thick snout, tearing up the mountain slopes with thrusts of his massive shoulders, my solitary assailant seems to be challenging me to combat! 3
- With their fear of one another dispelled by the influence of my austerity, wild beasts no longer prey on each other in this place. Strange that this creature should single me out as his prey. Surely this is some sort of sorcery. 4
- Or is he driven by the memory of some intense hatred conceived in a past life, that he attacks me alone with such ferocity, ignoring the many hostile beasts in his path? 5
- Surely this is no mere animal, but a being determined to kill me. Otherwise my mind would not be so troubled. A calm heart signals a friend; an agitated one marks out an enemy. 6
- It would be unwise to remain complacent, thinking, 'I am a hermit. Who would want to harm me?' What can deter a malicious person who cannot bear to see others prosper? 7

- ८ दनुजः स्विदयं क्षपाचरो वा वनजे नेति बलं बतास्ति सत्त्वे ।  
अभिभूय तथा हि मेघनीलः सकलं कम्पयतीव शैलराजम् ॥
- ९ अयमेव मृगव्यसत्रकामः प्रहरिष्यन्मयि मायया शमस्थे ।  
पृथुभिर्ध्वजिनीरवैरकार्षीच्चिकितोद्धान्तमृगाणि काननानि ॥
- १० बहुशः कृतसत्कृतेर्विधातुं प्रियमिच्छन्नथवा सुयोधनस्य ।  
क्षुभितं वनगोचराभियोगाद्गणमाशिश्रियदाकुलं तिरश्चाम् ॥
- ११ अवलीढसनाभिरश्वसेनः प्रसभं खाण्डवजातवेदसा वा ।  
प्रतिकर्तुमुपागतः समन्युः कृतमन्युर्यदि वा वृकोदरेण ॥
- १२ बलशालितया यथा तथा वा धियमुच्छेदपरामयं दधानः ।  
नियमेन मया निबर्हणीयः परमं लाभमरातिभङ्गमाहुः ॥
- १३ कुरु तात तपांस्यमार्गदायी विजयायेत्यलमन्वशान्मुनिर्माम् ।  
बलिनश्च वधादृते ऽस्य शक्यं व्रतसंरक्षणमन्यथा न कर्तुम् ॥

- He must be a *dānava* demon, or one of the *rākṣasa* 8  
ogres. No ordinary forest animal could possess such  
strength. That is why this boar, dark as a cloud, has  
been able to storm the king of mountains and shake  
him up.
- Claiming this forest as his hunting preserve, this creature 9  
wants to use magic tricks to attack me, a peaceful  
ascetic. That is why he has stirred up a great tumult  
in these woods, with the din of armies, and beasts  
running about in confusion.
- Or is he some friend of Duryodhana's who, wishing 10  
to repay favors done in the past, has mingled with  
the multitude of frightened beasts agitated by the  
hunters' attack on themselves and their forest habitat?
- Could it be that Ashvasena, prince of snakes, has followed 11  
me here out of anger, to avenge kinsmen horribly  
burned to death in the fire that consumed Khandava  
forest? Or is it someone who bears a grudge against  
Bhima?<sup>1</sup>
- Whoever he may be, since he is attacking me with intent to 12  
kill, with the arrogance of force, the creature deserves  
to die by my hand. They say that destroying an enemy  
is a hero's highest reward.
- The sage's instruction was clear: 'Son,' he said, 'practice 13  
austerity for the sake of victory, and do not yield to  
anyone who opposes you!' I cannot keep my vow of  
ascetic practice unless I kill this formidable assailant."

- १४ इति तेन विचिन्त्य चापनाम प्रथमं पौरुषचिह्नमालम्बे ।  
उपलब्धगुणः परस्य भेदे सचिवः शुद्ध इवाददे च बाणः ॥
- १५ अनुभाववता गुरु स्थिरत्वादविसंवादि धनुर्धनंजयेन ।  
स्वबलव्यसने ऽपि पीड्यमानं गुणवन्मित्रमिवानतिं प्रपेदे ॥
- १६ प्रविकर्षनिनादभिन्नरन्ध्रः पदविष्टम्भनिपीडितस्तदानीम् ।  
अधिरोहति गाण्डिवं महेषौ सकलः संशयमारुरोह शैलः ॥
- १७ ददृशे ऽथ सविस्मयं शिवेन स्थिरपूर्णायतचापमण्डलस्थः ।  
रचितस्तिसृणां पुरां विधातुं वधमात्मेव भयानकः परेषाम् ॥
- १८ विचकर्ष च संहितेषुरुच्चैश्चरणास्कन्दननामिताचलेन्द्रः ।  
धनुरायतभोगवासुकिज्यावदनग्रन्थिविमुक्तवह्नि शम्भुः ॥
- १९ स भवस्य भवक्षयैकहेतोः सितसप्तेश्च विधास्यतोः सहार्थम् ।  
रिपुराप पराभवाय मध्यं प्रकृतिप्रत्यययोरिवानुबन्धः ॥

- Reflecting thus, he took up that foremost symbol of heroic manhood, the bow. He strung it and fitted on a clean arrow that was like an honest counselor who knows the enemy's strengths and weaknesses and helps his king to break his defenses.<sup>2</sup> 14
- Fully spanned by Dhanamjaya with determination, even though he was weakened by the exertion of ascetic practice, the great, strung bow bent readily, though it was so hard as to be inflexible, like a magnanimous friend, a man of integrity, responding at once when an ruined man appeals to him for help.<sup>3</sup> 15
- When Arjuna fitted the Gandiva bow with a formidable arrow, the mountain nearly collapsed under the weight of his step, its caves crumbling with the echo of the bowstring's twang. 16
- Shiva beheld the hero with wonder, as he stood with bow firmly drawn and stretched to the utmost, as though looking at his own self, terrifying his demon enemies as he stood poised to destroy their three flying cities.<sup>4</sup> 17
- Shiva, too, placed his arrow and, depressing the mountain with a leap, drew his bow, with the great snake Vasuki stretched across it as the string, knotted by the snake's mouth breathing fire. 18
- Destined for destruction, like a coded syllable placed between a grammatical base and ending when they come together to make a word,<sup>5</sup> the beast was caught between Shiva, sole cause of the destruction of the universe, and Arjuna, warrior with the white horse, as they contended for the prize. 19

- २० अथ दीपितवारिवाहवर्त्मा रववित्रासितवारणादवार्यः ।  
निपपात जवादिषुः पिनाकान्महतो ऽभ्रादिव वैद्युतः कृशानुः ॥
- २१ व्रजतो ऽस्य बृहत्पतत्तजन्मा कृतताक्ष्योपनिपातवेगशङ्कः ।  
प्रतिनादमहान्महोरगाणां हृदयश्रोत्रभिदुत्पपात नादः ॥
- २२ नयनादिव शूलिनः प्रवृत्तैर्मनसो ऽप्याशुतरं यतः पिशङ्गैः ।  
विदधे विलसत्तडिल्लताभैः किरणैर्व्योमनि मार्गणस्य मार्गः ॥
- २३ अपयन्धनुषः शिवान्तिकस्थैर्विवरेसद्भिरभिरव्यया जिहानः ।  
युगपद्दृशे विशन्वराहं तदुपोढैश्च नभश्चरैः पृषत्कः ॥
- २४ स तमालनिभे रिपौ सुराणां घननीहार इवाविषक्तवेगः ।  
भयविप्लुतमीक्षितो नभःस्थैर्जगतीं ग्राह इवापगां जगाहे ॥
- २५ सपदि प्रियरूपपवीरखः सितलोहाग्रनखः खमाससाद ।  
कुपितान्तकतर्जनाङ्गुलिश्रीर्व्यथयन्प्राणभृतः कपिध्वजेषुः ॥
- २६ परमास्त्रपरिग्रहोरुतेजः स्फुरदुल्काकृति विक्षिपन्वनेषु ।  
स जवेन पतन्परःशतानां पततां ब्रात इवारवं वितेने ॥

- Then from Shiva's bow, Pinaka, whose **twang** terrified 20  
elephants, an invincible arrow flew out, lighting up the  
sky like a bolt of lightning from a huge cloud.
- As the arrow whizzed by, the loud echoing whir of its 21  
wide feathers pierced the ears and hearts of the great  
snakes, with the terrifying prospect of a sudden attack  
from the eagle Garuda, king of birds.<sup>6</sup>
- As it tore through the sky, swifter than thought, the arrow 22  
left a trail of red-gold rays, shimmering like streaks of  
lightning or flames from Shiva's eye of fire.<sup>7</sup>
- The celestials accompanying Shiva, those inhabiting 23  
the sky, and those who stood near the boar,  
simultaneously saw that shining arrow as it flew from  
Shiva's bow and entered the beast's body.
- Looking down from the sky, the terrified celestial beings 24  
saw the arrow pass unchecked, as if through snow,  
through the body of the enemy of the gods, dark  
as *tamāla* wood, and plunge into the earth like a  
crocodile diving into a river.
- At the same moment, Arjuna's arrow, fitted with 25  
beautifully decorated knots, tore through the sky.  
Tipped as if with a nail by white steel, with lovely lines  
at the joints, it resembled the menacing index finger of  
the angry god of death that terrifies all creatures.
- With the intense power of a celestial weapon, it blazed a 26  
trail of pulsating light as it flew through the forest like  
a comet, making a sound like the wings of countless  
birds flapping.

- २७ अविभावितनिष्क्रमप्रयाणः शमितायाम इवातिरंहसा सः ।  
सह पूर्वतरं नु चित्तवृत्तेरपतित्वा नु चकार लक्ष्यभेदम् ॥
- २८ स वृषध्वजसायकावभिन्नं जयहेतुः प्रतिकायमेषणीयम् ।  
लघु साधयितुं शरः प्रसेहे विधिनेवार्थमुदीरितं प्रयत्नः ॥
- २९ अविवेकवृथाश्रमाविवार्थं क्षयलोभाविव संश्रितानुरागम् ।  
विजिगीषुमिवानयप्रमादाववसादं विशिखौ विनिन्यतुस्तम् ॥
- ३० अथ दीर्घतमं तमः प्रवेक्ष्यन्सहसा रुग्णरयः स संभ्रमेण ।  
निपतन्तमिवोष्णरश्मिमुर्व्यां वलयीभूततरुं धरां च मेने ॥
- ३१ स गतः क्षितिमुष्णशोणितार्द्रः खुरदंष्ट्राग्रनिपातदारिताश्मा ।  
असुभिः क्षणमीक्षितेन्द्रसूनुर्विहितामर्षगुरुध्वनिर्निरासे ॥
- ३२ स्फुटपौरुषमापपात पार्थस्तमथ प्राज्यशरः शरं जिघृक्षुः ।  
न तथा कृतवेदिनां करिष्यन्प्रियतामेति यथा कृतावदानः ॥



- The arrow flew so swiftly that no one could tell exactly 27  
when it had left the bow, or how long it stayed in the  
air. Did it strike its target with the speed of thought,  
or even before thought arose in the mind, or perhaps  
without ever leaving the bow?
- That arrow, destined to achieve victory, easily penetrated 28  
the enemy, the target pierced by Shiva's arrow,  
succeeding in its task like ritual actions undertaken  
according to the injunctions of scripture.
- Like ignorance and useless effort ruining a worthy 29  
undertaking, like greed and loss of fortune eroding the  
affection of a rich man's friends, like misguided policy  
and lack of vigilance bringing down a man who seeks  
supreme power, those two arrows simultaneously  
felled the beast.
- Suddenly stopped in his tracks, poised on the brink of 30  
the abiding darkness of death, senses whirling, the  
boar saw the sun plummeting to earth and the trees  
spinning.
- Bathed in his own warm blood, he fell to the ground, 31  
tearing up rocks as he clawed at the earth with tusk  
and hoof. With a roar of rage, he glared at Arjuna for a  
moment, and fell dead.
- Despite his great store of arrows, Partha ran toward 32  
the boar to recover the arrow that had displayed its  
abilities. One who has accomplished his task is dearer  
to a grateful man than one who merely holds out the  
promise of future deeds.

- ३३ उपकार इवासति प्रयुक्तः स्थितिमप्राप्य मृगे गतः प्रणाशम् ।  
कृतशक्तिरवाङ्मुखो गुरुत्वाज्जनितव्रीड इवात्मपौरुषेण ॥
- ३४ स समुद्धरता विचिन्त्य तेन स्वरुचं कीर्तिमिवोत्तमां दधानः ।  
अनुयुक्त इव स्ववार्त्तमुच्चैः परिरेभे नु भृशं विलोचनाभ्याम् ॥
- ३५ तत्र कार्मुकभृतं महाभुजः पश्यति स्म सहसा वनेचरम् ।  
संनिकाशयितुमग्रतः स्थितं शासनं कुसुमचापविद्विषः ॥
- ३६ स प्रयुज्य तनये महीपतेरात्मजातिसदृशीं किलानतिम् ।  
सान्त्वपूर्वमभिनीतिहेतुकं वक्तुमित्यमुपचक्रमे वचः ॥
- ३७ शान्तता विनययोगि मानसं भूरिधाम विमलं तपः श्रुतम् ।  
प्राह ते नु सदृशी दिवौकसामन्ववायमवदातमाकृतिः ॥
- ३८ दीपितस्त्वमनुभावसंपदा गौरवेण लघयन्महीभृतः ।  
राजसे मुनिरपीह कारयन्नाधिपत्यमिव शातमन्यवम् ॥
- ३९ तापसो ऽपि विभुतामुपेयिवानास्पदं त्वमसि सर्वसंपदाम् ।  
दृश्यते हि भवतो विना जनैरन्वितस्य सचिवैरिव द्युतिः ॥

- Like a favor done to a villain, the arrow did not find a  
 foothold in the beast's carcass but vanished into it. 33-34  
 Having demonstrated its ability, that solid arrow  
 nobly faced downward as though such a display of  
 valor were an embarrassment, and it carried its luster  
 like a peerless reputation. As Arjuna stood there,  
 carefully drawing the arrow out, was he anxiously  
 asking after its welfare or clasping it in his eyes' warm  
 embrace?
- Suddenly a hunter armed with a bow appeared before the 35  
 strong hero to convey a message from Shiva, slayer of  
 the god of love.<sup>8</sup>
- The hunter bowed to the prince in the manner of his 36  
 tribe, and began to make a courteous and conciliatory  
 speech.
- "Your tranquility bespeaks a courteous nature, the 37  
 dazzling brilliance of your ascetic power indicates  
 flawless learning in the scriptures, and your godlike  
 figure proclaims your pure lineage.
- Blazing with spiritual power, you put kings to shame with 38  
 your majesty. Although you are an ascetic, it is clear  
 that Indra himself has appointed you to rule this  
 mountain on his behalf.
- Although you practice austerities, you have achieved 39  
 dominion and command every attribute of  
 sovereignty. Living all alone, you shine with the  
 brilliance of a king surrounded by ministers.

- ४० विस्मयः क इव वा जयश्रिया नैव मुक्तिरपि ते दवीयसी ।  
ईप्सितस्य न भवेदुपाश्रयः कस्य निर्जितरजस्तमोगुणः ॥
- ४१ ह्येपयन्नहिमतेजसं त्विषा स त्वमित्यमुपपन्नपौरुषः ।  
हर्तुमर्हसि वराहभेदिनं नैनमस्मदधिपस्य सायकम् ॥
- ४२ स्मर्यते तनुभृतां सनातनं न्याय्यमाचरितमुत्तमैर्नृभिः ।  
ध्वंसते यदि भवादृशस्ततः कः प्रयातु वद तेन वर्त्मना ॥
- ४३ आकुमारमुपदेष्टुमिच्छवः संनिवृत्तिमपथान्महापदः ।  
योगशक्तिजितजन्ममृत्यवः शीलयन्ति यतयः सुशीलताम् ॥
- ४४ तिष्ठतां तपसि पुण्यमासजन्संपदो ऽनुगुणयन्सुखैषिणाम् ।  
योगिनां परिणमन्विमुक्तये केन नास्तु विनयः सतां प्रियः ॥
- ४५ नूनमत्रभवतः शराकृतिं सर्वथायमनुयाति सायकः ।  
सो ऽयमित्यनुपपन्नसंशयः कारितस्त्वमपथे पदं यया ॥
- ४६ अन्यदीयविशिखे न केवलं निःस्पृहस्य भवितव्यमाहूते ।  
निग्नतः परनिबर्हितं मृगं व्रीडितव्यमपि ते सचेतसः ॥

- But then, it is not surprising you have a conqueror's air, 40  
 for liberation itself is within your reach. What desire  
 of a man can remain unfulfilled when he has subdued  
 ignorance and passion?
- And so, since you put the sun to shame with your powerful 41  
 brilliance, and your martial prowess is self-evident,  
 you ought not to seize the arrow with which my lord  
 killed the boar.
- The great lawgivers teach that men should always act 42  
 justly. If men like you should swerve from the path of  
 right conduct, tell me, who would follow it?
- Having overcome birth and death through the power of 43  
 yoga, world-renouncing ascetics constantly practice  
 gentle conduct, for they wish to instruct all men,  
 down to little boys, to eschew the disastrous path of  
 wrongdoing.
- Small wonder that all good men treasure disciplined 44  
 conduct, for it confers merit on those who practice  
 austerity, makes fortune smile on those who seek the  
 pleasures of life, and brings yogis closer to liberation.
- To be sure, this arrow resembles yours in every way, and 45  
 it was the resemblance that led you to err, never  
 doubting that the arrow was yours.
- You appear to be a man of detachment; if that is true, 46  
 you ought not to claim another man's arrow. But  
 what's more, as a man of conscience, you ought to be  
 ashamed of shooting an animal that was already killed  
 by another.

- ४७ संततं निशमयन्त उत्सुका यैः प्रयान्ति मुदमस्य सूरयः ।  
कीर्तितानि हसिते ऽपि तानि यं ब्रीडयन्ति चरितानि मानिनम् ॥
- ४८ अन्यदोषमिव स स्वकं गुणं ख्यापयेत्कथमधृष्टताजडः ।  
उच्यते स खलु कार्यवत्तया धिग्विभिन्नबुधसेतुमर्थिताम् ॥
- ४९ दुर्वचं तदथ मा स्म भून्मृगस्त्वय्यसौ यदकरिष्यदोजसा ।  
नैनमाशु यदि वाहिनीपतिः प्रत्यपत्स्यत शितेन पत्निणा ॥
- ५० को न्विमं हरितुरंगमायुधस्थेयसीं दधतमङ्गसंहतिम् ।  
वेगवत्तरमृते चमूपतेर्हन्तुमर्हति शरेण दंष्ट्रिणम् ॥
- ५१ मित्रमिष्टमुपकारि संशये मेदिनीपतिरयं तथा च ते ।  
तं विरोध्य भवता निरासि मा सज्जनैकवसतिः कृतज्ञता ॥
- ५२ लभ्यमेकसुकृतेन दुर्लभा रक्षितारमसुरक्ष्यभूतयः ।  
स्वन्तमन्तविरसा जिगीषतां मित्रलाभमनु लाभसंपदः ॥

- Although wise men take endless delight in listening 47  
to accounts of his deeds, my master is a person of  
self-respect, embarrassed to have his achievements  
praised even in jest.
- So how would he, a warrior not given to boasting, speak of 48  
his own merits, any more than of other men's faults?  
You see, I speak of his character only out of necessity.  
A curse on supplication, which violates the modesty of  
the wise!
- May that unspeakable fate never befall you, the fate to 49  
which that beast would most certainly have brought  
you with his attack, had not our commander swiftly  
shot a sharp arrow at him!
- Who, other than my commander, could so speedily kill 50  
with a single arrow this boar with fierce tusks, his  
body hard as Indra's thunderbolt?
- Furthermore, my king has been a good friend and 51  
benefactor to you in your need. Do not antagonize  
him and thereby cast to the winds gratitude, whose  
sole abode is good men!
- Warriors who seek conquest ought to value alliance with 52  
a good man above wealth. Such an alliance—which is  
easily won with even a single good deed, safeguards  
one's interests, and confers welfare—is far superior to  
wealth, which is difficult to acquire and even harder to  
keep and enjoy, and when lost, as it invariably must be,  
leads to nothing but grief.<sup>9</sup>

- ५३ चञ्चलं वसु नितान्तमुन्नता मेदिनीमपि हरन्त्यरातयः ।  
भूधरस्थिरमुपेयमागतं मावमंस्त सुहृदं महीपतिम् ॥
- ५४ जेतुमेव भवता तपस्यते नायुधानि दधते मुमुक्षवः ।  
प्राप्स्यते च सकलं महीभृता संगतेन तपसः फलं त्वया ॥
- ५५ वाजिभूमिरभराजकाननं सन्ति रत्ननिचयाश्च भूरिशः ।  
काञ्चनेन किमिवास्य पत्तिणा केवलं न सहते विलङ्घनम् ॥
- ५६ सावलेपमुपलिप्सिते परैरभ्युपैति विकृतिं रजस्यपि ।  
अर्थितस्तु न महान्समीहते जीवितं किमु धनं धनायितुम् ॥
- ५७ तत्तदीयविशिखातिसर्जनादस्तु वां गुरु यदृच्छयागतम् ।  
राघवप्लवगराजयोरिव प्रेम युक्तमितरेतराश्रयम् ॥
- ५८ नाभियोक्तुमनृतं त्वमिष्यते कस्तपस्विविशिखेषु चादरः ।  
सन्ति भूभृति शरा हि नः परे ये पराक्रमवसूनि वज्रिणः ॥
- ५९ मार्गणैरथ तव प्रयोजनं नाथसे किमु पतिं न भूभृतः ।  
त्वद्विधं सुहृदमेत्य सोऽर्थिनं किं न यच्छति विजित्य मेदिनीम् ॥



- Enemies grown powerful invariably rob a man of transient wealth, and land—everything he owns. When this is so, no warrior ought to insult a king who, solid as a mountain, comes to help him of his own accord, when in fact it is he who should be approached for aid. 53
- Conquering your enemies is surely the goal of your ascetic practice! Men who seek liberation do not bear arms. But if only you will associate with our king, you will gain the fruit of your austerity in full measure. 54
- He owns vast fields of horses, a whole forest of elephants, and many heaps of gems; what would he want with a single golden arrow? It is just that he will not tolerate an insult from anyone. 55
- A great man takes offense if others try to take even his dust, should they take it with arrogance; but if a man approaches him in supplication, he does not hold his own life dear, let alone his wealth. 56
- Therefore, give up my master's arrow, and let a close and mutual friendship arise between the two of you, a friendship that is worthy, although it might have come about by chance, like that of Rama of the Raghu line and Sugriva, king of monkeys.<sup>10</sup> 57
- We have no desire to lie to you. How could we possibly care for a poor ascetic's arrows? On our mountain we have plenty of other arrows that Indra himself would gladly fight for. 58
- If it is arrows that you need, why don't you ask our chief, the lord of the mountain, for them? In return for gaining such a friend as yourself, he would give the whole world, taken in conquest. 59

- ६० तेन सूरिरुपकारिताधनः कर्तुमिच्छति न याचितं वृथा ।  
सीदतामनुभवन्निवार्थिनां वेद यत्प्रणयभङ्गवेदनाम् ॥
- ६१ शक्तिरर्थपतिषु स्वयंग्रहं प्रेम कारयति वा निरत्ययम् ।  
कारणद्वयमिदं निरस्यतः प्रार्थनाधिकबले विपत्फला ॥
- ६२ अस्तवेदमधिगम्य तत्त्वतः कस्य चेह भुजवीर्यशालिनः ।  
जामदग्न्यमपहाय गीयते तापसेषु चरितार्थमायुधम् ॥
- ६३ अभ्यघानि मुनिचापलात्त्वया यन्मृगः क्षितिपतेः परिग्रहः ।  
अक्षमिष्ट तदयं प्रमाद्यतां संवृणोति खलु दोषमज्ञता ॥
- ६४ जन्मवेषतपसां विरोधिनीं मा कृथाः पुनरमूमपक्रियाम् ।  
आपदेत्युभयलोकदूषणी वर्तमानमपथे हि दुर्मतिम् ॥
- ६५ यष्टुमिच्छसि पितृन् सांप्रतं संवृतो ऽर्चिचयिषुर्दिवौकसः ।  
दातुमेव पदवीमपि क्षमः किं मृगे ऽङ्ग विशिखं न्यवीविशः ॥
- ६६ सज्जनो ऽसि विजहीहि चापलं सर्वदा क इव वा सहिष्यते ।  
वारिधीनिव युगान्तवायवः क्षोभयन्त्यनिभृता गुरुनपि ॥

- This wise man, who holds charity as his sole wealth, would 60  
 never reject your request, for he knows, as though he  
 had himself felt it, the pain of a plea rejected, what  
 men who become suppliants in their need experience.
- Strength alone, or unreserved mutual affection, permits 61  
 one to take a rich man's wealth for one's own. A man  
 who lacks both these resources will be ruined if he  
 covets the property of one stronger than himself.
- Moreover, other than Parashurama, son of Jamadagni, 62  
 who among ascetics has mastered the science of  
 arms, to become an eminent warrior renowned for his  
 expertise in wielding weapons?<sup>11</sup>
- Rashness characteristic of ascetics led you to shoot an 63  
 arrow at a beast that is our king's rightful property;  
 and that is why he pardons you, for ignorance palliates  
 the faults of reckless men.
- Never again commit such an offense, one that contradicts 64  
 your birth, garb, and vows, for ruin, destroying both  
 this world and the world beyond, comes to the man of  
 evil mind, who travels on wrong paths.
- It is unlikely you intend to sacrifice to your ancestors 65  
 at this time, for you have secluded yourself on this  
 mountain in order to worship the gods. Why, then, did  
 you shoot your arrow at the beast, when it would have  
 been proper for you to avoid its path?
- You are a good man—give up this rash behavior! For how 66  
 long can a man be tolerant? Reckless people irritate  
 even magnanimous men; the cyclones of universal  
 dissolution roil the very oceans.

- ६७ अस्त्रवेदविदयं महीपतिः पर्वतीय इति मावजीगणः ।  
गोपितुं भुवमिमां मरुत्वता शैलवासमनुनीय लम्बितः ॥
- ६८ तत्तितिक्षितमिदं मया मुनेरित्यवोचत वचश्चमूपतिः ।  
बाणमत्रभवते निजं दिशन्नाप्नुहि त्वमपि सर्वसंपदः ॥
- ६९ आत्मनीनमुपतिष्ठते गुणाः संभवन्ति विरमन्ति चापदः ।  
इत्यनेकफलभाजि मा स्म भूदर्थिता कथमिवार्यसंगमे ॥
- ७० दृश्यतामयमनोकहान्तरे तिग्महेतिपृतनाभिरन्वितः ।  
साहिवीचिरिव सिन्धुरुद्धतो भूपतिः समयसेतुवारितः ॥
- ७१ सज्यं धनुर्वहति यो ऽहिपतिस्थवीयः  
स्थेयाञ्जयन्हरितुरंगमकेतुलक्ष्मीम् ।  
अस्यानुकूलय मतिं मतिमन्ननेन  
सख्या सुखं समभियास्यसि चिन्तितानि ॥

- Our king is an expert in the science of weapons. Do not 67  
underestimate him, thinking him a mere mountain  
man! Indra himself asked him to live here on this  
mountain, in order to protect the world.
- My commander says, "I have forgiven this offense on the 68  
part of the ascetic." Hand over the arrow that belongs  
to him and in return obtain welfare and riches of every  
kind!
- Virtues and benefits accrue and misfortunes end for a 69  
man who makes friends with one who is good. So why  
should you not wish to gain the friendship of a noble  
man who offers such manifold rewards?
- Look, there among those trees stands our proud king, 70  
surrounded by troops equipped with sharp weapons,  
and he is restrained only by consideration for the rules  
of good conduct, like the ocean at high tide, its waves  
full of snakes, held back only by a dike.
- Carrying a strung bow stouter than Shesha, king of snakes, 71  
my formidable master outshines with his steadiness  
the pole of Indra's banner.\* Win his favor, wise man,  
for with him as your friend you shall easily fulfill all  
your wishes!"

---

\* A pole honoring Indra at the god's festival.



CHAPTER 14

*Arjuna Defeats  
Shiva's Army of Spirits*

- १ ततः किरातस्य वचोभिरुद्धतैः पराहतः शैल इवार्णवाम्बुभिः ।  
जहौ न धैर्यं कुपितो ऽपि पाण्डवः सुदुर्ग्रहान्तःकरणा हि  
साधवः ॥
- २ सलेशमुल्लिङ्गितशात्रवेङ्गितः कृती गिरां विस्तरतत्त्वसंग्रहे ।  
अयं प्रमाणीकृतकालसाधनः प्रशान्तसंरम्भ इवाददे वचः ॥
- ३ विविक्तवर्णाभरणा सुखश्रुतिः प्रसादयन्ती हृदयान्यपि द्विषाम् ।  
प्रवर्तते नाकृतपुण्यकर्मणां प्रसन्नगम्भीरपदा सरस्वती ॥
- ४ भवन्ति ते सभ्यतमा विपश्चितां मनोगतं वाचि निवेशयन्ति ये ।  
नयन्ति तेष्वप्युपपन्ननैपुणा गभीरमर्थं कतिचित्प्रकाशताम् ॥
- ५ स्तुवन्ति गुर्वीमभिधेयसंपदं विशुद्धिमुक्तेरपरे विपश्चितः ।  
इति स्थितायां प्रतिपूरुषं रुचौ सुदुर्लभाः सर्वमनोरमा गिरः ॥
- ६ समस्य संपादयता गुणैरिमां त्वया समारोपितभार भारतीम् ।  
प्रगल्भमात्मा धुरि धुर्यं वाग्मिनां वनेचरेणापि सताधिरोपितः ॥
- ७ प्रयुज्य सामाचरितं विलोभनं भयं विभेदाय धियः प्रदर्शितम् ।  
तथाभियुक्तं च शिलीमुखार्थिना यथेतरत्र्याय्यमिवावभासते ॥



- Assaulted by the hunter's insolent words, like a mountain 1  
 lashed by the ocean's waves, the Pandava was roused  
 to anger, but he did not lose his composure. The  
 hearts of good men are very hard to disturb.
- Fully understanding his opponent's hidden motives and 2  
 in a manner suited to the occasion and context, the  
 hero, who was expert in conveying the matter of a long  
 speech in a few words, spoke as though quite calm.
- "Speech endowed with words clear and rich in thought, 3  
 adorned with distinct enunciation, sweet sounding,  
 and pleasing even the hearts of enemies does not  
 come forth from men who are without the merit of  
 good deeds in their past.<sup>1</sup>
- Most accomplished among wise men are those able to 4  
 express their thoughts in precise words; and even  
 among such men, few command the extraordinary gift  
 of articulating some very deep thought.
- Some learned men praise depth of meaning; others, a 5  
 faultless style. When men have such varied tastes,  
 speech that pleases everybody is rare.
- Emissary entrusted with great responsibilities, you have 6  
 brought together in your speech all the excellences I  
 have spoken of, and you have delivered it most boldly.  
 With this achievement, although you are a mere  
 forester, you have elevated yourself to the ranks of the  
 best orators.

- ८ विरोधि सिद्धेरिति कर्तुमुद्यतः स वारितः किं भवता न भूपतिः ।  
हिते नियोज्यः खलु भूतिमिच्छता सहार्थनाशेन नृपो ऽनुजीविना ॥
- ९ ध्रुवं प्रणाशः प्रहितस्य पत्निणः शिलोच्चये तस्य विमार्गणं नयः ।  
न युक्तमत्रार्यजनातिलङ्घनं दिशत्यपायं हि सतामतिक्रमः ॥
- १० अतीतसंख्या विहिता ममाग्निना शिलीमुखाः खाण्डवमत्तुमिच्छता ।  
अनादृतस्यामरसायकेष्वपि स्थिता कथं शैलजनाशुगे धृतिः ॥
- ११ यदि प्रमाणीकृतमार्यचेष्टितं किमित्यदोषेण तिरस्कृता वयम् ।  
अयातपूर्वा परिवादगोचरं सतां हि वाणी गुणमेव भाषते ॥
- १२ गुणापवादेन तदन्यरोपणाद्भृशधिरूढस्य समञ्जसं जनम् ।  
द्विधेव कृत्वा हृदयं निगूहतः स्फुरन्नसाधोर्विवृणोति वागसिः ॥
- १३ वनाश्रयाः कस्य मृगाः परिग्रहाः शृणाति यस्तान्प्रसभेन तस्य ते ।  
प्रहीयतामत्र नृपेण मानिता न मानिता चास्ति भवन्ति च श्रियः ॥

- You have used flattery, and then bribery, and employed threats to break my resolve.<sup>2</sup> And your statement about your master's claim to the arrow, namely that it is a just claim, is itself unjust. 7
- Why did you not restrain your king when he tried to do something that you knew was bound to be unsuccessful? A servant mindful of his own welfare should guide his king in the right direction, since his own fortunes are bound to his master's. 8
- Once an arrow has been shot, it is sure to disappear. The right thing to do then is to look for it on the mountain. Under the circumstances, you ought not to insult a noble man. Nothing but trouble results from antagonizing good men. 9
- The god of fire, who wanted to consume the Khandava forest, gave me arrows past counting.<sup>3</sup> When I scorn the arrows of the gods themselves, why should I care anything for the arrow of a mountaineer? 10
- If you hold up the conduct of the virtuous as your standard, why have I, innocent as I am, been insulted with false accusations? Good men speak only of the virtues of others, and are not given to slandering them. 11
- When an assailant abuses a good man by denying his virtues and ascribing faults to him, the flashing sword of the abuser's speech rips open and reveals his heart, no matter how hard he tries to conceal it. 12

- १४ न वर्त्म कस्मैचिदपि प्रदीयतामिति व्रतं मे विहितं महर्षिणा ।  
जिघांसुरस्मान्निहतो मया मृगो व्रताभिरक्षा हि सतामलंक्रिया ॥
- १५ मृगान्विनिघ्नन्मृगयुः स्वहेतुना कृतोपकारः कथमिच्छतां तपः ।  
कृपेति चेदस्तु मृगः क्षतः क्षणादनेन पूर्वं न मयेति का गतिः ॥
- १६ अनायुधे सत्त्वजिघांसिते मुनौ कृपेति वृत्तिर्महतामकृत्रिमा ।  
शरासनं बिभ्रति सज्यसायकं कृतानुकम्पः स कथं प्रतीयते ॥
- १७ अथो शरस्तेन मदर्थमुज्झितः फलं च तस्य प्रतिकायसाधनम् ।  
अविक्षते तत्र मयात्मसात्कृते कृतार्थता नन्वधिका चमूपतेः ॥
- १८ यदात्थ कामं भवता स याच्यतामिति क्षमं नैतदनल्पचेतसाम् ।  
कथं प्रसह्याहरणैषिणां प्रियाः परावनत्या मलिनीकृताः श्रियः ॥
- १९ अभूतमासज्य विरुद्धमीहितं बलादलभ्यं तव लिप्सते नृपः ।  
विजानतोऽपि ह्यनयस्य रौद्रतां भवत्यपाये परिमोहिनी मतिः ॥

- Whose property are the animals of the forest? They belong to whoever is strong enough to kill them. Tell your king to give up his proud claim to this beast—ownership does not follow simply from arrogance. 13
- ‘Do not yield to anyone’: this is the vow the sage Vyasa enjoined upon me. The boar tried to kill me, and I killed him, for a good man is duty bound to keep his vows. 14
- How can a hunter who kills animals for his livelihood be supposed to have killed the boar in order to serve an ascetic? You say he did it out of compassion? If you insist. But when the animal was hit by both of us at once, how can you say he struck it before I did? 15
- If a great man shows compassion for an unarmed ascetic about to be killed by an animal, such a gesture is sincere; but how can one suppose he acted out of such compassion toward a man holding a bow with arrow poised? 16
- Suppose he shot the arrow for my sake, and the result was the death of the boar who attacked me. Would your commander’s purpose not be all the better secured if I got the full benefit of this result? 17
- As for your suggestion that I should bow to him as a suppliant, that is impossible for anyone but a fool. How can a warrior, who normally acquires things by force, take joy in wealth sullied by his obeisance? 18
- Your king seeks to fulfill a contrary and impossible wish by making false claims. It seems that when a man’s ruin is imminent, his mind grows confused, even though he knows well the terrible nature of unjust acts. 19

- २० असिः शरा वर्म धनुश्च नोच्चकैर्विविच्य किं प्रार्थितमीश्वरेण ते ।  
अथास्ति शक्तिः कृतमेव याञ्जया न दूषितः शक्तिमतां स्वयंग्रहः ॥
- २१ सखा स युक्तः कथितः कथं त्वया यदृच्छयासूयति यस्तपस्यते ।  
गुणार्जनोच्छ्रायविरुद्धबुद्धयः प्रकृत्यमित्रा हि सतामसाधवः ॥
- २२ वयं क्व वर्णाश्रमरक्षणोचिताः क्व जातिहीना मृगजीवितच्छिदः ।  
सहापकृष्टैर्महतां न संगतं भवन्ति गोमायुसखा न दन्तिनः ॥
- २३ परो ऽवजानाति यदज्ञताजडस्तदुन्नतानां न विहन्ति धीरताम् ।  
समानवीर्यान्वयपौरुषेषु यः करोत्यतिक्रान्तिमसौ तिरस्क्रिया ॥
- २४ यदा विगृह्णाति हतं तदा यशः करोति मैत्रीमथ दूषिता गुणाः ।  
स्थितिं समीक्ष्योभयथा परीक्षकः करोत्यवज्ञोपहतं पृथग्ननम् ॥
- २५ मया मृगान्हन्तुरनेन हेतुना विरुद्धमाक्षेपवचस्तिक्षितम् ।  
शरार्थमेष्यत्यथ लप्स्यते गतिं शिरोमणिं दृष्टिविषाज्जिघृक्षतः ॥

- Why does your lord not straightaway ask for each of my weapons—sword, arrows, armor, and unique bow? Or, if he has the strength, what need is there for supplication? When strong men seize things by force, their conduct is not censured. 20
- How can you say he is a suitable friend for me, when he, for no reason at all, abuses an ascetic? Wicked men are born enemies of the good, because they hate the nobility of the pursuit of virtue. 21
- What connection can there be between me, a warrior whose nature and duty are to preserve the social orders and life stages, and a low-caste hunter? Great men do not associate with outcastes—elephants do not form friendship with jackals! 22
- When a common fool insults a distinguished warrior, the warrior does not lose his composure. It is only when a man of equal strength, lineage, and heroism treats one with insolence that the act becomes a real insult. 23
- If a high-minded person quarrels with a dishonorable man, his reputation is lost; if, on the other hand, he befriends him, his virtue is sullied. A man of judgment, considering both sides, destroys his ignoble enemy simply by ignoring him. 24
- For this reason I have tolerated the false accusations of this hunter. Now, if he should still try to seize the arrow, he shall meet the fate of one who tries to seize the jewel from a cobra's hood!" 25

- २६ इतीरिताकूतमनीलवाजिनं जयाय दूतः प्रतितर्ज्य तेजसा ।  
ययौ समीपं ध्वजिनीमुपेयुषः प्रसन्नरूपस्य विरूपचक्षुषः ॥
- २७ ततो ऽपवादेन पताकिनीपतेश्चाल निर्हादवती महाचमूः ।  
युगान्तवाताभिहतेव कुर्वती निनादमम्भोनिधिवीचिसंहतिः ॥
- २८ रणाय जैत्रः प्रदिशन्निव त्वरां तरङ्गितालम्बितकेतुसंततिः ।  
पुरो बलानां सघनाम्बुशीकरः शनैः प्रतस्थे सुरभिः समीरणः ॥
- २९ जयारवक्ष्वेडितनादमूर्छितः शरासनज्यातलवारणध्वनिः ।  
असंभवन्भूधरराजकुक्षिषु प्रकम्पयन्नामवतस्तरे दिशः ॥
- ३० निशातरौद्रेषु विकासतां गतैः प्रदीपयद्भिः ककुभामिवान्तरम् ।  
वनेसदां हेतिषु भिन्नविग्रहैर्विपुस्फुरे रश्मिमतो मरीचिभिः ॥
- ३१ उदूढवक्षःस्थगितैकदिङ्मुखो विकृष्टविस्फारितचापमण्डलः ।  
वितत्य पक्षद्वयमायतं बभौ विभुर्गणानामुपरीव<sup>९</sup> मध्यगः ॥
- ३२ सुगेषु दुर्गेषु च तुल्यविक्रमैर्जवादहंपूर्विकया यियासुभिः ।  
गणैरविच्छेदनिरुद्धमाबभौ वनं निरुच्छासमिवाकुलाकुलम् ॥



- When Arjuna had spoken his mind, the hunter chief's  
emissary threatened the hero with bravado, promising  
his imminent defeat, and returned to Shiva, who  
had joined his army, highly pleased with Arjuna's  
response. 26
- Then, at a signal from the general, Shiva's huge army 27  
charged forward, making a great din and roaring like  
the ocean's waves lashed by the storm winds of the  
dissolution of the worlds.
- Making the army's rows of banners flutter, a favorable, 28  
scented breeze, laden with drops of water, slowly  
began to blow before the troops, urging them forward  
to battle.
- Echoing off the mountain's caves and making the earth 29  
quake, the twanging of bowstrings and the clang  
of the soldiers' steel arm guards, mingled with the  
army's thundering war cries, spread out over the  
regions of space.
- Refracted by the surfaces of the forester troops' sharp, 30  
menacing axes, the sun's rays flashed with a pulsating  
light, illuminating the regions of space.
- Chest held high and torso expanded, Shiva stood twanging 31  
his bow drawn to the fullest, covering an entire region  
of space and looking as if floating above the troops,  
even though he was in their midst.
- Overwhelmed by Shiva's soldiers, their courage equal to 32  
the greatest challenge as they vied with each other to  
lead the charge into battle, the forest seemed to hold  
its breath in terror even before the attack was fully  
under way.

- ३३ तिरोहितश्चभ्रनिकुञ्जरोधसः समश्रुवानाः सहसातिरिक्तताम् ।  
किरातसैन्यैरपिधाय रेचिता भुवः क्षणं निम्नतयेव भेजिरे ॥
- ३४ पृथूरुपर्यस्तबृहल्लताततिर्जवानिलाघूर्णितशालचन्दना ।  
गणाधिपानां परितः प्रसारिणी वनान्यवाञ्जीव चकार संहतिः ॥
- ३५ ततः सदर्पं प्रतनुं तपस्यया मदस्रुतिक्षाममिवैकवारणम् ।  
परिज्वलन्तं निधनाय भूभृतां दहन्तमाशा इव जातवेदसम् ॥
- ३६ अनादरोपात्तधृतैकसायकं जये ऽनुकूले सुहृदीव सस्पृहम् ।  
शनैरपूर्णप्रतिकारपेलवे निवेशयन्तं नयने बलोदधौ ॥
- ३७ निषण्णमापत्प्रतिकारकारणे शरासने धैर्यं इवानपायिनि ।  
अलङ्घनीयं प्रकृतावपि स्थितं निवातनिष्कम्पमिवापगापतिम् ॥
- ३८ उपेयुषीं बिभ्रतमन्तकद्युतिं वधाददूरे पतितस्य दंष्ट्रिणः ।  
पुरः समावेशितसत्पशुं द्विजैः पतिं पशूनामिव हूतमध्वरे ॥
- ३९ निजेन नीतं विजितान्यगौरवं गभीरतां धैर्यगुणेन भूयसा ।  
वनोदयेनेव घनोरुवीरुधा समन्धकारीकृतमुत्तमाचलम् ॥
- ४० महर्षभस्कन्धमनूनकंधरं बृहच्छिलावप्रघनेन वक्षसा ।  
समुज्जिहीर्षुं जगतीं महाभरां महावराहं महतो ऽर्णवादिव ॥

- With hunter troops massed among the mountain's  
hollows and thickets, the slopes suddenly appeared to  
expand to unaccustomed height and breadth, and to  
sink low again the moment the soldiers left them. 33
- Widely scattering masses of large torn-up creepers 34  
and raising a strong wind that rocked giant *śāla*  
and sandalwood trees, the army of Shiva's spirits,  
advancing from every direction, turned the forest  
upside down.
- At last Shiva's troops reached Arjuna, hero with the 35-42  
white horse, like water-laden clouds converging  
on a mountain at the end of the summer. Wasted  
by austerity, the proud hero looked like a solitary  
wild elephant emaciated by the flow of ichor. He  
was like a blazing fire burning the regions of space  
to annihilate kings. Counting on victory as if on a  
trusted friend, he disdainfully drew a single arrow  
from his quiver. He directed an unhurried gaze at that  
vast ocean of an army, looking down on it because it  
had not accomplished its mission of retaliation. He  
stood leaning on his bow, the means for overcoming  
his enemies, as if on his inflexible courage, keeping  
to his own calm nature and yet invincible, like the  
ocean unmoving without a breath of wind. Imbued  
with the splendor of Yama, god of death, with the  
boar he had killed lying at his feet, Arjuna looked  
like Pashupati, lord of the beasts,\* standing over the

---

\* Shiva.

- ४१ हरिन्मणिश्याममुदग्रविग्रहं प्रकाशमानं परिभूय देहिनः ।  
मनुष्यभावे पुरुषं पुरातनं स्थितं जलादर्श इवांशुमालिनम् ॥
- ४२ गुरुक्रियारम्भफलैरलंकृतं गतिं प्रतापस्य जगत्प्रमाथिनः ।  
गणाः समासेदुरनीलवाजिनं तपात्यये तोयघना घना इव ॥
- ४३ यथास्वमाशंसितविक्रमाः पुरा मुनिप्रभावक्षततेजसः परे ।  
ययुः क्षणादप्रतिपत्तिमूढतां महानुभावः प्रतिहन्ति पौरुषम् ॥
- ४४ ततः प्रजहे सममेव तत्र तैरपेक्षितान्योन्यबलोपपत्तिभिः ।  
महोदयानामपि संघवृत्तितां सहायसाध्याः प्रदिशन्ति सिद्धयः ॥

victim placed before him by priests who have invited him to the sacrifice. He surpassed other warriors with an invincible dignity, heightened by inborn courage, like an extraordinarily high mountain enveloped by the impenetrable darkness of dense forests overgrown with creepers. Broad-necked, with the shoulders of a mighty bull and a chest massive as a stone wall, he looked like the great primeval boar about to lift up the overburdened earth from the vast ocean.<sup>4</sup> Darkly shining like an emerald, with a noble figure and a majesty surpassing all creation, Arjuna was Purusha, the highest Person, manifest in human form, like the sun mirrored in water.<sup>5</sup> Dignified by the successful outcomes of momentous undertakings, he was the fount of feats of arms capable of conquering the universe.

The feats of war performed by the enemy soldiers, who 43  
 competed with each other to be the one to defeat the hero, were overshadowed by the ascetic's prowess, and the troops were quickly thrown into confused indecision. A hero of extraordinary capability overturns the actions of common men.

Then Shiva's warriors, relying on each other's strength for 44  
 support, mounted a united assault on Arjuna. Tasks whose successful completion depends on collective action prompt even the most capable men to work together.

- ४५ किरातसैन्यादुरुचापनोदिताः समं समुत्पेतुरुपात्तरंहसः ।  
महावनादुन्मनसः खगा इव प्रवृत्तपत्रध्वनयः शिलीमुखाः ॥
- ४६ गभीररन्ध्रेषु भृशं महीभृतः प्रतिस्वनैरुन्नमितेन सानुषु ।  
धनुर्निनादेन जवादुपेयुषा विभिद्यमाना इव दध्वनुर्दिशः ॥
- ४७ विधूनयन्ती गहनानि भूरुहां तिरोहितोपान्तनभोदिगन्तरा ।  
महीयसी वृष्टिरिवानिलेरिता रवं वितेने गणमार्गणावलिः ॥
- ४८ त्रयीमृतूनामनिलाशिनः सतः प्रयाति पोषं वपुषि प्रहृष्यतः ।  
रणाय जिष्णोर्विदुषेव सत्वरं घनत्वमीये शिथिलेन वर्मणा ॥
- ४९ पतत्सु शस्त्रेषु वितत्य रोदसी समन्ततस्तस्य धनुर्दुधूषतः ।  
सरोषमुल्केव पपात भीषणा बलेषु दृष्टिर्विनिपातशंसिनी ॥
- ५० दिशः समूहन्निव विक्षिपन्निव प्रभां रवेराकुलयन्निवानिलम् ।  
मुनिश्चचाल क्षयकालदारुणः क्षितिं सशैलां चलयन्निवेषुभिः ॥

- Shot from the great bows of the forester troops, the  
feathers whirring as they gained speed, arrows flew in  
every direction like excited birds flying from a dense  
forest, their wings flapping. 45
- The regions of space resounded as if split asunder by the  
twanging of bows, instantly reverberating on the  
mountain's peaks with echoes produced in its deep  
caves. 46
- Rocking the mountain's forests and completely covering  
the sky and the regions of space, the volley of arrows  
shot by the troops sounded like a heavy downpour  
whipped on by a strong wind. 47
- As Arjuna the victor grew eager for the combat that lay  
ahead, his body, grown emaciated from three seasons  
of fasting and living on nothing but air, began to  
regain its bulk. As if aware, the armor that had hung  
loose began instantly to tighten around his frame. 48
- As arrows flew all around him, pervading the earth and  
sky, Arjuna twanged his bow and shook it in anger, and  
cast a look terrifying as a fiery meteor on the enemy  
troops, portending death and destruction. 49
- Terrible as the dissolution of the universe, as if wishing  
to uproot the entire earth, with all its mountains, the  
ascetic shot arrows that squeezed together the regions  
of space, dispersed the light of the sun, and whirled  
about the wind itself. 50

- ५१ विमुक्तमाशंसितशत्रुनिर्जयैरनेकमेकावसरं वनेचरैः ।  
स निर्जघानायुधमन्तरा शरैः क्रियाफलं काल इवातिपातितः ॥
- ५२ गतैः परेषामविभावनीयतां निवारयद्विर्विपदं विदूरगैः ।  
भृशं बभूवोपचितो बृहत्फलैः शरैरुपायैरिव पाण्डुनन्दनः ॥
- ५३ दिवः पृथिव्याः ककुभां नु मण्डलात्पतन्ति बिम्बादुत तिग्मतेजसः ।  
सकृद्विकृष्टादथ कार्मुकान्मुनेः शराः शरीरादिति ते ऽभिमेनिरे ॥
- ५४ गणाधिपानामविधाय निर्गतैः परासुतां मर्मविदारणैरपि ।  
जवादतीये हिमवानधोमुखैः कृतापराधैरिव तस्य पत्रिभिः ॥
- ५५ द्विषां क्षतीर्याः प्रथमे शिलीमुखा विभिद्य देहावरणानि चक्रिरे ।  
न तासु पेते विशिखैः पुनर्मुनेररुतुदत्वं महतां ह्यगोचरः ॥
- ५६ समुज्झिता यावदराति निर्यती सहैव चापान्मुनिबाणसंहतिः ।  
प्रभा हिमांशोरिव पङ्कजावलिं निनाय संकोचमुमापतेश्चमूम् ॥



- When the foresters, in their anxiety to defeat the enemy, 51  
all at once directed a barrage of weapons at him, the  
hero struck them down with his arrows—like the  
outcome of actions ruined by delayed performance.
- Pandu's son gained much advantage with the power of his 52  
supremely effective arrows equipped with elongated  
heads, as with battle strategies; both defied the  
enemy's efforts to gain information about them or to  
gauge their power, both were successful in warding  
off misfortune, and both penetrated deep into enemy  
territory.<sup>6</sup>
- Shiva's troops were puzzled: "Are these arrows coming 53  
from the sky or earth, from the regions of space or  
the sun's orb, from the bow drawn just once or the  
ascetic's own body?"
- Although the ascetic's arrows pierced the leaders of 54  
Shiva's army in their vitals, they failed to kill them.<sup>7</sup>  
With downcast faces, as if overcome with guilt for  
their failure, the arrows quickly passed beyond the  
Himalaya mountain's side and went into hiding.
- The ascetic did not aim his arrows at wounds inflicted on 55  
the enemy by arrows he had shot earlier, piercing the  
soldiers' armor. Honorable warriors do not strike at  
the same spot twice.
- Released from the bow in numbers that matched the 56  
number of enemy troops, the ascetic's barrage of  
arrows shrank Shiva's army, like the sun forcing a row  
of lotuses to close their petals.

- ५७ अजिह्वमोजिष्ठममोघमक्लमं क्रियासु बह्वीषु पृथङ्नियोजितम् ।  
प्रसेहिरे सादयितुं न सादिताः शरौघमुत्साहमिवास्य विद्विषः ॥
- ५८ शिवध्वजिन्यः प्रतियोधमग्रतः स्फुरन्तमुग्रेषुमयूखमालिनम् ।  
तमेकदेशस्थमनेकदेशगा निदध्युरर्कं युगपत्प्रजा इव ॥
- ५९ मुनेः शरौघेण तदुग्ररंहसा बलं प्रकोपादिव विष्वगायता ।  
विधूनितं भ्रान्तिमियाय सङ्गिनीं महानिलेनेव निदाघजं रजः ॥
- ६० तपोबलेनैष विधाय भूयसीस्तनूरदृश्याः स्विदिषून्निरस्यति ।  
अमुष्य मायाविहतं निहन्ति नः प्रतीपमागत्य किमु स्वमायुधम् ॥
- ६१ हृता गुणैरस्य भयेन वा मुनेस्तिरोहिताः स्वित्प्रहरन्ति देवताः ।  
कथं न्वमी संततमस्य सायका भवन्त्यनेके जलधेरिवोर्मयः ॥
- ६२ जयेन कच्चिद्विरमेदयं रणाद्भवेदपि स्वस्ति चराचराय वा ।  
तताप कीर्णा नृपसूनुमार्गणैरिति प्रतर्काकुलिता पताकिनी ॥

- Under assault, the enemy soldiers could not withstand Arjuna's volley of arrows any more than they could his determination—both were unerring, supremely powerful, and unwearied, and skillfully achieved a wide array of feats.<sup>8</sup> 57
- As he whirled about the battlefield, fighting each warrior face to face, haloed by arrows that flashed like rays of light, to Shiva's warriors the hero seemed to inhabit many places even while remaining in one place, as the sun appears to people in different regions simultaneously looking. 58
- Assaulted by the barrage of arrows furiously converging on them from every direction at an alarming speed, Shiva's army was thrown into total confusion, like dust whirled about by a high wind in summer. 59
- "Can he have created, by his austerity's magical power, countless invisible bodies to shoot arrows for him? Could our own weapons be striking us, turned on us by his sorcery? Are the gods attacking us, having made themselves invisible, for love of the ascetic's virtues or out of fear of him? How can he continually produce arrows countless as the ocean's waves? We can only hope he will stop fighting once he has gained victory, and that well-being will be restored to the universe, moving and still." Engulfed by the prince's arrows and tormented by doubts such as these, Shiva's army fell into despair. 60-62

- ६३ अमर्षिणा कृत्यमिव क्षमाश्रयं मदोद्धतेनेव हितं प्रियं वचः ।  
बलीयसा तद्विधिनेव पौरुषं बलं निरस्तं न रराज जिष्णुना ॥
- ६४ प्रतिदिशं प्लवगाधिपलक्ष्मणा विशिखसंहतितापितमूर्तिभिः ।  
रविकरगल्पितैरिव वारिभिः शिवबलैः परिमण्डलता दधे ॥
- ६५ प्रविततशरजालच्छन्नविश्वान्तराले  
विधुवति धनुराविर्मण्डलं पाण्डुसूनौ ।  
कथमपि जयलक्ष्मीर्भीतभीता विहातुं  
विषमनयनसेनापक्षपातं विषेहे ॥

- Like a good deed rejected by an angry man, like beneficent 63  
counsel refused by one drunk with pride, like  
courageous effort crushed by powerful fate, the army  
of hunters, repulsed by Arjuna, became a thing to  
pity.<sup>9</sup>
- Wounded and tormented by the arrows shot in every 64  
direction by Arjuna, hero with the monkey banner,  
Shiva's troops were dispersed like so much water  
dried up by the sun's hot rays.
- With the web of arrows shot by the Pandava prince filling 65  
the whole of space, and Arjuna still brandishing his  
fully spanned bow, the frightened goddess of victory  
very reluctantly made up her mind to give up the  
allegiance she had owed to Shiva, god with three eyes.



## CHAPTER 15

### *Arjuna's Combat with Shiva*

- १ अथ भूतानि वार्त्रघ्नशरेभ्यस्तत्र तत्रसुः ।  
भेजे दिशः परित्यक्तमहेष्वासा च सा चमूः ॥
- २ अपश्यद्विरिवेशानं रणान्निववृते गणैः ।  
मुह्यत्येव हि कृच्छ्रेषु संभ्रमज्वलितं मनः ॥
- ३ खण्डिताशंसया तेषां पराङ्मुखतया तया ।  
आविवेश कृपा केतौ कृतोच्चैर्वानरं नरम् ॥
- ४ आस्थामालम्ब्य नीतेषु वशं क्षुद्रेष्वरातिषु ।  
व्यक्तिमायाति महतां माहात्म्यमनुकम्पया ॥
- ५ स सासिः सासुसूः सासो येयायेयाययाययः ।  
ललौ लीलां ललो ऽलोलः शशीशशिशुशीः शशन् ॥
- ६ त्रासजिह्वं यतश्चैतान्मन्दमेवान्वियाय सः ।  
नातिपीडयितुं भग्नानिच्छन्ति हि महौजसः ॥
- ७ अथाग्रे हसता साचिस्थितेन स्थिरकीर्तिना ।  
सेनान्या ते जगदिरे किञ्चिदायस्तचेतसा ॥



- Terrified by the arrows shot by Indra's son in that battle, 1  
 Shiva's spirit troops scattered in all directions,  
 dropping their great bows.<sup>1</sup>
- The warriors fled from the battlefield as though they had 2  
 lost sight of Shiva, their master. A mind inflamed with  
 anxiety in a crisis is easily deluded.
- At the sight of the soldiers fleeing, their hopes for 3  
 victory crushed, Arjuna, warrior with the noble  
 monkey Hanuman on his banner, was overcome with  
 compassion.
- The magnanimity of noble heroes becomes clearly 4  
 manifest in the compassion they show to enemies, no  
 matter how contemptible, whom they vanquish only  
 with effort.
- Then the hero of unwavering determination looked 5  
 splendid as he sported on the battlefield, leaping  
 about with his bow, arrows, and sword, attacking  
 Skanda, the son of the moon-crested god, and he  
 shone with the auspicious signs of a winner of wealth  
 of both kinds, sought and unsought.<sup>2</sup>
- He pursued those troops at a leisurely pace as they fled 6  
 in terror. Warriors of true courage do not unduly  
 torment enemies who are already broken.
- Then Skanda, general of Shiva's army, warrior of unsullied 7  
 reputation, stood before the troops, blocking their  
 path. Laughing at their cowardice, although he was a  
 bit despondent, he began to address his men.<sup>3</sup>

- ८ मा विहासिष्ट समरं समरन्तव्यसंयतः ।  
क्षतं क्षुण्णासुरगणैरगणैरिव किं यशः ॥
- ९ विवस्वदंशुसंश्लेषद्विगुणीकृततेजसः ।  
अमी वो मोघमुद्गूर्णा हसन्तीव महासयः ॥
- १० वने ऽवने वनसदां मार्गं मार्गमुपेयुषाम् ।  
वाणैर्बाणैः समासक्तं शङ्के ऽशं केन शाम्यति ॥
- ११ पातितोत्तुङ्गमाहात्म्यैः संहृतायतकीर्तिभिः ।  
गुर्वी कामापदं हन्तुं कृतमावृत्तिसाहसम् ॥
- १२ नासुरो ऽयं न वा नागो धरसंस्थो न राक्षसः ।  
ना सुखो ऽयं नवाभोगो धरणिस्थो हि राजसः ॥
- १३ मन्दमस्यन्निषुलतां घृणया मुनिरेष वः ।  
प्रणुदत्यागतावज्जं जघनेषु पशूनिव ॥

- “You there, who look on battle as sport, do not run  
from combat! Why would you warriors, who once  
annihilated the ranks of *asura* demons, destroy your  
fame in this way, as though you were not Shiva’s  
attendants?<sup>4</sup> 8
- Raised in vain, these great swords of yours, their flashing  
brilliance doubled by the sun’s rays, seem to be  
laughing at you! 9
- I wonder if there can be any remedy for the sorrow that  
grips your clanging arrows as you run along the tracks  
of wild animals in a forest ruled by hunters?<sup>5</sup> 10
- What danger could be so great that you would seek to  
counter it so rashly, by running away from battle,  
degrading your lofty character, and diminishing your  
considerable fame? 11
- This man is no demon, nor *nāga* snake, nor *rākṣāsa* ogre  
in the shape of a mountain. In fact, he is just an  
ordinary man, an easy target, a novice in combat, an  
earthdweller driven by the passions.<sup>6</sup> 12
- Shooting arrows soft as vines out of compassion for you  
and prodding you in the flanks, as though you were  
cattle, this ascetic is insulting you. 13

- १४ न नोननुन्नो नुन्नोनो नाना नानानना ननु ।  
नुन्नो ऽनुन्नो ननुन्नेनो नानेना नुन्ननुन्ननुत् ॥
- १५ वरं कृतध्वस्तगुणादत्यन्तमगुणः पुमान् ।  
प्रकृत्या ह्यमणिः श्रेयान्नालंकारश्च्युतोपलः ॥
- १६ स्यन्दना नो चतुरगाः सुरेभा वाविपत्तयः ।  
स्यन्दना नो च तुरगाः सुरेभावा विपत्तयः ॥
- १७ भवद्विरधुनारातिपरिहापितपौरुषैः ।  
हृदैरिवार्कनिष्पीतैः प्राप्तः पङ्को दुरुत्तरः<sup>१०</sup> ॥
- १८ वेत्रशाककुजे शैले ऽलेशैजे ऽकुक्शात्रवे ।  
यात किं विदिशो जेतुं तुञ्जेशो दिवि किंतया ॥
- १९ अयं वः क्लैब्यमापन्नान्दृष्टपृष्ठानरातिना ।  
इच्छतीशश्च्युताचारान्दारानिव निगोपितुम् ॥

- You *gana* troops with your various faces,<sup>7</sup> one who is 14  
wounded by an inferior enemy is not a man. A man  
by whom an inferior enemy is wounded—surely,  
that man, too, is not a man. One whose master is not  
wounded, even though he is himself wounded, is not  
truly wounded—this truth applies to you. And a man  
who wounds someone already heavily wounded is not  
free of blame; but Arjuna is not that kind of man, so  
you should not flee.<sup>8</sup>
- A man without any virtues is better than one who has lost 15  
the virtues that he had cultivated; an ornament with  
no gems is better than one that has lost its gems.<sup>9</sup>
- We possess smooth-running chariots, swift horses, loudly 16  
trumpeting celestial elephants, and foot soldiers who  
remain unscathed in battle.<sup>10</sup>
- But at this time, stripped of courageous action by your 17  
enemy, you are deeply mired in dishonor, like lakes  
thickly caked with mud, their waters dried up by the  
sun.
- You, who once vanquished demons in the world of gods 18  
but are now reduced to this pitiable state on this  
unshakeable mountain, impossible for enemies to  
penetrate, thickly covered with bamboo thickets and  
teak trees—are you setting off on some campaign to  
conquer the regions of space?<sup>11</sup>
- Since you have failed in your duty by turning your back to 19  
the enemy, and therefore have been emasculated, your  
lord wants to shield you, the way a man shields his  
unfaithful wives.

- २० ननु हो मथना राघो घोरा नाथमहो नु न ।  
तयदातवदा भीमा माभीदा बत दायत ॥
- २१ किं त्यक्तापास्तदेवत्वमानुष्यकपरिग्रहैः ।  
ज्वलितान्यगुणैर्गुर्वी स्थिता तेजसि मानिता<sup>१९</sup> ॥
- २२ निशितासिरतो ऽभीको न्येजते ऽमरणा रुचा ।  
सारतो न विरोधी नः स्वाभासो भरवानुत ॥
- २३ तनुवारभसो भास्वानधीरो ऽविनतोरसा ।  
चारुणा रमते जन्ये को ऽभीतो रसिताशिनि ॥

- Warriors! Able soldiers, a torment to your enemies, 20  
 devoted to your master, guardians, pure of character,  
 eloquent, fierce, givers of protection from fear! Tell  
 me, how could you not be men of integrity?<sup>12</sup>
- O *gaṇa* troops, who are superior to gods and men, who 21  
 brilliantly manifest extraordinary virtues, why have  
 you abandoned the lofty pride of warriors, founded on  
 manly energy?
- Immortals! Wielding a sharp sword, fearless, handsome 22  
 on account of his majesty, and fit for the challenge of  
 combat, because of his strength our enemy does not  
 tremble.<sup>13</sup>
- Shining in a suit of armor, his handsome chest thrust 23  
 forward, effulgent, who is this man who sports  
 fearlessly and without pause in the heart of battle,  
 whose very sound devours life?

- २४ निर्भिन्नपातिताश्वीयनिरुद्धरथवर्त्मनि<sup>१२</sup> ।  
हतद्विपनगण्ठ्यूतरुधिराम्बुनदाकुले ॥
- २५ देवाकानिनि कावादे वाहिकास्वस्वकाहि वा ।  
काकारेभभरे काका निस्वभव्यव्यभस्वनि ॥
- २६ प्रनृत्तशववित्रस्ततुरगाक्षिप्तसारथौ ।  
मारुतापूर्णतूणीरविक्रुष्टहतसादिनि ॥
- २७ ससत्त्वरतिदे नित्यं सदरामर्षनाशिनि ।  
त्वराधिककसन्नादे रमकत्वमकर्षति ॥
- २८ आसुरे लोकवित्रासविधायिनि महाहवे ।  
युष्माभिरुन्नतिं नीतं निरस्तमिह पौरुषम् ॥
- २९ इति शासति सेनान्यां गच्छतस्ताननेकधा ।  
निषिध्य हसता किञ्चित्तस्थे तत्रान्धकारिणा ॥
- ३० मुनीषुदहनातप्तलज्जया निविवृत्सतः<sup>१३</sup> ।  
शिवः प्रह्लादयामास तान्निषेधहिमाम्बुना ॥
- ३१ दूनास्ते ऽरिबलादूना निरेभा बहु मेनिरे ।  
भीताः शितशराभीताः शंकरं तत्र शंकरम् ॥



- Piles of carcasses of dismembered horses clogged the  
chariot paths; the ground was muddied by blood  
pouring from mountains of slain elephants. Full  
of altercations between the opponents, that battle  
filled the gods with the excited anticipation of  
victory. Warriors attacked their enemies with expert  
maneuvers, rutting elephants covered the battlefield,  
and combat engulfed both the brave and the cowardly.  
Startled by the involuntary dance of corpses, horses  
threw off charioteers, while the wind roared through  
the quivers of slain cavalrymen as their bodies were  
dragged about in the field. It delighted brave men, it  
disheartened cowards, it was filled with the excited  
cries of warriors, it increased their zest for battle.  
Despicable cowards! That was then; in *that* great  
battle with the demons, which terrified the universe,  
you took heroism to its acme, but you have thrown  
away that very valor today!”<sup>14</sup> 24-28
- When Skanda the general had ended his exhortation to  
combat, Shiva, slayer of the demon Andhaka, stood  
before the troops who were running in all directions,  
blocking their path and laughing faintly.<sup>15</sup> 29
- As the warriors tried to flee from battle, scorched by  
the ascetic's arrows and burning with shame, Shiva  
refreshed them with the cool water of his command to  
desist. 30
- Distressed and weakened by the enemy's power,  
enveloped by sharp arrows and mute with fear, the  
soldiers were grateful to Shiva for soothing them with  
comforting words.<sup>16</sup> 31

- ३२ महेषुजलधौ शत्रोर्वर्तमाना दुरुत्तरे ।  
प्राप्य पारमिवेशानमाशश्वास पताकिनी ॥
- ३३ स बभार रणापेतां चमूं पश्चादवस्थिताम् ।  
पुरःसूर्यादपावृत्तां छायामिव महातरुः ॥
- ३४ मुञ्चतीशे शराञ्जिष्णौ पिनाकस्वनपूरितः ।  
दध्वान ध्वनयन्नाशाः स्फुटन्निव धराधरः ॥
- ३५ तद्गणा ददृशुर्भीमं चित्रसंस्था इवाचलाः ।  
विस्मयेन तयोर्युद्धं चित्रसंस्था इवाचलाः ॥
- ३६ परिमोहयमाणेन शिक्षालाघवलीलया ।  
जैष्णवी विशिखश्रेणी परिजहे पिनाकिना ॥
- ३७ अवद्यन्पत्रिणः शम्भोः सायकैरवसायकैः ।  
पाण्डवः परिचक्राम शिक्षया रणशिक्षया ॥
- ३८ चारचुञ्चुश्चिरारेची चञ्चद्भीररुचा रुचः ।  
चचार रुचिरश्चारु चारैराचारचञ्चुरः ॥
- ३९ स्फुरत्पिशङ्गमौर्वीकं धुनानः स बृहद्धनुः ।  
धृतोल्कानलयोगेन तुल्यमंशुमता बभौ ॥

Drowning in the powerful arrows discharged by the enemy, an ocean hard to cross, the army breathed in relief on reaching Shiva the Lord, as if he were the shore.	32
He led that army, which had turned away from battle, behind him, like a tall tree bearing its shadow turned away from the sun in front.	33
When the Lord began to shoot arrows at Arjuna the victor, the mountain, resounding with the twang of the Pinaka bow, roared as if exploding, making the directions echo.	34
Looking like mountains of various shapes, Shiva's spirit troops watched the combat between Shiva and Arjuna with wonder, standing motionless like mountains in a painting. <sup>17</sup>	35
With the ease of an expert archer skilled in outwitting the enemy, Shiva, the Pinaka bowman, successfully countered the stream of arrows shot by Arjuna the conqueror.	36
The Pandava, expert in combat and bent on defeating Shambhu, excitedly circled around his enemy, breaking the god's arrows with deadly ones of his own. <sup>18</sup>	37
The splendid hero, master of military maneuvers, skilled in relentless combat with enemies, and expert in the conduct of war, shone as he whirled about in exquisite combat moves, his bark garment glittering brightly. <sup>19</sup>	38
Shaking his mighty bow with its flashing golden-hued string, he shone like the sun aligned with a fiery comet.	39

- ४० पार्थबाणाः पशुपतेरावब्रुर्विशिखावलिम् ।  
पयोमुच इवारन्ध्राः सावित्रीमंशुसंहतिम् ॥
- ४१ शरवृष्टिं विधूयोर्वीमुदस्तां सव्यसाचिना ।  
रुरोध मार्गणैर्मार्गं तपनस्य त्रिलोचनः ॥
- ४२ तेन व्यातेनिरे भीमा भीमार्जनफलाननाः ।  
न नानुकम्प्य विशिखाः शिखाधरजवाससः ॥
- ४३ द्युवियद्गामिनी तारसंरावविहतश्रुतिः ।  
हैमीषुमाला शुशुभे विद्युतामिव संहतिः ॥
- ४४ विलङ्घ्य पत्त्रिणां पङ्क्तिं भिन्नः शिवशिलीमुखैः ।  
ज्यायो वीर्यमुपाश्रित्य न चकम्पे कपिध्वजः ॥

- Like a heavy bank of clouds covering the sun's rays, 40  
 Arjuna's arrows covered over the chain of arrows shot  
 by Shiva, lord of the beasts.
- Repelling the thick shower of arrows shot by Savyasachin, 41  
 the ambidextrous archer,\* the three-eyed god  
 obstructed the sun's path with arrows.
- It was out of compassion, not from lack of pity, that Shiva 42  
 discharged arrows fletched with peacock feathers,  
 terrifying arrows yet fitted with tips that were  
 destined to dispel fear.<sup>20</sup>
- Pervading earth and sky and piercing the ear with a high- 43  
 pitched whine, the volley of golden shafts shot by  
 Shiva shone like a barrage of lightning flashes.<sup>21</sup>
- Although pierced by Shiva's arrows, which subdued his 44  
 own string of shafts, the hero with the monkey banner  
 was not shaken; instead, he manifested even greater  
 courage.
- That man, Arjuna who was the sage Nara, was splendid 45a  
 like Himalaya, king of mountains. The hero was  
 handsome like a lion, dark complexioned, a royal  
 protector and munificent giver, engaged in combat  
 with Shiva and determined to win; the Himalaya was  
 shining white as shell lime, a protector of the world,  
 loved by the lions for whom he was a refuge, and the  
 repository of faith for demons, sages, and the god of  
 love.<sup>22</sup>

---

\* Arjuna.

- ४५ जगतीशरणे युक्तो हरिकान्तः सुधासितः ।  
दानवर्षी कृताशंसो नागराज इवाबभौ ॥
- ४६ विफलीकृतयत्नस्य क्षतबाणस्य शंभुना ।  
गाण्डीवधन्वनः खेभ्यो निश्चक्राम हुताशनः ॥
- ४७ स पिशङ्गजटावलिः किरन्नुरुतेजः परमेण मन्युना ।  
ज्वलितौषधिजातवेदसा हिमशैलेन समं विदिद्युते ॥
- ४८ शतशो विशिखानवद्यते भृशमस्मै रणवेगशालिने ।  
प्रथयन्ननिवार्यवीर्यतां प्रजिगायेषुमघातुकं शिवः ॥
- ४९ शंभोर्धनुर्मण्डलतः प्रवृत्तं तं मण्डलादंशुमिवांशुभर्तुः ।  
निवारयिष्यन्विदधे सिताश्वः शिलीमुखच्छायवृतां धरित्रीम् ॥

- Arjuna was splendid like Airavata, the god Indra's elephant. Both were expert in battling demons and capable of great conquests; the hero was pure as ambrosia with his great virtues, and was a giver of great gifts; Airavata was white as ambrosia, and flowed with ichor. 45b
- Arjuna was splendid like Shesha, king of snakes and Vishnu's couch. Both were appointed to support the earth and loved by Vishnu. The hero was a great donor, the serpent was fond of ambrosia; and both were praised by demons, seers, and Lakshmi, goddess of fortune. 45c
- When Shambhu had broken the strength of his arrows and defeated his efforts, fire shot out of every orifice in the body of the wielder of the Gandiva bow. 46
- With tawny matted hair piled up on his head and blazing brightly with his mighty rage for combat, he shone like the Himalaya mountain, burning with its luminous herbs and forest fires.<sup>23</sup> 47
- Eager fully to manifest the irresistible courage of the hero who cut down enemy arrows by the hundreds, driven by battle fury, Shiva shot an arrow calculated to hit the mark, but not to kill. 48
- To fend off an arrow that emerged from Shambhu's bow drawn full circle, like a ray issuing from the orb of the sun, the hero with the white horse canopied the earth with the shade of his arrows.<sup>24</sup> 49

- ५० घनं विदार्यार्जुनबाणपूगं ससारवाणो ऽयुगलोचनस्य ।  
घनं विदार्यार्जुनबाणपूगं ससार बाणो ऽयुगलोचनस्य ॥
- ५१ रुजन्महेषून्बहुधाशुपातिनो<sup>१४</sup> मुहुः शरौघैरपवारयन्दिशः ।  
चलाचलो ऽनेक इव क्रियावशान्महर्षिसंघैर्बुधे धनंजयः ॥
- ५२ विकाशमीयुर्जगतीशमार्गणा विकाशमीयुर्जगतीशमार्गणाः ।  
विकाशमीयुर्जगतीशमार्गणा विकाशमीयुर्जगतीशमार्गणाः ॥
- ५३ संपश्यतामिति शिवेन वितायमानं  
लक्ष्मीवतः क्षितिपतेस्तनयस्य वीर्यम् ।  
अङ्गान्यभिन्नमपि तत्त्वविदां मुनीनां  
रोमाञ्चमञ्चिततरं बिभराम्बभूवुः ॥



- The god with three eyes, whom mortal vision cannot apprehend, discharged a mighty arrow that broke the arrows Arjuna had just shot and sailed into a forest of *arjuna*, *bāṇa*, and areca trees.<sup>25</sup> 50
- Blocking Shiva's great, swift-flying arrows with an array of maneuvers, and at the same time covering the skies with a rain of shafts, with his ever-changing motions, the single Dhanamjaya appeared as many warriors to the crowd of sages gathered on the mountain. 51
- Arjuna's arrows gained the upper hand, and Shiva's arrows fell to the ground, broken. Shiva's spirit troops, slayers of demons, were delighted with the hero's feat, and the celestial devotees of Shiva, lord of the universe, assembled in the sky, eager to see him.<sup>26</sup> 52
- As the sages witnessed the magnificent heroic deeds of the prince, caused to be put on display in this manner by Shiva, even though they were persons of true understanding,<sup>27</sup> they felt every hair in their body rising with a deep, sweet thrill. 53



CHAPTER 16

*A Contest with  
Supernatural Weapons*

- १ ततः किराताधिपतेरलघ्वीमाजिक्रियां वीक्ष्य विवृद्धमन्युः ।  
स तर्कयामास विविक्ततर्कश्चिरं विचिन्वन्निति कारणानि ॥
- २ मदस्रुतिश्यामितगण्डलेखाः क्रामन्ति विक्रान्तनराधिरूढाः ।  
सहिष्णवो नेह युधामभिज्ञा नागा नगोच्छ्रायमिवाक्षिपन्तः ॥
- ३ विचित्रया चित्रयतेव भिन्नां रुचं रवेः केतनरत्नभासा ।  
महारथौघेन न संनिरुद्धा पयोदमन्द्रध्वनिना धरित्री ॥
- ४ समुल्लसत्प्रासमहोर्मिमालं परिस्फुरच्चामरफेनपङ्क्ति ।  
विभिन्नमर्यादमिहातनोति नाश्वीयमाशा जलधेरिवाम्भः ॥
- ५ हताहतेत्युद्धतभीमघोषैः समुज्झिता योद्धृभिरभ्यमित्रम् ।  
न हेतयः प्राप्ततडित्विषः खे विवस्वदंशुज्वलिताः पतन्ति ॥
- ६ अभ्यायतः संततधूमधूम्नं व्यापि प्रभाजालमिवान्तकस्य ।  
रजः प्रतूर्णाश्वरथाङ्गनुन्नं तनोति न व्योमनि मातरिश्वा ॥
- ७ भूरेणुना रासभधूसरेण तिरोहिते वर्त्मनि लोचनानाम् ।  
नास्त्यत्र तेजस्विभिरुत्सुकानामह्नि प्रदोषः सुरसुन्दरीणाम् ॥

- His battle fury inflamed by the hunter chief's magnificent 1  
 feats in combat, Arjuna, warrior of flawless judgment,  
 began to wonder about the reasons for the enemy's  
 unusual skills.
- "In this battle I see no tough war elephants—seasoned 2  
 in combat, taller than mountains, cheeks stained  
 dark with streams of ichor—striding about on the  
 battlefield, mounted by men performing impressive  
 feats of war.<sup>1</sup>
- The ground is not covered with throngs of chariots, rolling 3  
 with the deep rumble of thunderclouds and coloring  
 the sunlight with the rainbow glitter of the gems  
 decorating their many-colored banners.
- Cavalry units do not press forward in every direction, an 4  
 ocean surging over the shore, with gleaming spears for  
 great waves, and rows of dazzling white flywhisk fans  
 for surf.
- Axes, reflecting the sun's rays and flashing like bolts 5  
 of lightning, do not fly through the air, hurled by  
 warriors at enemy soldiers with loud, terrifying shouts  
 of 'Kill!' and 'Strike!'
- The wind does not cloud the sky with the all-pervading 6  
 dust ceaselessly kicked up by chariots drawn by swift  
 horses—smoke-gray dust, darkly gleaming like the  
 god of death arrived at the battlefield to seize lives.
- Blinded by dust gray as a donkey, kicked up on the 7  
 battlefield, celestial nymphs, eager to transport  
 intrepid heroes to the heavens, could not tell day from  
 night.

- ८ रथाङ्गसंक्रीडितमश्वहेषा बृहन्ति मत्तद्विपबृंहितानि ।  
संघर्षयोगादिव मूर्छितानि ह्लादं निगृह्णन्ति न दुन्दुभीनाम् ॥
- ९ अस्मिन्यशःपौरुषलोलुपानामरातिभिः प्रत्युरसं क्षतानाम् ।  
मूर्छान्तरायं मुहुरुच्छिनत्ति नासारशीतं करिशीकराम्भः ॥
- १० असृङ्गदीनामुपचीयमानैर्विदारयद्भिः पदवीं ध्वजिन्याः ।  
उच्छ्रायमायान्ति न शोणितौघैः पङ्कैरिवाश्वानघनैस्तटानि ॥
- ११ परिक्षते वक्षसि दन्तिदन्तैः प्रियाङ्गुशीता नभसः पतन्ती ।  
नेह प्रमोहं प्रियसाहसानां मन्दारमाला विरलीकरोति ॥
- १२ निषादिसंनाहमणिप्रभौघे परीयमाणे करिशीकरेण ।  
अर्कत्विषोन्मीलितमभ्युदेति न खण्डमाखण्डलकार्मुकस्य ॥
- १३ महीभृता पक्षवतेव भिन्ना विगाह्य मध्यं परवारणेन ।  
नावर्तमाना निनदन्ति भीममपां निधेराप इव ध्वजिन्यः ॥
- १४ महारथानां प्रतिदन्त्यनीकमधिस्यदस्यन्दनमुत्थितानाम् ।  
आमूललूनैरतिमन्युनेव मातङ्गहस्तैर्व्रियते न पन्थाः ॥

- Here the din of war drums is not drowned out by the  
 squealing of chariot wheels, the neighing of horses,  
 and the trumpeting of mighty war elephants,  
 amplified from mixing together. 8
- In this battle, men hungry for fame as war heroes,  
 wounded in the chest by enemy soldiers, are not  
 constantly revived from fainting—a hindrance to feats  
 of war—by cool water showered like steady rainfall  
 from the trunks of elephants. 9
- The banks of the rivers of blood flowing on this battlefield  
 do not grow higher, as if from mud, from fresh  
 infusions of half-congealed blood that obstruct the  
 marching army. 10
- In this battle, wounded heroes are not revived by garlands  
 of heavenly coral flowers falling from the sky,<sup>2</sup> cool as  
 a beloved girl's embrace, on chests gored by elephant  
 tusks. 11
- There is no chance for a chunk of Indra's bow, the  
 rainbow, to form here, with sunlight refracting  
 the flash of gems studding the elephant drivers'  
 breastplates, mingled with drops of water sprayed  
 from the trunks of elephants. 12
- Scattering right and left when an enemy elephant plunges  
 into their midst, these troops are not whirled about,  
 roaring loudly, like the ocean's waters penetrated by a  
 winged mountain.<sup>3</sup> 13
- As great chariot warriors, seated in their swift cars,  
 advance toward the enemy's elephant division,  
 elephant trunks, severed at the root, do not leap up in  
 a frenzy to obstruct their path. 14

- १५ धृतोत्पलापीड इव प्रियायाः शिरोरुहाणां शिथिलः कलापः ।  
न बर्हभारः पतितस्य शङ्कोर्निषादिवक्षःस्थलमातनोति ॥
- १६ उज्झत्सु संहार इवास्तसंख्यमहाय तेजस्विषु जीवितानि ।  
लोकत्रयास्वादनलोलजिह्वं न व्याददात्याननमत्र मृत्युः ॥
- १७ इयं च दुर्वारमहारथानामाक्षिप्य वीर्यं महतां बलानाम् ।  
शक्तिर्ममावस्यति हीनयुद्धे सौरीव ताराधिपधाम्नि दीप्तिः ॥
- १८ माया स्विदेषा मतिविभ्रमो वा ध्वस्तं नु मे वीर्यमुताहमन्यः ।  
गाण्डीवमुक्ता हि यथा पुरा मे पराक्रमन्ते न शराः किराते ॥
- १९ पुंसः पदं मध्यममुत्तमस्य द्विधेव कुर्वन्धनुषः प्रणादैः ।  
नूनं तथा नैष यथास्य वेषः प्रच्छन्नमप्यूहयते हि चेष्टा ॥
- २० धनुः प्रबन्धध्वनितं रुषेव सकृद्विकृष्टा विततेव मौर्वी ।  
संधानमुत्कर्षमिव व्युदस्य मुष्टेरसंभेद इवापवर्गे ॥



- In this battle, the peacock feather crest of the lance buried 15  
 in the elephant rider's chest does not hang limp like  
 his beloved's loosened coiffure with its chaplet of blue  
 lotuses.
- In this battle, as countless shining warriors lose their lives 16  
 in an instant, death's mouth does not gape wide with  
 tongue greedy to devour the three worlds, as it does at  
 the dissolution of the universe.
- And my own strength, which once vanquished the might 17  
 of great armies of invincible warrior heroes, is  
 overpowered now, in a battle with inferior men,\* like  
 sunshine by the light of the moon!
- Is this magic, or just my mind's confused imaginings? 18  
 Has my heroic power failed me, or have I turned into  
 another person altogether? Unlike with enemies in the  
 past, the arrows shot from Gandiva seem to have no  
 impact on the hunter!
- His bow twangs splitting space itself asunder, where the 19  
 primal Person placed his second step when measuring  
 the cosmos,<sup>4</sup> how could this man be a mere hunter,  
 although he is dressed like one? Actions are the best  
 clues to a person's true nature, even when it is hidden  
 from sight.
- This hunter never stops fiercely twanging his bow, which 20  
 stays perpetually spanned. The arrow is fitted to the  
 bowstring with no perceptible movement of the hand,  
 and arrows fly without his ever making a fist.

---

\* Tribal hunters are low caste or outcaste.

- २१ अंसाववष्टब्धनतौ समाधिः शिरोधराया रहितप्रयासः ।  
धृता विकारांस्त्यजता मुखेन प्रसादलक्ष्मीः शशलाञ्छनस्य ॥
- २२ प्रहीयते कार्यवशागतेषु स्थानेषु विष्टब्धतया न देहः ।  
स्थितप्रयातेषु ससौष्ठवश्च लक्ष्येषु पातः सदृशः शराणाम् ॥
- २३ परस्य भूयान्विवरे ऽभियोगः प्रसह्य संरक्षणमात्मरन्ध्रे ।  
भीष्मे ऽप्यसंभाव्यमिदं गुरौ वा न संभवत्येव वनेचरेषु ॥
- २४ अप्राकृतस्याहवदुर्मदस्य निवार्यमस्यास्त्रबलेन वीर्यम् ।  
अल्पीयसो ऽप्यामयतुल्यवृत्तेर्महापकाराय रिपोर्विवृद्धिः ॥
- २५ स संप्रधार्यैवमहार्यसारः सारं विनेष्यन्सगणस्य शत्रोः ।  
प्रस्वापनास्त्रं द्रुतमाजहार ध्वान्तं घनानद्ध इवार्धरात्रः ॥
- २६ प्रसक्तदावानलधूमधूम्रा निरुन्धती धाम सहस्ररश्मेः ।  
महावनानीव महातमिस्रा छाया ततानेशबलानि काली ॥

- His shoulders are straight, yet relaxed; neck and body are aligned with effortless ease. Showing no strain at all, his face shines with the serenity of the moon. The archer's shifting stances never disturb the firm body's poise. 21
- Unerringly hitting the target every time, whether moving or stationary, his arrows reveal his skillful marksmanship. 22
- Not even grandfather Bhishma, or our guru Drona, could match the skill with which this hunter attacks the enemy's weak spots, all the while protecting his own. No mere hunter could command such expertise. 23
- I must use magical missiles to counter the assault of this extraordinary opponent, this person drunk with war lust. Enemies are like diseases; even the ones that seem insignificant soon grow to dangerous proportions." 24
- Having decided that this was the course of action he needed to take in order to destroy the strength of his opponent, along with his entire army, Arjuna, hero with indomitable power, quickly bent his bow, discharging the sleep-maker missile, like midnight, thick with clouds, pouring out darkness. 25
- Dark as the smoke rising from a raging forest fire, obscuring the light of the sun, a vast black shadow spread over Shiva's troops, like dense darkness spreading over deep forests. 26

- २७ आसादिता तत्प्रथमं प्रसह्य प्रगल्भतायाः पदवीं हरन्ती ।  
सभेव भीमा विदधे गणानां निद्रा निरासं प्रतिभागुणस्य ॥
- २८ गुरुस्थिराण्युत्तमवंशजत्वाद्विज्ञातसाराण्यनुशीलनेन ।  
केचित्समाश्रित्य गुणान्वितानि सुहृत्कुलानीव धनूंषि तस्थुः ॥
- २९ कृतान्तदुर्वृत्त इवापरेषां पुरः प्रतिद्वन्द्विनि पाण्डवास्त्रे ।  
अतर्कितं पाणितलान्निपेतुः क्रियाफलानीव तदायुधानि ॥
- ३० अंसस्थलैः केचिदभिन्नधैर्याः स्कन्धेषु संश्लेषवतां तरुणाम् ।  
मदेन मीलन्नयनाः सलीलं नागा इव स्रस्तकरा निषेदुः ॥
- ३१ तिरोहितेन्दोरथ शंभुमूर्ध्नः प्रणम्यमानं तपसां निवासैः ।  
सुमेरुशृङ्गादिव बिम्बमार्कं पिशङ्गमुच्चैरुदियाय तेजः ॥
- ३२ छायां विनिर्धूय तमोमयीं तां तत्त्वस्य संवित्तिरिवापविद्याम् ।  
ययौ विकासं द्युतिरिन्दुमौलेरालोकमभ्यादिशती गणेभ्यः ॥

- No sooner did darkness enveloped the *gana* forces than 27  
 a terrible slumber overpowered them, forcibly  
 snatching away their boldness and undoing their wit,  
 as if it were an august assembly they were appearing  
 before.
- Some warriors stood leaning on their spanned bows like 28  
 worthy comrades. Made of the best cane, the bows  
 were strong and solid; born in noble lineages, the  
 friends were powerful and reliable; both had proven  
 their substantive capability—the bows, from repeated  
 use, and the men, from devoted service.<sup>5</sup>
- From the hands of other soldiers confronted by the 29  
 Pandava's hostile missile, the weapons slipped of their  
 own accord like the fruit of deeds snatched by a cruel  
 fate.
- Yet others, their courage unbroken, sat with shoulders 30  
 resting against the trunks of nearby trees, eyes closed  
 and arms hanging down, like rutting elephants resting  
 in the midst of play, trunks hanging limp and eyes  
 closed in intoxication.
- Then, like the sun rising from the crest of Mount Sumeru, 31  
 a brilliant, golden light arose from Shiva's head, where  
 the crescent moon was invisible,<sup>6</sup> and the Himalayan  
 sages bowed to the light.
- Dispelling the dark shadow of sleep cast by Arjuna's 32  
 missile, like the realization of right knowledge  
 dispelling false cognition, the radiance beamed by the  
 moon-crested god fanned out, providing light to the  
 troops.

- ३३ त्विषां ततिः पाटलिताम्बुवाहा सा सर्वतः पूर्वसरीव संध्या ।  
निनाय तेषां द्रुतमुल्लसन्ती विनिद्रतां लोचनपङ्कजानि ॥
- ३४ पृथग्विधान्यस्त्रविरामबुद्धाः शस्त्राणि भूयः प्रतिपेदिरे ते ।  
मुक्ता वितानेन बलाहकानां ज्योतींषि रम्या इव दिग्विभागाः ॥
- ३५ द्यौरुन्ननामेव दिशः प्रसेदुः स्फुटं विसस्रे सवितुर्मयूखैः ।  
क्षयं गतायामिव यामवत्यां पुनः समीयाय दिनं दिनश्रीः ॥
- ३६ महास्त्रदुर्गे शिथिलप्रयत्नं दिग्वारणेनेव परेण रुग्णे ।  
भुजंगपाशान्भुजवीर्यशाली प्रबन्धनाय प्रजिघाय जिष्णुः ॥
- ३७ जिह्वाशतान्युल्लसयन्त्यजस्रं लसत्तडिल्लोलविषानलानि ।  
त्रासान्निरस्तां भुजगेन्द्रसेना नभश्चरैस्तत्पदवीं विवव्रे ॥
- ३८ दिङ्गागहस्ताकृतिमुद्वहद्भिर्भोगैः प्रशस्तासितरत्ननीलैः ।  
रराज सर्पावलिरुल्लसन्ती तरङ्गमालेव नभोऽर्णवस्य ॥
- ३९ निःश्वासधूमैः स्थगितांशुजालं फणावतामुत्फणमण्डलानाम् ।  
गच्छन्निवास्तं वपुरभ्युवाह विलोचनानां सुखमुष्णरश्मिः ॥
- ४० प्रतप्तचामीकरभासुरेण दिशः प्रकाशेन पिशङ्गयन्त्यः ।  
निश्चक्रमुः प्राणहरेक्षणानां ज्वाला महोल्का इव लोचनेभ्यः ॥

- Quickly spreading in every direction and reddening the clouds, that stream of light opened the warriors' eyes, like sunlight making lotuses bloom at dawn. 33
- Awakened from sleep when freed from the power of Arjuna's missile, the men picked up their weapons once more, like the regions of space shining with stars when a veil of clouds has lifted. 34
- As though night had ended and day had returned with its radiant beauty, the sky seemed to spring up, the regions of space became clear, and the sun's rays began to spread out freely. 35
- When the mighty sleep-maker missile had been effortlessly broken by the enemy, like a fortress by a cosmic elephant who guards a region of space, the hero famed for his feats of strength discharged snake nooses to bind the enemy troops. 36
- Incessantly flashing hundreds of lolling tongues of poisonous flames that dazzled like bolts of lightning, an army of mighty snakes engulfed the path in the sky abandoned by celestials as they fled in fright. 37
- The glittering row of snakes, coils curved like the trunks of cosmic elephants and shimmering blue like rare dark sapphires, swelled like a line of waves in the ocean that was the sky. 38
- Its rays obscured by the smoke breathed out by the snakes, with their hoods extended, the sun took on a lovely aspect as if on the verge of setting. 39
- Flames darted from the snakes' eyes, like long firebrands, coloring the regions of space with a brilliant tawny light that shone like molten gold. 40

- ४१ आक्षिप्तसंपातमपेतशोभमुद्वहि धूमाकुलदिग्विभागम् ।  
वृतं नभो भोगिकुलैरवस्थां परोपरुद्धस्य पुरस्य भेजे ॥
- ४२ तमाशु चक्षुःश्रवसां समूहं मन्त्रेण ताक्ष्योदयकारणेन ।  
नेता नयेनेव परोपजापं निवारयामास पतिः पशूनाम् ॥
- ४३ प्रतिघ्नतीभिः कृतमीलितानि द्युलोकभाजामपि लोचनानि ।  
गरुत्मतां संहतिभिर्विहायः क्षणप्रकाशाभिरिवावतेने ॥
- ४४ ततः सुपर्णव्रजपक्षजन्मा नानागतिर्मण्डलयञ्जवेन ।  
जरत्तृणानीव वियन्निनाय वनस्पतीनां गहनानि वायुः ॥
- ४५ मनःशिलाभङ्गनिभेन पश्चान्निरुध्यमानं निकरेण भासाम् ।  
व्यूढैरुरोभिश्च विनुद्यमानं नभः ससर्पेव पुरः खगानाम् ॥
- ४६ दरीमुखैरासवरागताम्रं विकासि रुक्मच्छदधाम पीत्वा ।  
जवानिलाघूर्णितसानुजालो हिमाचलः क्षीब इवाचकम्पे ॥
- ४७ प्रवृत्तनक्तदिवसंधिदीप्तैर्नभस्तलं गां च पिशङ्गयद्भिः ।  
अन्तर्हिताकैः परितः पतद्भिश्छायाः समाचिक्षिपिरे वनानाम् ॥



- All movement was blocked, all beauty lost. Fires burned 41  
everywhere, every direction engulfed in smoke.  
Penned in by the battalion of snakes, the sky looked  
like a city under siege.
- Like a general using strategy to counter an enemy effort 42  
to incite disloyalty among his troops, Shiva, lord of  
the beasts, quickly countered the pack of snakes with  
a mantra that conjured up Garuda, king of golden  
eagles.
- The sky was covered with a flock of birds that flashed like 43  
lightning, and blinded by their brilliant light, even the  
gods, who never blink, closed their eyes.
- Then a fierce wind rose from the wings of the flock of 44  
golden eagles. Blowing in every direction, it lifted up  
entire forest groves in an instant and whirled them  
about in the sky like dried-up blades of grass.
- Blocked at the back by a mass of light that looked like a 45  
chunk of red arsenic, the sky seemed to glide in front  
of the birds, pushed forward by their powerful breasts.
- Its peaks whipped about by the fierce wind, the Himalaya 46  
mountain seemed to reel like a drunken man after  
drinking with its cave mouths the tawny light, the  
color of rum, radiating from the wings of the golden  
eagles.
- Those birds, which completely encircled space and 47  
obscured the sun, reddened earth and sky with their  
own brilliance and destroyed the shadows of the  
forests, like the onset of twilight.

- ४८ स भोगिसंघः शममुग्रधाम्नां सैन्येन निन्ये विनतासुतानाम् ।  
महाध्वरे विध्यपचारदोषः कर्मान्तरेणेव महोदयेन ॥
- ४९ साफल्यमस्त्रे रिपुपौरुषस्य कृत्वा गते भाग्य इवापवर्गम् ।  
अनिन्धनस्य प्रसभं समन्युः समाददे ऽस्त्रं ज्वलनस्य जिष्णुः ॥
- ५० ऊर्ध्वं तिरश्चीनमधश्च कीर्णैर्ज्वालासटैर्लङ्घितमेघपङ्क्तिः ।  
आयस्तसिंहाकृतिरुत्पपात प्राण्यन्तमिच्छन्निव जातवेदाः ॥
- ५१ भित्त्वेव भाभिः सवितुर्म्यूखाञ्ज्वाल विष्वग्विसृतस्फुलिङ्गः ।  
विदीर्यमाणाशमनिनादधीरं ध्वनिं वितन्वन्नकृशः कृशानुः ॥
- ५२ चयानिवाद्गीनिव तुङ्गशृङ्गान्क्वचित्पुराणीव हिरण्मयानि ।  
महावनानीव च किंशुकानां ततान वह्निः पवनानुवृत्या ॥
- ५३ मुहुश्चलत्पल्लवलोहिनीभिरुच्चैः शिखाभिः शिखिनो ऽवलीढाः ।  
तलेषु मुक्ताविशदा बभूवुः सान्द्राञ्जनश्यामरुचः पयोदाः ॥
- ५४ ललिक्षतीव क्षयकालरौद्रे लोकं विलोलार्चिषि रोहिताश्वे ।  
पिनाकिना हृतमहाम्बुवाहमस्त्रं पुनः पाशभृतः प्रणिन्ये ॥

- As a ritual error at a great sacrifice is corrected by 48  
 performing an efficacious compensatory rite, so the  
 pack of snakes was vanquished by the army of golden  
 eagles, the powerful progeny of Vinata.
- When the enemy's combat tactic had succeeded and 49  
 the snake missile had perished like the hero's luck,  
 Arjuna the conqueror, his pride stung, responded  
 by deploying a missile that produced fire without  
 kindling.
- Fire leaped up as if to devour all living things, taking shape 50  
 as a rampant lion, flying up, down, and in the middle  
 of space, the flames that were the hairs of his mane  
 rising above the clouds.
- The immense fire burned, throwing sparks all around, 51  
 eclipsing the sun's rays with its light, and blazing with  
 deep crackling noises, like a rock splitting asunder.
- Driven by the wind, the fire spread, blazing in some places 52  
 in the shape of the ramparts of a fort, or mountains  
 with high peaks, or elsewhere like cities with golden  
 buildings or great forests of red-flowered flame trees.
- Leaping restlessly, the flames, red as the young shoots of 53  
 a tree, burned the clouds that shone like moist, blue-  
 black mascara, till their lower parts were bleached  
 white as pearls.
- When he saw that a fire fierce as that of the apocalypse 54  
 was about to devour the worlds with its leaping  
 flames, Shiva the archer conjured up immense clouds  
 by summoning a missile governed by Varuna, god of  
 the waters.

- ५५ ततो धरित्रीधरतुल्यरोधसस्तडिल्लतालिङ्गितनीलमूर्तयः ।  
अधोमुखाकाशसरिन्निपातिनीरपः प्रसक्तं मुमुचुः पयोमुचः ॥
- ५६ पराहतध्वस्तशिखे शिखावतो वपुष्यधिक्षिप्तसमिद्धतेजसि ।  
कृतास्पदास्तप्त इवायसि ध्वनिं पयोनिपाताः प्रथमे वितेनिरे ॥
- ५७ महानले भिन्नसिताभ्रपातिभिः समेत्य सद्यः कथनेन फेनताम् ।  
व्रजद्विरार्द्रैः स्थनवत्परिक्षयं जलैर्वितेने दिवि धूमसंततिः ॥
- ५८ स्वकेतुभिः पाण्डुरनीलपाटलैः समागताः शक्रधनुःप्रभाभिदः ।  
असंस्थितामादधिरे विभावसोर्विचित्रचीनांशुकचारुतां त्विषः ॥
- ५९ जलौघसंमूर्छनमूर्छितस्वनः प्रसक्तविद्युल्लसितैधितद्युतिः ।  
प्रशान्तिमेष्यन्धृतधूममण्डलो बभूव भूयानिव तत्र पावकः ॥
- ६० प्रवृद्धसिन्धूर्मिचयस्थवीयसां चयैर्विभिन्नाः पयसां प्रपेदिरे ।  
उपात्तसंध्यारुचिभिः सरूपतां पयोदविच्छेदलवैः कृशानवः ॥
- ६१ उपैत्यनन्तद्युतिरप्यसंशयं विभिन्नमूलो ऽनुदयाय संक्षयम् ।  
तथा हि तोयौघविभिन्नसंहतिः स हव्यवाहः प्रययौ पराभवम् ॥

- Beautiful as mountains with their wide expanses and 55  
 curving edges, their blue-black silhouettes embraced  
 by flashes of lightning, the clouds showered down  
 torrents that fell with the force of the celestial river  
 Ganga descending from heaven to earth.<sup>7</sup>
- Striking the fire, which briefly blazed up as its flames were 56  
 repelled and quenched, the first showers hissed like  
 water poured on heated iron.
- Falling into the fire like wisps of white cloud, the streams 57  
 of water at once began to boil and foam. As the water  
 evaporated, a trail of smoke arose as if from wet logs  
 and spread in the sky.
- The fire's flames outshone the rainbow's colors with the 58  
 pale blue and tawny tongues of smoke they raised like  
 flags, and shimmered like a length of colorful Chinese  
 silk.
- Crackling louder from mixing with water, shining brighter 59  
 from being steadily lit up by lightning, even though  
 that fire was dying, engulfed in smoke, it seemed to  
 blaze up with greater intensity.
- Dissolved and scattered by torrents of water larger than 60  
 the ocean's waves at high tide, the flames looked like  
 fragments of broken clouds, tinted red by the twilight.
- When he has lost his base of support, even a man of great 61  
 abilities succumbs to decisive defeat, never to rise  
 again. Just so was that fire completely overcome, its  
 core extinguished by the torrents of water.

- ६२ अथ विहितविधेयैराशु मुक्ता वितानै-  
रसितनगनितम्बश्यामभासां घनानाम् ।  
विकसदमलधाम्नां प्राप नीलोत्पलानां  
श्रियमधिकविशुद्धां वह्निदाहादिव द्यौः ॥
- ६३ इति विविधमुदासे सव्यसाची यदस्त्रं  
बहुसमरनयज्ञः सादयिष्यन्नरातिम् ।  
विधिरिव विपरीतः पौरुषं न्यायवृत्तेः  
सपदि तदुपनिन्ये रिक्ततां नीलकण्ठः ॥
- ६४ वीतप्रभावतनुरप्यतनुप्रभावः  
प्रत्याचकाङ्क्षं जयिनीं भुजवीर्यलक्ष्मीम् ।  
अस्त्रेषु भूतपतिनापहृतेषु जिष्णु-  
वर्षिष्यता दिनकृतेव जलेषु लोकः ॥

- Their task accomplished, the masses of clouds, dark as 62  
 Mount Anjana, quickly vanished, and the sky, purified  
 by fire, shone with the pellucid beauty of freshly  
 bloomed blue lotuses.
- In this way, like a contrary fate defeating the actions of a 63  
 man of righteous conduct, Shiva the blue-throated<sup>8</sup>  
 instantly counteracted every missile that Arjuna,  
 ambidextrous archer\* and expert in the strategies  
 of combat, had deployed, wishing to vanquish his  
 opponent.
- When the benevolent lord of spirits had overpowered 64  
 all his missiles, the hero's innate power was  
 undiminished, even though he was disadvantaged by  
 the loss of weapons. Arjuna the conqueror remained  
 confident, relying on his unparalleled energy and  
 physical strength to perform heroic deeds that were  
 sure to bring him victory. And he was like people  
 who need to rely on strength and labor to sustain  
 themselves when the sun has dried up the waters  
 before showering rain upon the earth.

---

\* Savyasachin, an epithet of Arjuna.





CHAPTER 17

*The Loss of  
Arjuna's Weapons*

- १ अथापदामुद्धरणक्षमेषु मित्रेष्विवास्त्रेषु तिरोहितेषु ।  
धृतिं गुरुश्रीर्गुरुणाभिपुष्यन्स्वपौरुषेणेव शरासनेन ॥
- २ भूरिप्रभावेण रणाभियोगात्प्रीतो विजिह्वाश्च तदीयवृद्ध्या ।  
स्पष्टो ऽप्यविस्पष्टवपुःप्रकाशः सर्पन्महाधूम इवाद्विवह्निः ॥
- ३ तेजः समाश्रित्य परैरहार्यं निजं महन्मित्रमिवोरुधैर्यम् ।  
आसादयन्नस्वलितस्वभावं भीमे भुजालम्बमिवारिदुर्गे ॥
- ४ वंशोचितत्वादभिमानवत्या संप्राप्तया संप्रियतामसुभ्यः ।  
समक्षमादित्सितया परेण वध्वेव कीर्त्या परितप्यमानः ॥
- ५ पतिं नगानामिव बद्धमूलमुन्मूलयिष्यंस्तरसा विपक्षम् ।  
लघुप्रयत्नं निगृहीतवीर्यस्त्रिमार्गगावेग इवेश्वरेण ॥
- ६ संस्कारवत्त्वाद्रमयत्सु चेतः प्रयोगशिक्षागुणभूषणेषु ।  
जयं यथार्थेषु शरेषु पार्थः शब्देषु भावार्थमिवाशशंसे ॥

Even though he had lost his powerful weapons, friends to aid him in adversity, Arjuna grew all the more powerful as he seized his great bow with redoubled determination, as though reaching for his innate heroic spirit.<sup>1</sup> Delighted to fight against a mighty warrior, yet downcast at the enemy's success, he looked like a fire on a mountain, its brilliance dimmed by billowing smoke. Relying on his invincible heroism as on a close and faithful friend, he summoned the courage that never failed him, a supporting arm in the terrible crises of combat. He was filled with anxiety over his fame that was like a proud wife worthy of his lineage—dearer to him than life, and about to be snatched away by the enemy before his very eyes. He wanted quickly to uproot his enemy, who stood rooted before him like the Himalaya mountain—Shiva himself, who had effortlessly resisted the hero's spirited assaults as he had once stemmed the torrential current of the Ganga, river with three paths.<sup>2</sup> Partha trusted his arrows to be true to their nature, and therefore to bring him victory. Like words that yield the right meaning because they have ancient, pleasing associations and are made beautiful by appropriate usage and stylistic virtues, the arrows were honed and ready, and primed for action by years of practice and application.<sup>3</sup>

1-6

- ७ भूयः समाधानविवृद्धतेजा नैवं पुरा युद्धमिति व्यथावान् ।  
स निर्ववामासममर्षनुन्नं विषं महानाग इवेक्षणाभ्याम् ॥
- ८ तस्याहवायासविलोलमौलेः संरम्भताम्रायतलोचनस्य ।  
निर्वापयिष्यन्निव रोषतप्तं प्रस्नापयामास मुखं निदाघः ॥
- ९ क्रोधान्धकारान्तरितो रणाय भ्रूभेदरेखाः स बभार तिस्रः ।  
घनोपरुद्धः प्रभवाय वृष्टेरूर्ध्वाशुराजीरिव तिग्मरश्मिः ॥
- १० स प्रध्वनय्याम्बुदनादि चापं हस्तेन दिङ्माग इवाद्रिशृङ्गम् ।  
बलानि शंभोरिषुभिस्तताप चेतांसि चिन्ताभिरिवाशरीरः ॥
- ११ सद्वादितेवाभिनिविष्टबुद्धौ गुणाभ्यसूयेव विपक्षपाते ।  
अगोचरे वागिव चोपरेमे शक्तिः शराणां शितिकण्ठकाये ॥
- १२ उमापतिं पाण्डुसुतप्रणुन्नाः शिलीमुखा न व्यथयांबभूवुः ।  
अभ्युत्थितस्याद्रिपतेर्नितम्बमर्कस्य पादा इव हैमनस्य ॥

- Distressed by the unfamiliar taste of defeat and resolved 7  
to continue fighting with renewed vigor, he shed  
tears of impatient anger, like a great serpent spewing  
poison from its eyes.
- As if to cool him, perspiration bathed his face, heated up 8  
with war lust, with hair knot loosened from strenuous  
fighting and wide eyes red from anger.
- As he prepared for combat, his face dark with anger, and 9  
with three lines furrowing his brow, he looked like  
the sun streaming rays of light from behind a bank of  
clouds to signal a shower of rain.
- Like a celestial elephant that guards a region of space\* 10  
and causes mountain peaks to resound with his  
trumpeting, he twanged his bow, making it thunder  
like a raincloud, and tormented Shambhu's troops  
with arrows, as the bodiless god of love torments men  
with cravings.<sup>4</sup>
- Like a reasoned argument meant to persuade an obstinate 11  
man, like envy directed against an impartial person,  
like speech employed to describe the ineffable real,  
the arrows became powerless against the body of the  
dark-throated god.<sup>5</sup>
- Like the winter sun's rays striking a slope of high 12  
Himalaya, king of mountains, the arrows Pandu's son  
shot at Shiva did not even hurt him.

---

\* Eight elephants guard the eight directions.

- १३ संप्रीयमाणो ऽनुबभूव तीव्रं पराक्रमं तस्य पतिर्गणानाम् ।  
विषाणभेदं हिमवानसह्यं वप्रानतस्येव सुरद्विपस्य ॥
- १४ तस्मै हि भारोद्धरणे समर्थं प्रदास्यता बाहुमिव प्रतापम् ।  
चिरं विषेहे ऽभिभवस्तदानीं स कारणानामपि कारणेन ॥
- १५ प्रत्याहतौजाः कृतसत्त्ववेगः पराक्रमं ज्यायसि यस्तनोति ।  
तेजांसि भानोरिव निष्पतन्ति यशांसि वीर्यज्वलितानि तस्य ॥
- १६ दृष्टावदानाद्व्यथते ऽरिलोकः प्रध्वंसमेति व्यथिताञ्च तेजः ।  
तेजोविहीनं विजहाति दर्पः शान्तार्चिषं दीपमिव प्रकाशः ॥
- १७ ततः प्रयात्यस्तमदावलेपः स जय्यतायाः पदवीं जिगीषोः ।  
गन्धेन जेतुः प्रमुखागतस्य प्रतिद्विपस्येव मतङ्गजौघः ॥
- १८ एवं प्रतिद्वन्द्विषु तस्य कीर्तिं मौलीन्दुलेखाविशदां विधास्यन् ।  
इयेष पर्यायजयावसादां रणक्रियां शंभुरनुक्रमेण ॥
- १९ मुनेर्विचित्रैरिषुभिः स भूयान्निन्ये वशं भूतपतेर्बलौघः ।  
सहात्मलाभेन समुत्पतद्भिर्जातिस्वभावैरिव जीवलोकः ॥

- As the Himalaya welcomes the powerful thrusts of Indra's elephant ramming his tusks against its slopes, Shiva, lord of *gaṇa* spirits, experienced great delight at Arjuna's supreme heroism. 13
- The god, origin of all origins, long endured the assault of the hero, as though wishing to extend to Arjuna, in the form of heroic deeds, an arm fit for bearing his burdens. 14
- When a warrior who has suffered defeat redoubles his heroic energy and valiantly confronts a superior enemy, martial power radiates from him like rays from the sun. Enemies fear a man who has proved himself in action; men who are intimidated quickly lose their power; pride abandons powerless men, as light leaves a lamp whose flame is extinguished. Thereafter, with their pride and spirit broken, they become an easy target for the conquering hero, as a herd of rutting elephants is subdued by the leader of the enemy herd, who confronts and masters them with his scent.<sup>6</sup> 15-17
- And so, wishing to create among Arjuna's enemies a reputation for him bright as the crescent moon he bore on his own head, Shambhu devised a pattern of combat where the combatants would win and lose by turns. 18
- Like living beings, who are seized by the inherent attributes of their species the moment they are born, Shiva's multitude of troops was overpowered by the hermit's variety of arrows. 19

- २० वितन्वतस्तस्य शरान्धकारं त्रस्तानि सैन्यानि रवं निशेमुः ।  
प्रवर्षतः संततवेपथूनि क्षपाघनस्येव गवां कुलानि ॥
- २१ स सायकान्साध्वसविप्लुतानां क्षिपन्परेषामतिसौष्ठवेन ।  
शशीव दोषावृतलोचनानां विभिद्यमानः पृथगाबभासे ॥
- २२ क्षोभेण तेनाथ गणाधिपानां भेदं ययावाकृतिरीश्वरस्य ।  
तरङ्गकम्पेन महाहृदानां छायामयस्येव दिनस्य कर्तुः ॥
- २३ प्रसेदिवांसं न तमाप कोपः कुतः परस्मिन्पुरुषे विकारः ।  
आकारवैषम्यमिदं च भेजे दुर्लक्ष्यचिह्ना महतां हि वृत्तिः ॥
- २४ विस्फार्यमाणस्य ततो भुजाभ्यां भूतानि भर्त्रा धनुरन्तकस्य ।  
भिन्नाकृतिं ज्यां ददृशुः स्फुरन्तीं क्रुद्धस्य जिह्वामिव तक्षकस्य ॥
- २५ सव्यापसव्यध्वनितोग्रचापं पार्थः किराताधिपमाशशङ्के ।  
पर्यायसंपादितकर्णतालं यन्ता गजं व्यालमिवापराद्धः ॥
- २६ निजघ्निरे तस्य हरेषुजालैः पतन्ति वृन्दानि शिलीमुखानाम् ।  
ऊर्जस्विभिः सिन्धुमुखागतानि यादांसि यादोभिरिवाम्बुराशेः ॥



- Arjuna's arrows darkened the sky in their flight, and at  
their whizzing sound the terrified soldiers trembled  
like herds of cows at thunderclaps on a rainy night. 20
- As the single moon appears double to men suffering from  
glaucoma, the hero, skillfully shooting arrows, became 21  
not one but many men to his enemies overcome by  
fear and confusion.<sup>7</sup>
- At the agitation of his generals, the Lord's countenance 22  
registered a change—but no more than the sun  
reflected in a great lake changes with the rippling  
waves.<sup>8</sup>
- The Lord was pleased with the hero and not angry—how 23  
can there be any real change in the supreme Person?—  
and yet his expression altered. The actions of great  
men are beyond comprehension.<sup>9</sup>
- Shiva's spirit hosts then saw their master spanning the god 24  
of death's bow, its bowstring seemingly split in two,  
and flashing like his forked tongue when Takshaka,  
king of snakes, is enraged.
- Like a trainer who has lost control over a rogue elephant 25  
warily watching the beast flapping its ears one after  
another, Partha watched with apprehension as the  
hunter chief twanged his fierce bow alternately to the  
left and the right.
- As freshwater creatures, helplessly carried to the ocean by 26  
river currents, are devoured by mighty sea monsters,  
Arjuna's shower of arrows was destroyed by Hara's  
shafts.

- २७ विभेदमन्तः पदवीनिरोधं विध्वंसनं चाविदितप्रयोगः ।  
नेतारिलोकेषु करोति यद्यत्तत्तच्चकारास्य शरेषु शम्भुः ॥
- २८ सोढावगीतप्रथमायुधस्य क्रोधोज्झितैर्वेगितया पतद्भिः ।  
छिन्नैरपि त्रासितवाहिनीकैः पते कृतार्थैरिव तस्य बाणैः ॥
- २९ अलंकृतानामृजुतागुणेन गुरूपदिष्टां गतिमास्थितानाम् ।  
सतामिवापर्वणि मार्गणानां भङ्गः स जिष्णोर्धृतिमुन्ममाथ ॥
- ३० बाणच्छिदस्ते विशिखाः स्मरारेरवाङ्मुखीभूतफलाः पतन्तः ।  
अखण्डितं पाण्डवसायकेभ्यः कृतस्य सद्यः प्रतिकारमापुः ॥
- ३१ चित्रीयमाणानतिलाघवेन प्रमाथिनस्तान्भवमार्गणानाम् ।  
समाकुलाया निचखान दूरं बाणान्ध्वजिन्या हृदयेष्वरातिः ॥
- ३२ तस्यातियत्नादतिरिच्यमाने पराक्रमे ऽन्योन्यविशेषणेन ।  
हन्ता पुरां भूरि पृषत्कवर्षं निरास नैदाघ इवाम्बु मेघः ॥

- Shambhu countered the hero's arrows as a warrior  
counters his enemies: with secret strategies he  
broke their ranks, obstructed their maneuvers, and  
annihilated them. 27
- Although Arjuna's best darts had been treated with  
contempt and overcome by his enemy, the fresh  
arrows shot in rapid succession by the enraged hero,  
even as they were broken, were amply rewarded by  
their success in terrifying Shiva's troops. 28
- Arjuna the conqueror's spirit was shaken by the  
destruction of his unerring arrows—arrows that  
always sped on the track charted by the archer and  
that were now broken even where there were no  
joints—as by the untimely downfall of good men, men  
of moral integrity, who always follow the path shown  
by their teachers.<sup>10</sup> 29
- Although they succeeded in breaking the Pandava's  
arrows, Shiva's arrows failed in their mission of  
defeating Arjuna; instead, falling down with their  
heads broken, they reaped the full and immediate  
consequence for their misdeed.<sup>11</sup> 30
- With consummate skill, Arjuna shot tricky arrows that  
destroyed Shiva's arrows and bored deep into the  
hearts of his confused troops. 31
- Seeing Arjuna's feats of combat, reinforced by supreme  
effort, scaling new heights of excellence, Shiva,  
destroyer of the demons' cities, released a thick  
shower of arrows, like a cloudburst in the summer. 32

- ३३ अनामृशन्तः क्वचिदेव मर्म प्रियैषिणानुप्रहिताः शिवेन ।  
सुहृत्प्रयुक्ता इव नर्मवादाः शरा मुनेः प्रीतिकरा बभूवुः ॥
- ३४ अस्तैः समानामतिरेकिणीं वा पश्यन्निषूणामपि तस्य शक्तिम् ।  
विषादवक्तव्यबलः प्रमाथी स्वमाललम्बे बलमिन्दुमौलिः ॥
- ३५ ततस्तपोवीर्यसमुद्धतस्य पारं यियासोः समरार्णवस्य ।  
महेषुजालान्यखिलानि जिष्णोरर्कः पयांसीव समाचचाम ॥
- ३६ रिक्ते सविस्रम्भमथार्जुनस्य निषङ्गवक्त्रे निपतात पाणिः ।  
अन्यद्विपापीतजले सतर्षं मतङ्गजस्येव नगाश्मरन्ध्रे ॥
- ३७ च्युते स तस्मिन्निषुधौ शरार्थाद्भुस्तार्थसारे सहसेव बन्धौ ।  
तत्कालमोघप्रणयः प्रपेदे निर्वाच्यताकाम इवाभिमुख्यम् ॥
- ३८ आघट्टयामास गतागताभ्यां सावेगमग्राङ्गुलिरस्य तूणौ ।  
विधेयमार्गे मतिरुत्सुकस्य नयप्रयोगाविव गां जिगीषोः ॥
- ३९ बभार शून्याकृतिरर्जुनस्तौ महेषुधी वीतमहेषुजालौ ।  
युगान्तसंशुष्कजलौ विजिह्वः पूर्वापरौ लोक इवाम्बुराशी ॥

- The hermit found Shiva's shafts delightful, like pleasant words spoken by a dear friend, for they were dispatched with his welfare in mind and did not wound him in any critical spot. 33
- When he saw that the hero's powerful arrows matched or surpassed his own weapons, and seeing his troops crushed by despondency, the destroyer, the moon-crested god, assumed his own divine powers. 34
- Then, like the sun devouring the waters, he consumed the entire store of arrows held by Jishnu, who strove to cross the ocean of battle, energized by ascetic power and heroic spirit. 35
- Arjuna confidently put his hand inside the mouth of his empty quiver, like a thirsty elephant inserting its trunk into a rock cleft on a mountain that other elephants have drunk dry. 36
- Although it found the quiver empty of arrows, like a kinsman who has suddenly lost his wealth, the hand remained outstretched in supplication, like a man reluctant to abandon his benefactor, in spite of the certainty of immediate disappointment. 37
- Like a warrior's mind investigating the science of statecraft, eager to devise strategies for the conquest of the world, Arjuna's index finger groped frantically in the quiver. 38
- Carrying the two great quivers emptied of their store of arrows, the downcast hero looked pitiable, like the ravaged world bearing the eastern and western oceans when completely drained at the time of cosmic dissolution. 39

- ४० तेनानिमित्तेन तथा न पार्थस्तयोर्यथा रिक्ततयानुतेपे ।  
स्वामापदं प्रोज्झ्य विपत्तिमग्रं शोचन्ति सन्तो ह्युपकारिपक्षम् ॥
- ४१ प्रतिक्रियायै विधुरः स तस्मात्कृच्छ्रेण विश्लेषमियाय हस्तः ।  
पराङ्मुखत्वे ऽपि कृतोपकारात्तूणीमुखान्मित्रकुलादिवार्यः ॥
- ४२ पश्चात्क्रिया तूणयुगस्य भर्तुर्जज्ञे तदानीमुपकारिणीव ।  
संभावनायामधरीकृतायां पत्युः पुरः साहसमासितव्यम् ॥
- ४३ तं शंभुराक्षिप्तमहेषुजालं लौहैः शरैर्मर्मसु निस्तुतोद ।  
हतोत्तरं तत्त्वविचारमध्ये वक्तेव दोषैर्गुरुभिर्विपक्षम् ॥
- ४४ जहार चास्मादचिरेण वर्म ज्वलन्मणिद्योतितहैमलेखम् ।  
चण्डः पतंगान्मरुदेकनीलं तडित्वतः खण्डमिवाम्बुदस्य ॥
- ४५ विकोशनिर्धौततनोर्महासेः फणावतश्च त्वचि विच्युतायाम् ।  
प्रतिद्विपाबद्धरुषः समक्षं नागस्य चाक्षिप्तमुखच्छदस्य ॥
- ४६ विबोधितस्य ध्वनिना घनानां हरेरपेतस्य च शैलरन्ध्रात् ।  
निरस्तधूमस्य च रात्रिवह्नेर्विना तनुत्रेण रुचिं स भेजे ॥

- The empty quivers distressed Partha more than the bad omen: ignoring their own troubles, good men grieve over the misfortunes of their friends. 40
- Although at a loss for a remedy, his hand parted reluctantly from the quiver's mouth, like a loyal person who finds it hard to leave a good friend who has turned him away, for he has helped him in the past. 41
- At that moment it became clear that their master had done the twin quivers a favor by placing them at his back. It is impudence to stand before one's master, having failed to fulfill one's appointed task. 42
- Having destroyed the hero's vast store of arrows, Shambhu pierced him with iron arrows in vulnerable spots, like the speaker in a debate charging his opponent with major fallacies, when the latter has already lost the argument. 43
- Swift as a strong wind ripping away from the sun a pure black cloud, streaked with lightning, the god stripped Arjuna of his suit of armor, chased in gold and studded with gems. 44
- Stripped of his armor, the hero looked like a great sword unsheathed and blade gleaming; a snake that has sloughed off its skin; a war elephant that has thrown off its facecloth, enraged by an enemy elephant; a lion who has emerged from his mountain cave, roused by the rumble of rainclouds; a smokeless fire burning by night.<sup>12</sup> 45-46

- ४७ अचित्तायामपि नाम युक्तामनूर्ध्वतां प्राप्य तदीयकृच्छ्रे ।  
महीं गतौ ताविषुधी तदानीं विवव्रतुश्चेतनयेव योगम् ॥
- ४८ स्थितं विशुद्धे नभसीव सत्त्वे धाम्ना तपोवीर्यमयेन युक्तम् ।  
शस्त्राभिघातैस्तमजस्रमीशस्त्वष्टा विवस्वन्तमिवोल्लिलेख ॥
- ४९ संरम्भवेगोज्झितवेदनेषु गात्रेषु बाधिर्यमुपागतेषु ।  
मुनेर्बभूवागणितेषुराशेर्लौहस्तिरस्कार इवात्ममन्युः ॥
- ५० ततो ऽनुपूर्वायतवृत्तबाहुः श्रीमान्क्षरल्लोहितदिग्धदेहः ।  
आस्कन्द्य वेगेन विमुक्तनादः क्षितिं विधुन्वन्निव पार्ष्णिघातैः ॥
- ५१ साम्यं गतेनाशनिना मघोनः शशाङ्कखण्डाकृतिपाण्डुरेण ।  
शम्भुं बिभित्सुर्धनुषा जघान स्तम्बं विषाणेन महानिवेभः ॥
- ५२ रयेण सा संनिदधे पतन्ती भवोद्धवेनात्मनि चापयष्टिः ।  
समुद्धता सिन्धुरनेकमार्गा परे स्थितेनौजसि जह्नुनेव ॥
- ५३ विकार्मुकः कर्मसु शोचनीयः परिच्युतौदार्य इवोपचारः ।  
विचिक्षिपे शूलभृता सलीलं स पत्रिभिर्दूरमदूरपातैः ॥



- Although the quivers lying on the ground were manifestly 47  
 inanimate, in facing downward at the time of the  
 hero's distress they surely demonstrated they were  
 endowed with consciousness.<sup>13</sup>
- As Arjuna stood steadfast in his courage like the sun in 48  
 a clear sky, joined with the twofold glory stemming  
 from asceticism and his own heroic nature, the Lord  
 wore him down with an incessant barrage of arrows,  
 just as Tvashta, smith of the gods, trimmed down the  
 sun with his lathe.
- Heroic indignation became a suit of steel armor against 49  
 the opponent's countless arrows for the hermit, whose  
 limbs were rigid with battle fury and impervious to all  
 sensation.
- Then, with a roar of anger, the hero, his arms long and 50  
 well formed, his splendid body streaming with blood,  
 leaped up with such force that the earth shook under  
 his feet.
- And, like a mighty elephant ramming its hitching post 51  
 with its tusks, wishing to crush Shiva, he struck him  
 with his bow, bright and curved like the crescent  
 moon or Indra's thunderbolt.
- Swiftly Shiva absorbed into himself the bow that flew at 52  
 him, just as the sage Jahnu, immersed in meditation  
 on the supreme light, consumed the turbulent streams  
 of the river Ganga.<sup>14</sup>
- Bereft of his bow, and therefore pitiable in his deeds, like 53  
 hospitality lacking generosity, Arjuna was deeply  
 wounded by the relentless shower of arrows that  
 Shiva shot at him with playful ease.<sup>15</sup>

- ५४ उपोढकल्याणफलो ऽभिरक्षन्वीरव्रतं पुण्यरणाश्रमस्थः ।  
जपोपवासैरिव संयतात्मा तेपे मुनिस्तैरिषुभिः शिवस्य ॥
- ५५ ततो ऽग्रभूमिं व्यवसायसिद्धेः सीमानमन्यैरतिदुस्तरं सः ।  
तेजःश्रियामाश्रयमुत्तमासिं साक्षादहंकारमिवाललम्बे ॥
- ५६ शरानवद्यन्ननवद्यकर्मा चचार चित्रं प्रविचारमार्गैः ।  
हस्तेन निस्त्रिंशभृता स दीप्तः सार्काशुना वारिधिरूर्मिणेव ॥
- ५७ यथा निजे वर्त्मनि भाति भाभिश्छायामयश्चाप्सु सहस्ररश्मिः ।  
तथा नभस्याशु रणस्थलीषु स्पष्टद्विमूर्तिर्ददृशे स भूतैः ॥
- ५८ शिवप्रणुन्नेन शिलीमुखेन त्सरुप्रदेशादपवर्जिताङ्गः ।  
ज्वलन्नसिस्तस्य पपात पाणेर्धनस्य वप्रादिव वैद्युतो ऽग्निः ॥
- ५९ आक्षिप्तचापावरणेषुजालश्छिन्नोत्तमासिः स मृधे ऽवधूतः ।  
रिक्तः प्रकाशश्च बभूव भूमेरुत्सादितोद्यान इव प्रदेशः ॥
- ६० स खण्डनं प्राप्य परादमर्षवान्भुजद्वितीयो ऽपि विजेतुमिच्छया ।  
ससर्ज वृष्टिं परिरुग्णपादपां द्रवेतरेषां पयसामिवाश्मनाम् ॥

His endeavor about to bear auspicious fruit, the sage in the purifying hermitage of battle observed his vow of heroic combat, mortifying himself with Shiva's arrows instead of with mantras and fasting.	54
Then he grasped as his last resort the warrior's ultimate means for achieving his goals, that which is invincible by his enemies, the treasure house of war might, his mighty sword, as though it were his pride incarnate.	55
Parrying Shiva's arrows, Arjuna, the perfect warrior, skillfully made a swordsman's moves, saber blazing in his hand, shining like the ocean with a sunlit wave.	56
As the sun shines with the brilliance of a thousand rays both in his own realm and in his reflected image in the water, to Shiva's hosts the swiftly moving hero appeared to have two distinct forms, one in the sky, and another on the battlefield.	57
Severed from its hilt by an arrow shot by Shiva, his bright sword rolled from his hand, like a fiery bolt of lightning from a cloudbank.	58
Deprived of bow and arrows and armor, his fine sword broken, defeated in combat, he stood clean and bare, like land stripped clean of vegetation.	59
Defeated by Shiva, yet determined to conquer him, the proud hero, with nothing left but the strength of his arms, pelted his opponent with a hail of rocks, knocking down the forest trees.	60

- ६१ नीरन्ध्रं परिगमिते क्षयं पृषत्कै-  
 भूतानामधिपतिना शिलाविताने ।  
 उच्छ्रायस्थगितनभोदिगन्तरालं  
 चिक्षेप क्षितिरुहजालमिन्द्रसूनुः ॥
- ६२ निःशेषं शकलितवल्कलाङ्गसारैः  
 कुर्वद्भिर्भुवमभितः कषायचित्राम् ।  
 ईशानः सकुसुमपल्लवैर्नगैस्तै-  
 रातेने बलिमिव रङ्गदेवताभ्यः ॥
- ६३ उन्मज्जन्मकर इवामारापगाया  
 वेगेन प्रतिमुखमेत्य बाणनद्याः ।  
 गाण्डीवी कनकशिलानिभं भुजाभ्या-  
 माजघ्ने विषमविलोचनस्य वक्षः ॥
- ६४ अभिलषत उपायं विक्रमं कीर्तिलक्ष्म्यो-  
 रसुगममरिसैन्यैरङ्कमभ्यागतस्य ।  
 जनक इव शिशुत्वे सुप्रियस्यैकसूनो-  
 रविनयमपि सेहे पाण्डवस्य स्मरारिः ॥

- When the lord of the *gaṇa* troops had completely destroyed the shower of rocks with his arrows, Indra's son threw at him a stream of uprooted trees that flew up, covering the sky; but Shiva made a sacrificial offering to the battlefield gods of those blossoming trees with bark and marrow torn to bits and flowing sap reddening the earth. 61-62
- Like a crocodile surfacing from the river Ganga, Arjuna, warrior with the Gandiva bow, shot up from the stream of arrows, and throwing himself against the three-eyed god, violently struck him with his fists on his chest hard as a golden rock. 63
- When his only son climbs into his lap seeking some treat, a father will forgive any impoliteness, since it is just a child. So did the slayer of the love god endure the impertinence of the Pandava, who had come to him seeking power of a kind his enemies with all their troops could not hope to gain, the means to fame and royal glory. 64



CHAPTER 18

*Wrestling Match,  
Theophany, and Boon*

- १ तत उदग्र इव द्विरदे मुनौ रणमुपेयुषि भीमभुजायुधे ।  
धनुरपास्य सबाणधि शंकरः प्रतिजघान घनैरिव मुष्टिभिः ॥
- २ हरपृथासुतयोर्ध्वनिरुत्पतन्नमृदुसंवलिताङ्गुलिपाणिजः ।  
स्फुटदनल्पशिलारवदारुणः प्रतिननाद दरीषु दरीभृतः ॥
- ३ शिवभुजाहतिभिन्नपृथुक्षतीः सुखमिवानुबभूव कपिध्वजः ।  
क इव नाम बृहन्मनसां भवेदनुकृतेरपि सत्त्ववतां क्षमः ॥
- ४ व्रणमुखच्युतशोणितशीकरस्थगितशैलतटाभभुजान्तरः ।  
अभिनवौषसरागभृता बभौ जलधरेण समानमुमापतिः ॥
- ५ उरसि शूलभृतः प्रहिता मुहुः प्रतिहतिं ययुरर्जुनमुष्टयः ।  
भृशरया इव सह्यमहीभृतः पृथुनि रोधसि सिन्धुमहोर्मयः ॥
- ६ निपतिते ऽधिशिरोधरमायते सममरन्नियुगे ऽयुगचक्षुषः ।  
त्रिचतुरेषु पदेषु किरीटिना ललितदृष्टि मदादिव चस्वले ॥



- Then the ascetic began to fight with his formidable arms 1  
as his only weapon, attacking Shiva with the fury of a  
mighty fighting elephant.<sup>1</sup> At once Shiva threw aside  
his own bow and quivers, and struck back at him with  
fists like hammers.
- The crackling sound that arose when Shiva and Arjuna's 2  
fists forcefully struck each other echoed in the  
mountain caves with loud reports, like the sound of a  
huge rock splitting.
- The hero with the monkey banner felt no pain from the 3  
great wounds Shiva's fists inflicted on him. A man  
of extraordinary courage is capable of incomparable  
feats when provoked by an enemy.
- His rock-hard chest covered with the blood streaming 4  
from his wounds, Shiva shone like a cloud suffused  
with the rosy glow of dawn.
- Again and again Arjuna's fists struck the trident bearer's 5  
chest, and glanced off, like the mighty waves of the  
ocean rolling back after crashing against the broad  
slope of the Sahya mountain.\*
- When the three-eyed god struck him on the neck with 6  
both fists, Arjuna took a few staggering steps, eyes  
rolling as if he were drunk.

---

\* Sahyadri, a mountain range in southwest India.

- ७ अभिभवोदितमन्युविदीपितः समभिसृत्य भृशं जवमोजसा ।  
भुजयुगेन विभज्य समाददे शशिकलाभरणस्य भुजद्वयम् ॥
- ८ प्रववृते ऽथ महाहवमल्लयोरचलसंचलनाहरणो रणः ।  
करणशृङ्खलसंकलनागुरुर्गुरुभुजायुधगर्वितयोस्तयोः ॥
- ९ अयमसौ भगवानुत पाण्डवः स्थितमवाङ्मुनिना शशिमौलिना ।  
समधिरूढमजेन नु जिष्णुना स्वदिति वेगवशान्मुमुहे गणैः ॥
- १० प्रचलिते चलितं स्थितमास्थिते विनमिते नतमुन्नतमुन्नतौ ।  
वृषकपिध्वजयोरसहिष्णुना मुहुरभावभयादिव भूभृता ॥
- ११ करणशृङ्खलनिःसृतयोस्तयोः कृतभुजध्वनि वल्गु विवल्गतोः ।  
चरणपातनिपातितरोधसः प्रससृपुः सरितः परितः स्थलीः ॥
- १२ वियति वेगपरिप्लुतमन्तरा समभिसृत्य रयेण कपिध्वजः ।  
चरणयोश्चरणानमितक्षितिर्निजगृहे तिसृणां जयिनं पुराम् ॥
- १३ विस्मितः सपदि तेन कर्मणा कर्मणां क्षयकरः परः पुमान् ।  
क्षेप्तुकाममवनौ तमक्लमं निष्पिपेष परिरभ्य वक्षसा ॥

- Enraged by defeat, he lunged forward with tremendous force, and seizing the moon-crested god's arms with his own, he forced them wide apart and held them down. 7
- Then those expert warriors, proud of having no weapons but their mighty arms, their limbs locked together in tricky wrestling grips, began a bout of fighting that shook the mountain. 8
- They moved so fast that Shiva's spirit troops were left wondering: "Is this one over here the Lord, or is it the Pandava? Is the ascetic lying under Shiva, or is the moon-crowned god beneath him? Who is sitting on top, Jishnu the conquering hero or the birthless god?" 9
- Crushed by the weight of Arjuna and Shiva, and fearing to be destroyed, the mountain moved when they moved, stopped when they stopped, bent down when they bent down, and straightened up when they stood up. 10
- When the wrestlers released their grip around each other's limbs and leaped gracefully about each other, loudly striking their arms, the rivers, their banks depressed by the wrestlers' steps, began to overflow. 11
- Then Shiva, destroyer of the demons' three cities, took a flying leap into the sky, and Arjuna, warrior with the monkey banner, shot up after him, depressing the earth with his feet, and seized the god's feet in midair. 12
- Astonished by the deed, the supreme Person, the ender of men's deeds, at once gathered into his arms the peerless hero, who was about to throw him to the ground, and pressed him to his chest in a tight embrace.<sup>2</sup> 13

- १४ तपसा तथा न मुदमस्य ययौ भगवान्यथा विपुलसत्त्वतया ।  
गुणसंहतेः समतिरिक्तमहो निजमेव सत्त्वमुपकारि सताम् ॥
- १५ अथ हिमशुचिभस्मभूषितं शिरसि विराजितमिन्दुलेखया ।  
स्ववपुरतिमनोहरं हरं दधतमुदीक्ष्य ननाम पाण्डवः ॥
- १६ सहशरधि निजं तथा कार्मुकं वपुरतनु तथैव संवर्मितम् ।  
निहितमपि तथैव पश्यन्नसिं वृषभगतिरुपाययौ विस्मयम् ॥
- १७ सिषिचुरवनिमम्बुवाहाः शनैः सुरकुसुममियाय चित्रं दिवः ।  
विमलरुचि भृशं नभो दुन्दुभेर्ध्वनिरखिलमनाहतस्यानशे ॥
- १८ आसेदुषां गोत्रभिदो ऽनुवृत्त्या गोपायकानां भुवनत्रयस्य ।  
रोचिष्णुरत्नावलिभिर्विमानैर्द्यौराचिता तारकितेव रेजे ॥
- १९ हंसा बृहन्तः सुरसद्मवाहाः संह्लादिकण्ठाभरणाः पतन्तः ।  
चक्रुः प्रयत्नेन विकीर्यमाणैर्व्योम्नः परिष्वङ्गमिवाग्रपक्षैः ॥
- २० मुदितमधुलिहो वितानीकृताः स्रज उपरि वितत्य सांतानिकीः ।  
जलद इव निषेदिवांसं वृषे मरुदुपसुखयांबभूवेश्वरम् ॥
- २१ कृतधृति परिवन्दितेनोच्चकैर्गणपतिभिरभित्ररोमोद्गमैः ।  
तपसि कृतफले फलज्यायसी स्तुतिरिति जगदे हरेः सूनूना ॥

- The Lord was even more pleased by his boundless courage 14  
 than by his ascetic practices. To a man of right  
 conduct, how much more valuable is inborn courage  
 than a host of acquired virtues!
- Then, beholding Shiva in his own splendid form, his body 15  
 covered with snow-white ash and his head crowned  
 with the crescent moon, the Pandava fell prostrate  
 before him.
- And the hero with the gait of a bull was amazed to find 16  
 himself as before, possessed once again of bow and  
 quivers, powerful frame clad in armor once again,  
 sword restored to its sheath.
- Clouds showered the earth, a gentle rain of many-colored 17  
 celestial flowers fell from space, and the sound of  
 unstruck drums<sup>3</sup> filled a sky suddenly grown bright.
- As the guardian gods of the three worlds, servants of 18  
 Indra, arrived in aerial chariots festooned with chains  
 of glittering jewels, the sky began to sparkle as if it  
 were studded with stars.
- Celestial geese with tinkling bells around their necks flew 19  
 above, drawing the aerial cars of the gods, and the  
 birds' spreading wings seemed to embrace all of space.
- Fashioning a canopy of garlands strung of celestial flowers 20  
 swarming with bees, the wind offered comfort to the  
 Lord, as he sat like a cloud on his bull.
- Shiva's spirit attendants, the down on their bodies 21  
 rising with joy, sang in chorus, praising Indra's son.  
 Rejoicing at the fruit of his austerity, the hero praised  
 Shiva in a hymn that held the promise of the most  
 excellent outcome for his undertaking.<sup>4</sup>

- २२ शरणं भवन्तमतिकारुणिकं भव भक्तिगम्यमधिगम्य जनाः ।  
जितमृत्यवो ऽजित भवन्ति भये ससुरासुरस्य जगतः शरणम् ॥
- २३ विपदेति तावदावसादकरी न च कामसंपदभिकामयते ।  
न नमन्ति चैकपुरुषं पुरुषास्तव यावदीश न नतिः क्रियते ॥
- २४ संसेवन्ते दानशीला विमुक्त्यै संपश्यन्तो जन्मदुःखं पुमांसः ।  
यन्निःसङ्गस्त्वं फलस्यानतेभ्यस्तत्कारुण्यं केवलं न स्वकार्यम् ॥
- २५ प्राप्यते यदिह दूरमगत्वा यत्फलत्यपरलोकगताय ।  
तीर्थमस्ति न भवार्णवबाह्यं सार्वकामिकमृते भवतस्तत् ॥
- २६ ब्रजति शुचि पदं त्वयि प्रीतिमान्प्रतिहतमतिरेति घोरां गतिम् ।  
इयमनघ निमित्तशक्तिः परा तव वरद न चित्तभेदः क्वचित् ॥

- “O invincible Shiva, fount of compassion, gracious to those who approach you with devotion! Men who take refuge in you are certain of conquering death. Another wonder: in time of peril, they themselves become the refuge for the entire universe, encompassing the worlds of gods and demons! 22
- As long as a man does not honor you with worship, only so long does he remain friendless and vulnerable, only so long does crippling misfortune strike him, only so long do his dearest wishes remain unfulfilled, only so long do other men despise him. 23
- Men who know the pain of birth and death worship you, cultivating deeds of goodwill; they want to attain liberation. But here is a wonder: you, whose nature transcends all worldly attachments, fulfill your devotees’ desires out of pure compassion, with not a tinge of self-interest! 24
- A holy place that one need not travel far in this world to reach; that offers its rewards without one traveling to the other world; that transcends the ocean of birth and death, and fulfills every desire: there is none such apart from you. 25
- Devoted to you, a man is sure to attain the perfect state of liberation from existence, but those with minds clouded by ignorance are destined for a horrible end. Perfect Lord, giver of boons, such is the unfolding of your supreme power as instrumental cause of action in the cosmos, while your own will remains completely disengaged.<sup>5</sup> 26

- २७ दक्षिणां प्रणतदक्षिण मूर्तिं तत्त्वतः शिवकरीमविदित्वा ।  
रागिणापि विहिता तव भक्त्या संस्मृतिर्भव भवत्यभवाय ॥
- २८ दृष्ट्वा दृश्यान्याचरणीयानि विधाय  
प्रेक्षाकारी याति पदं मुक्तमपायैः ।  
सम्यग्दृष्टिस्तस्य परं पश्यति यस्त्वां  
यश्चोपास्ते साधु विधेयं स विधत्ते ॥
- २९ युक्ताः स्वशक्त्या मुनयः प्रजानां हितोपदेशैरुपकारवन्तः ।  
समुच्छिनत्सि त्वमचिन्त्यधामा कर्माण्युपेतस्य दुरुत्तराणि ॥
- ३० संनिबद्धमपहर्तुमहार्यं भूरि दुर्गतिभयं भुवनानाम् ।  
अद्भुताकृतिमिमामतिमायस्त्वं बिभर्षि करुणामय मायाम् ॥



- Lord gracious to your devotees! Even if he is enmeshed 27  
in worldly passions, even if he does not realize  
the beneficent power of your embodiment as  
Dakshinamurti, the teacher of wisdom, facing  
southward,<sup>6</sup> just by learning to meditate on you with  
devotion, a man is certain to be liberated from the  
cycle of birth and death.
- The man of intelligence and reflection can attain the safe 28  
haven of liberation by cultivating right knowledge  
and right action. But only that man achieves true  
knowledge who achieves the vision of your supernal  
form, as the supreme Person; only the man who  
worships you is truly a man of right action.
- Sages amass power through austerity, and they confer 29  
good upon mankind with beneficent teaching. But  
when a man gives himself over to *you* in devotion, O  
god of immeasurable power, you destroy even the  
insuperable consequences of his actions.
- Beings in all the worlds live in constant dread of the states 30  
of hell into which they are destined to be plunged by  
the fetters of action and its consequences. Although  
you exist beyond the material universe, maya, because  
you wish to rescue them from fear, compassionate  
Lord, you manifest yourself through your divine sport  
in this marvelous embodied form.<sup>7</sup>

- ३१ न रागि चेतः परमा विलासिता वधूः शरीरे ऽस्ति न चास्ति  
मन्मथः ।  
नमस्क्रिया चोषसि धातुरित्यहो निसर्गदुर्बोधमिदं तवेहितम् ॥
- ३२ तवोत्तरीयं करिचर्म साङ्गजं ज्वलन्मणिः सारशनं महानहिः ।  
स्रगास्यपङ्क्तिः शवभस्म चन्दनं कला हिमांशोश्च समं चकासति ॥
- ३३ अविग्रहस्याप्यतुलेन हेतुना समेतभिन्नद्वयमूर्ति तिष्ठतः ।  
तवैव नान्यस्य जगत्सु दृश्यते विरुद्धवेषाभरणस्य कान्तता ॥
- ३४ आत्मलाभपरिणामनिरोधैर्भूतसंघ इव न त्वमुपेतः ।  
तेन सर्वभुवनातिग लोके नोपमानमसि नाप्युपेयः ॥
- ३५ त्वमन्तकः स्थावरजङ्गमानां त्वया जगत्प्राणिति देव विश्वम् ।  
त्वं योगिनां हेतुफले रुणत्सि त्वं कारणं कारणकारणानाम् ॥

- Yogi with a mind free of passion, you are master of the games of pleasure. Your wife shares your body, but you leave no room for desire, the god of love, whom you burned to ashes. Every day at dawn you worship the creator god, Brahma. Your paradoxes perfectly reflect your unfathomable character. 31
- Your upper cloth is a raw, flayed elephant hide, your girdle a huge snake with a glittering jewel on its forehead. A garland of skulls decorates your chest; the crescent moon beautifies you, along with sandalwood cream and ashes of the dead. 32
- Bodiless by nature, for some unfathomable reason you display yourself in two bodied forms, one uniting two bodies, the other standing alone. There are others in the worlds who cultivate odd and contrary dress and appearance, but you alone turn contradiction into extraordinary allure. 33
- You, who are not born and do not age or die, are unlike any embodied being. And so, god who transcends the universe, how could we compare you with any other being, and how could any other being aspire to be compared with you? 34
- You bring to an end all things moving and still. Through you, O god, the whole universe breathes. You stop karma and its result for practitioners of yoga. You are the cause of the causes of causes.<sup>8</sup> 35

- ३६ रक्षोभिः सुरमनुजैर्दितेः सुतैर्वा  
यल्लोकेष्वविकलमाप्तमाधिपत्यम् ।  
पाविन्याः शरणगतार्तिहारिणे त-  
न्माहात्म्यं भव भवते नमस्क्रियायाः ॥
- ३७ तरसा भुवनानि यो बिभर्ति ध्वनति ब्रह्म यतः परं पवित्रम् ।  
परितो दुरितानि यः पुनीते शिव तस्मै पवनात्मने नमस्ते ॥
- ३८ भवतः स्मरतां सदासने जयिनि ब्रह्ममये निषेदुषाम् ।  
दहते भवबीजसंततिं शिखिने ऽनेकशिखाय ते नमः ॥
- ३९ आबाधामरणभयार्चिषा चिराय  
प्लुष्टेभ्यो भव महता भवानलेन ।  
निर्वाणं समुपगमेन यच्छते ते  
बीजानां प्रभव नमो ऽस्तु जीवनाय ॥
- ४० यः सर्वेषामावरीता वरीयान्सर्वैर्भावैर्नावृतो ऽनादिनिष्ठः ।  
मार्गातीतायेन्द्रियाणां नमस्ते ऽविज्ञेयाय व्योमरूपाय तस्मै ॥
- ४१ अणीयसे विश्वविधारिणे नमो नमो ऽन्तिकस्थाय नमो दवीयसे ।  
अतीत्य वाचां मनसां च गोचरं स्थिताय ते तत्पतये नमो नमः ॥

- Lord who dispels suffering for your devotees! Whatever sovereign dominion that *rākṣasas* and *dānavas*, gods and human beings, have achieved in the worlds, all that is made possible solely through the immensely powerful act of worshipping you. 36
- The manifestation that supports the worlds with its power, the manifestation that is the source of mantra, sacred sound embodied as syllable, the manifestation that destroys every kind of sin, O Shiva, glory to your manifestation as wind!<sup>9</sup> 37
- God who blazes with flames as fire! Glory to you, who burn the seeds of the cycle of birth and death for men who, seated in the supreme yoga posture that embodies the transcendent condition of *brahma*, focus their mind in meditation on you! 38
- Source of all seeds! Glory to your manifestation as water, giver of life, the manifestation in which you extinguish, for those who worship you with devotion, the fire of samsara that burns them with the flames of spiritual anxiety and fear of death! 39
- Glory to you in your manifestation as space, all pervasive, enveloping all things, yourself untouched by any object in the universe, without origin and end, beyond the range of sense perception, glory to you, god beyond all knowing! 40
- Glory to you, god of most subtle form, who yet supports the universe! Glory to you who are both far and near! Glory, glory, to you who abide beyond the range of thought and speech and yet rule over thought and speech! 41

- ४२ असंविदानस्य ममेश संविदां तितिक्षितुं दुश्चरितं त्वमर्हसि ।  
विरोध्य मोहात्पुनरभ्युपेयुषां गतिर्भवानेव दुरात्मनामपि ॥
- ४३ आस्तिक्यशुद्धमवतः प्रियधर्म धर्मं  
धर्मात्मजस्य विहितागसि शत्रुवर्गे ।  
संप्राप्नुयां विजयमीश यया समृद्ध्या  
तां भूतनाथ विभुतां वितराहवेषु ॥
- ४४ इति निगदितवन्तं सूनुमुच्चैर्मघोनः  
प्रणतशिरसमीशः सादरं सान्त्वयित्वा ।  
ज्वलदनलपरीतं रौद्रमस्त्रं दधानं  
धनुरुपपदमस्मै वेदमभ्यादिदेश ॥
- ४५ स पिङ्गाक्षः श्रीमान्भुवनमहनीयेन महसा  
तनुं भीमां बिभ्रत्त्रिगुणपरिवारप्रहरणः ।  
परीत्येशानं त्रिः स्तुतिभिरुपगीतः सुरगणैः  
सुतं पाण्डोर्वीरं जलदमिव भास्वानभिययौ ॥
- ४६ अथ शशधरमौलेरभ्यनुज्ञामवाप्य  
त्रिदशपतिपुरोगाः पूर्णकामाय तस्मै ।  
अवितथफलमाशीर्वादमारोपयन्तो  
विजयि विविधमस्त्रं लोकपाला वितेरुः ॥

- Lord of all knowledge, please forgive the misdeed I have committed in ignorance, for you are the sole refuge, even for wicked men who seek shelter in you and who opposed you in their delusion.<sup>10</sup> 42
- Lord of living beings, who love dharma! Give me the power to gain victory in battle against the enemies who have wronged Yudhishtira, son of Dharma the god, king who upholds the infallible law laid down in Vedic scripture!" 43
- When Indra's son finished his eloquent speech and stood with head bowed in reverence, the Lord lovingly put him at his ease, and transmitted to him the esoteric teaching called "The Bow," the mantra embodying the knowledge and practice of the Pashupata, the flaming weapon of Rudra.<sup>11</sup> 44
- Tawny-eyed, auspicious, with terrifying body ablaze with an effulgence praised by all the worlds, carrying the trident as his weapon, and with gods singing hymns of praise for him, the deity that embodied the mantra thrice circumambulated Shiva. Then, like the sun entering a cloud, he entered the hero, Pandu's son.<sup>12</sup> 45
- Then, to fulfill Arjuna's desire, the world-guardian gods led by Indra, at a sign from Shiva the moon-crested, gave the hero an array of weapons meant to bring victory in war, and blessed him with the certainty of success. 46

- ४७ असंहार्योत्साहं जयिनमुदयं प्राप्य तरसा  
धुरं गुर्वी वोढुं स्थितमनवसादाय जगतः ।  
स्वधाम्ना लोकानां तमुपरि कृतस्थानममरा-  
स्तपोलक्ष्म्या दीप्तं दिनकृतमिवोच्चैरुपजगुः ॥
- ४८ ब्रज जय रिपुलोकं पादपद्मानतः स-  
न्नादित इति शिवेन श्लाघितो देवसंघैः ।  
निजगृहमथ गत्वा सादरं पाण्डुपुत्रो  
धृतगुरुजयलक्ष्मीर्धर्मसूनुं ननाम ॥



- The gods in chorus praised Arjuna, victor with 47  
 indomitable energy, who had risen to preeminence  
 with his power and stood bearing a heavy yoke for the  
 preservation of the world, towering over all the worlds  
 with the innate courage of a warrior and blazing with  
 the fire of austerity.
- When Shiva said, “Go forth and conquer your enemies!” 48  
 Pandu’s son bowed at the Lord’s lotus feet. Then,  
 praised by the hosts of gods and bearing the supreme  
 majesty of victory, he returned home, and bowed  
 before Dharma’s son.



## ABBREVIATIONS

<i>Arjuna</i>	<i>Arjuna and the Hunter</i> , the court epic poem <i>Kirātārjunīya</i> of <i>Bhāravi</i>
C	<i>Kirātārjunīya</i> Calcutta edition 1913
Ci	<i>Kirātārjunīya</i> 1918
C1	<i>Kirātārjunīya</i> 1934
G	<i>Kirātārjunīya</i> n.d. (2)
J	<i>Kirātārjunīya</i> 2008
<i>Kir.</i>	<i>Kirātārjunīya</i> of <i>Bhāravi</i> , Sanskrit text
<i>KAŚ</i>	<i>Arthaśāstra</i> of <i>Kauṭilya</i>
<i>KĀ</i>	<i>Kāvyaśāstra</i> of <i>Daṇḍin</i>
<i>KS</i>	<i>Kāmasūtra</i> of <i>Vātsyāyana</i> <i>Mallanāga</i>
<i>MBh</i>	<i>Mahābhārata</i>
<i>MS</i>	<i>Manusmṛti</i>
N	<i>Kirātārjunīya</i> 1933
N1	<i>Kirātārjunīya</i> 1889
<i>NŚ</i>	<i>Nāṭyaśāstra</i> of <i>Bharata</i>
P	<i>Kirātārjunīya</i> ms. n.d. (1)
YS	<i>Yogasūtra</i> of <i>Patañjali</i>



## NOTES TO THE TEXT

- १ 1.25d  
धियः] P, G; गिरः N, C.
- २ 1.43c  
रतिम्] परान् G, P, Ci.
- ३ 1.46b  
शिथिलबलम्] P, G; शिथिलवसुम् N, C; शिथिलदशम् Ci.
- ४ 2.56b  
आपदाम्] एनसाम् G, P, Ci.
- ५ 3.30d  
आदेश] P, J, Ci; आदेशम् N, G, C.
- ६ 4.22b  
अपङ्कता महीम्] P, G; अपङ्कतां मही N.
- ७ 8.48d  
प्रियाङ्गुसंश्लेषम्] P; प्रियाङ्गुसंश्लेषम् N, G, C.
- ८ 9.6b  
सायमण्डनम्] C, P; सायमण्डलम् N, G.
- ९ 14.31d  
गणानाम्] C, P; गुणानाम् N, G.
- १० 15.17.d  
दुरुत्तरः] दुरुत्सहः G.
- ११ 15.21d  
मानिता] मान्यता G.
- १२ 15.24b  
निर्भिन्न] P, G, J; विभिन्न N.
- १३ 15.30b  
निविवृत्सतः] G, C; निविवृत्स्यतः N.
- १४ 15.51a  
महेषून्] परेषून् G; खरेषून् P.



## NOTES TO THE TRANSLATION

### 1. Queen Draupadi Calls for Action

- 1 Duryodhana, who rules the Kuru kingdom after exiling the Pandavas. Throughout the poem Bharavi also refers to Yudhishtira as “king,” although he lives in exile.
- 2 Foresters and “crafty students” (i.e., a spy disguised as a religious student) are among the persons listed in Kautilya’s *Arthaśāstra* (Treatise on Success; *KAŚ*) as suitable spies. See *KAŚ* 1.11.1–2 and 1.12.23. The Pandavas are spending a portion of their forest exile in a hermitage in Dvaitavana.
- 3 This verse contains an example of *arthāntaranyāsa*, “corroboration,” a figure of speech in which a general statement corroborates a particular one; this is one of many instances of the figure appearing in the *Kirātārjunīya*.
- 4 Manu, first king and lawgiver, said to be the author of *Manusmṛti* (Law Code of Manu). Kautilya (*KAŚ* 1.6.1) names passion, anger, greed, pride, conceit, and excitement as the six passions constituting the set of six enemies of self-restraint for a king.
- 5 Three of the group of four aims of life that apply to the householder; liberation, the fourth, applies to the renouncer.
- 6 The figure of speech is *ekāvalī*, “a single row.” The descriptor of a theme or object in the first clause or phrase becomes the object of description in the one that follows, and so on, forming a linked “row.” Each following item becomes the qualifier of each preceding one.
- 7 “Seven-leaf”: *saptacchada* or *saptapalāśa*, the Indian devil tree, bears clusters of six or seven leaves. Here Bharavi uses a poetic moniker, *ayugmacchada* (“with an odd number of leaves”) for the seven-leaf tree.
- 8 In this verse Mallinatha ingeniously finds a complex example of *śleṣa*, “polysemy,” a figure of speech in which words or phrases are used in double or multiple meanings, thus simultaneously applying to more than one object or phenomenon. He reads some words as having two different meanings, and splits others in two different ways to yield different meanings. To give a few examples: *ākhaṇḍalasūnu* is read as “Indra’s son” (Arjuna) and

- “Indra’s younger brother” (the god Vishnu); *vikrama* is read as a single word meaning “heroic deeds” or a compound meaning “the tread (*krāma*) of the feet of a bird (*vi*),” here referring to Vishnu’s eagle Garuda, sworn enemy of snakes. I have chosen a more straightforward reading, adopted, for example, by the early commentator Prakashavarsha.
- 9 The word *hasta* is used in two meanings, “hand,” and “(elephant’s) trunk,” enabling the figure of speech *śleṣa* (polysemy).
  - 10 In Sanskrit literary convention royal fortune (*śrī*) is personified as a king’s consort. The comparison between a man’s wife and royal fortune in this verse is based on the polysemy of the words *kulajā* (born in a noble family, belonging to a royal lineage), *guṇa* (virtues, skill in political policy), and *para* (other men, enemies); the figure of speech is *śleṣa*, “polysemy.” The comparison is particularly apt in the context of Draupadi’s anger at her shaming in the assembly hall of the Kurus.
  - 11 The wood of the *śamī*, a tree growing in arid regions of India, is quick to burn.
  - 12 “Winner of wealth” (Dhanamjaya), one of Arjuna’s epithets, refers to the wealth he won for the Pandavas in many expeditions. One of these was an expedition to Uttarakuru (the Northern Kuru land), a mythic country known for its fabulous riches in gold and silver (*Mbh.* 2.25.7–20).
  - 13 An elaborate example of *śleṣa* (polysemy), involving a number of words, e.g., *jihva* (dim, weak); *vasu* (ray, prosperity), and *dīpti* (light, fighting spirit). The word *lakṣmī* denotes both radiance or glory and royal fortune, personified as the king’s consort, and here, as the goddess Lakshmi, consort of the god Vishnu. Bharavi uses the word *lakṣmī* in the final verse in every one of the eighteen chapters, as a marker of propitious outcomes for Arjuna and the Pandavas. He also started a fashion for later poets, who adopted similar “signature” words in the final verses of the chapters in their works.

## 2. Yudhishtira and Bhima Debate Policy

- 1 The four knowledge systems are mentioned first in the *Arthaśāstra* (Treatise on Power; *KAŚ*) 1.2.1.
- 2 Bhima and Yudhishtira’s debate over the proper course of action in this chapter revolves around interpretations of the teachings



- in the *KAŚ*, Kautilya's manual on political theory. They discuss in particular the course of action of a would-be conqueror in relation to the "circle of kings" (*maṇḍala*) and the "six measures of foreign policy" (*ṣaḍguṇya*), explicated in books 6 and 7 of the *KAŚ*. Bhima's argument, for example, is based on but not identical with Kautilya's discussion of policy regarding an enemy in terms of relative decline and rise (*KAŚ* 7.13–19 and 23–41); verses 8 and 9 employ the technical terminology (e.g., *udaya*, "ascendancy") and Kautilya's elliptical style (e.g., *KAŚ* 7.26).
- 3 Royal fortune is personified as the consort of kings.
  - 4 The comparison between the waxing moon and the king is enriched by the polysemic use of words, including *kṣaya* (waning/decline) and *svabhāvajaṃ dhāman* (innate light/energy).
  - 5 Kautilya lists military power, energetic action, and counsel as the warrior-conqueror's three resources (*KAŚ* 6.2.33). The army and treasury are two of the seven constituent elements of the state. The following are listed in *KAŚ* 1.15.42 as the five points of deliberation in policy: allies, means for the accomplishment of objectives, determination of time and place, precaution against mishaps, and accomplishment of undertakings.
  - 6 The figure of speech is *kāraṇamālā*, "garland of causes," in which several items are linked by the framework of each preceding item becoming the cause of the item that follows.
  - 7 Celestial elephants hold up the sky in the eight cardinal directions.
  - 8 The attributes of a good speech, some of which are described in vv. 26–28, are drawn from a range of disciplines treating words, sentences, meaning, and disputation, including grammar, hermeneutics, and logic (with its ancillary, science of argument). Verse 26 features the figure of speech *śleṣa* (polysemy), involving double meanings for several words, e.g., *śuci* (clean, pure/free of errors) and *viplava* (blemishes such as rust/violation of standards of proof). Looking in a mirror is believed to bring good luck.
  - 9 The figure of speech in this verse is *arthāntaranyāsa*, "corroboration," where a general statement affirms the truth of a more particular one. This is one of the most famous verses in the *Kirātārjuniya*.
  - 10 The figure here is *ekāvalī*, "single row," a sequence of qualifiers.
  - 11 *Āgama* (science) here means political science (*arthaśāstra*).
  - 12 Yudhisthira draws on *KAŚ* 1.6 and 1.7, where Kautilya discusses

mastery of the senses and control of the passions as elements in the moral training of a king. *Vijigīṣu*, “would-be conqueror,” is a technical term.

- 13 *Śrutam* (science, *śāstra*): political science (*arthaśāstra*).
- 14 The Pandavas are cousins of the incarnation Krishna, who is a member of the Vrishni (Yadava) clan.
- 15 For example, the Panchalas (Draupadi’s natal family). One related to a king through kinship on either the father’s or the mother’s side is “an ally by kinship, an innate ally” (*sahaja*), one of three kinds of allies in the circle of kings named in the *KAŚ* (6.2.20); the other two are the “natural ally” (by location) and the “contingent ally,” the ally made on account of expediency. Mallinatha interprets the verse somewhat differently, to mean “the friends of the Vrishnis, both kinsmen and those who will not oppose their faction, put up with Dhritarashtra’s son for their own interests only, their courtesy to him mere pretense.”
- 16 The figure of speech is *kāraṇamālā*, “garland of causes.”
- 17 “Domain,” *maṇḍalam*, is not used here in its technical sense of “circle of kings,” as in *KAŚ* book 6. Mallinatha explains, “outer, foreign (forces): kings who are allies, and others; inner: ministers, and others.”
- 18 Living in forest exile, the Pandavas are dressed austerely, in bark cloth, such as that worn by ascetics.

### 3. Vyasa’s Counsel

- 1 Pandu’s wife Kunti conceived Yudhishtira as a gift of Dharma, god of law or justice, also identified as Yama Dharmaraja, god of death.
- 2 There is a play on the word *rajas*, which means both “dust” and “the quality of passion inherent in material nature.”
- 3 A premarital son conceived by Pandu’s wife Kunti as a gift of Surya, the sun god, Karna was brought up by a charioteer and his wife, Radha. Honored by Duryodhana when the Pandavas derided him for his low birth, Karna joined the Kauravas and fought on the Kaurava side in the Mahabharata war.
- 4 Parashurama (“Rama of the ax”), an incarnation of Vishnu, was born as the son of the Brahman sage Jamdagni. Through his devotion to Shiva, he became master of the martial arts and received an axe. When the king Kartaviryarjuna killed his father,

- Parashurama avenged his death by annihilating the Kshatriya clans twenty-one times. A preceptor of the Kuru elders Bhishma and Drona, Parashurama was defeated by his pupil Bhishma, whom he challenged to combat during a dispute over Bhishma's treatment of Amba, a princess of Kashi (*Mbh.* 5.178.12–5.187.4).
- 5 Karna, born a Kshatriya, learned the science of weapons from Parashurama, who had sworn vengeance against Kshatriyas, by claiming he was a Brahman.
  - 6 Mallinatha explains that this secret mantra (esoteric knowledge, *vidyā*) is presided over by the god Indra.
  - 7 Arjuna's banner displayed an image of the monkey god Hanuman, the hero Rama's helper.
  - 8 One of the goals of yogic contemplation, as explained in the Samkhya ("enumeration") and Yoga philosophical systems, is to be able to have direct and distinct realization of the twenty-four component elements (*tattva*) of the cosmos, discussed in the commentaries on Ishvarakrishna's *Sāṃkhyakārikā* (Verses on Samkhya) 1.3. Purusha, the unaffected self, is the twenty-fifth component.
  - 9 Mallinatha identifies this mountain as "Indra's peak/staff" (*indrakīla*). Indra is known as breaker of mountains (*gotrabhid*), since he cut off the wings of mountains, who once had wings and flew about wreaking destruction in the cosmos.
  - 10 In this simile, Bharavi displays his erudition. The word *ādeśa* is used in two senses: "instruction" and "substitute," a technical term in grammar. The *guhyaka* replaces the sage as a substitute replaces an original formal element (*sthānin*). According to Panini 1.1.56, a grammatical substitute behaves like the original (Abhyankar 1961: 54). Mallinatha misunderstands the verse, saying that the *guhyaka* appeared in the place where Arjuna stood.
  - 11 The word *tamas* is used in two meanings: "darkness" and "grief."
  - 12 The figure of speech is *arthāntaranyāsa*, "corroboration."
  - 13 The *Mahābhārata* narrates Arjuna's acquisition of divine weapons from his preceptor Drona and from several gods. In an episode in which Arjuna and Krishna help Agni, the fire god, burn down the Khandava forest (*Mbh.* 1.214–225), Varuna, god of the waters, gifts Arjuna the great bow Gandiva, two inexhaustible quivers, gandharva horses, and a chariot with a monkey (identified as Hanuman, helper of the hero Rama) on its standard. See Katz 1989: 101, n. 5.

- 14 Since no enemy had ever seen Arjuna's back, they would not have seen the quivers.
- 15 A poetic reference to Arjuna's combat with Indra, with the god unable to counter Arjuna's arrows with his thunderbolt, described in the *Mahābhārata* episode of the burning of the Khandava forest (see note to v. 57 above).
- 16 One of the figures of speech occurring in this verse is *samāsokti*, "concise expression." A detailed description of a phenomenon simultaneously describes another.

#### 4. Autumn Landscape

- 1 In this chapter Arjuna is portrayed as a sensitive connoisseur (*rasika*) of beauty and physical nature, an ideal of *kāvya* poetry.
- 2 *Bandhujīva* (also *bandhujīva*), a plant with a red flower opening at midday and withering away the next morning, and therefore known as the midday or afternoon flower.
- 3 In Sanskrit poetic convention peacocks dance in the rainy season.
- 4 The figure of speech is *arthāntaranyāsa*, "corroboration." Speech in which a person describes natural beauty to their friend or lover while at the scene is an old convention in *kāvya* and older epic poetry, associated with evoking the enjoyment of beauty and enhancing moods.
- 5 The figure of speech is *arthāntaranyāsa*, "corroboration."
- 6 The *kadamba* (also *nīpa*) is an evergreen tree with fragrant orange-colored blossoms.
- 7 Vedic hymns narrate the slaying of Vritra, a snake or dragon, by the god Indra.
- 8 Cows provide the milk and clarified butter required for the oblation in the Vedic fire-sacrifice to the gods.
- 9 The figure of speech is *samāsokti*, "concise expression."
- 10 Balarama is an incarnation of the cosmic serpent Shesha, born as the brother of Krishna, incarnation of Vishnu. Known for his love of wine, Balarama has a pale complexion that contrasts with Krishna's dark one, and the hero carries a plough.

#### 5. The Magnificent Himalaya

- 1 The tone of this chapter is set in the long description of the Himalaya mountain with which it opens, suggesting the aesthetic emotion (*rasa*) of wonder (*adbhuta*). To facilitate and underscore

- the wonder of the mountain, here Bharavi employs a variety of meters, colorful and fantastic imagery, and figures of speech based on play on sounds, words, and patterns. The syntactically connected description of the Himalaya in the first fifteen verses echoes Kalidasa's celebrated opening description of the mountain in his court epic poem *Kumārasaṃbhava* (The Birth of Kumara).
- 2 Shiva killed the demon elephant, Gajasura, and performed a dance of triumph, holding aloft the dark hide dripping with blood. Laughter is bright white by Sanskrit literary convention.
  - 3 Earth, sky, and the world of the gods are the three principally inhabited worlds in the older set of "three worlds" in the Hindu cosmos.
  - 4 This chapter is dotted with verses featuring figures of complex sound play and alliteration. In addition to alliteration, this verse employs the figure of speech *yamaka*, "meaningful repetition of sequences of syllables," a form of internal rhyme yielding multiple meanings. In *ākariḃhiḥ kariḃhiḥ*, for example, the first instance of the sequence of sounds *-kariḃhiḥ* is part of a word (*ākariḃhiḥ*) meaning "by (banks) that are the source (of gold and minerals)," while the second *kariḃhiḥ* means "by elephants" (*kari* is one of many words for elephant); likewise, *asamaiḥ*, "incomparable, matchless," is followed by *samaiḥ*, "level."
  - 5 Another *yamaka* verse. The word *mānasa* is used in two senses: the name of the lake (Manasa), and "mind." Born as the daughter of the Himalaya mountain, the goddess Uma, also known as Parvati, wished to marry Shiva, who was immersed in yogic contemplation; she won Shiva's hand in marriage by performing arduous asceticism. As with the description of the Himalaya, in this chapter Bharavi frequently alludes to Kalidasa's description of the wedding of Shiva and Parvati in the *Kumārasaṃbhava* (chapter 7).
  - 6 Deploying a cosmic bow and arrow, Shiva burned down three flying cities or citadels with which three demons played havoc on the universe.
  - 7 Propitiated by the asceticism of King Bhagiratha, the celestial river Ganga descended to earth. Angered when she flooded his hermitage, the sage Jahnu drank her waters up, but released them at Bhagiratha's request.
  - 8 Ganga is waving a flywhisk to serve Himalaya, king of mountains.

Once again the friendly yaksha becomes Arjuna's guide to the beauties of nature, and, in this case, to the mysterious and numinous Himalaya mountain, home of Kubera and his attendants. Kalidasa's lyric poem *Meghadūta* (The Messenger Cloud) concerns a message of love sent by an exiled yaksha to his beloved.

- 9 The figure of speech is *arthāntaranyāsa*, "corroboration."
- 10 The figure of speech is *atiśayokti*, "hyperbole."
- 11 Bhavani, "wife of Bhava (Shiva)," and Gauri, "fair one," are names of the goddess Parvati.
- 12 Mallinatha links the items cited in this verse as evidence of lovemaking to specific positions of sexual intercourse, such as "Elephant" or "Cat," described in the texts on erotics (*kāmaśāstra*), though these are mostly post-Bharavi.
- 13 The sweet-voiced koel (*kokila*, Indian black cuckoo) sings in the spring season. The figure of speech is *vibhāvanā*, "effect without cause."
- 14 The gods and demons churned the celestial milk ocean for ambrosia and other treasures, using Mount Mandara as the churning stick and the serpent Vasuki as the churning rope (*Mbh.* 1.16–18).
- 15 In addition to sound patterns created by *yamaka* (meaningful repetition of sequences of syllables), this verse features the figure of speech *samāsokti*, "concise expression." The personified bowers themselves instruct the young women to forget heaven.
- 16 The figure of speech is *bhāvika*, "vivid description," in which a past or future event is vividly described, affording the reader an unmediated apprehension of it. The event described here is the wedding of Shiva and Parvati, and the verse alludes to the goddess's asceticism.
- 17 See note to 5.27 above.
- 18 The figure of speech is *bhrāntimat*, "misperception."
- 19 Kalidasa (*Kumārasambhava* 5.65–81; and 7.30–37) provides fine descriptions of the contrast between the contradictory, even ghoulish accouterments worn by Shiva, such as snakes and ash from the cremation ground, and the feminine and bridal decorations and ornaments worn by his wife, Parvati. On the figure of speech *bhāvika*, "vivid description," see note on 5.29 above.
- 20 "Thousand-rayed" (*sahasraśmī*) is one of names of the sun. This is one of many verses in this chapter focusing on images of reflected and refracted light.

- 21 On Shiva's destruction of the three cities of demons see note on 5.14 above.
- 22 The figure of speech is *saṃdeha*, "doubt."
- 23 The figure of speech is *paryāyokti* (also *paryāyokta*), "periphrasis." Something relating to the object at hand is suggested by periphrasis, by describing another, similar object or phenomenon.
- 24 This lovely image earned Bharavi the soubriquet "Parasol Bharavi" (*ātapatrabhāravi*). The figure of speech is *nidarśanā*, "demonstration." Comparison between an object and a standard draws attention to (i.e., demonstrates) another, parallel comparison for the object.
- 25 This is an allusion to the Shiva's manifestation as "the lord who is half woman" (Ardhanarishvara). Shiva shares his body with the Goddess Parvati, god and goddess occupying the right and left halves, respectively.
- 26 The figures of speech are *saṃdeha*, "doubt," and *kāvyaśiṅga*, "poetic cause."
- 27 Mallinatha names "Indrakila" (Indra's mountain) in his comment on this verse, although the name does not appear in the verse itself. "Yellow orpiment": *rocana*, a deep yellow-orange arsenic sulfide mineral. It was used for medicinal and cosmetic purposes.
- 28 The elaborate comparison of Arjuna's imminent heroic deeds with the Himalaya mountain is enabled by rich polysemy, in the figure of speech *śleṣa*, "polysemy." The verse foreshadows Arjuna's success in his undertaking.

#### 6. Arjuna's Asceticism

- 1 The figure of speech is *nidarśanā*, "demonstration."
- 2 From verses 5 through 16, Arjuna continues to be portrayed as a connoisseur, *rasika*, imaginatively appreciating the variety and beauty of nature, gaining both pleasure and insight.
- 3 In Sanskrit *kāvya* poetry, shell-drake couples (*cakravāka*), doomed to be separated every night, are models of marital devotion. For variations on this theme, see *Kir.* 8.56, 9.13, 9.14, and 9.30.
- 4 The figure of speech is *arthāntaranyāsa*, "corroboration." Arjuna in his persona as Nara performed asceticism for thousands of years in the Badari hermitage with Narayana (the god Vishnu). The Nara-Narayana theme is reprised in chapter 12.
- 5 "Dark impurity": dark inertia (*tamas*) is one of the three innate

qualities of matter, the other two being lucidity (*sattva*) and energy or passion (*rajas*).

- 6 Mallinatha notes that Arjuna's practice involves mind, speech, and body, the three instruments of worship.
- 7 The idea is that a powerful ruler must not betray his emotions.
- 8 The figure of speech is *parikara*, "significant epithets."
- 9 There is a play on the word *rajas* (passion, dust).
- 10 The figure of speech is *arthāntaranyāsa*, "corroboration."

#### 7. *The Journey of the Apsarases and Gandharvas*

- 1 Here the apsarases ride in celestial aerial cars (the gods' *vimānas*); these are imagined to be chariotlike, but the gandharvas accompany them in true chariots (*ratha*), forming part of an army.
- 2 The gandharvas' chariots are now described as "flying cars" (*vimāna*).
- 3 An allusion to a myth of winged mountains. When these mountains flew about wreaking havoc in the cosmos, Indra chased them and cut off their wings with his thunderbolt, but a few of them escaped by hiding in the ocean's bed. See *Kir.* 3.29.
- 4 Peacocks are said to dance in the rainy season.
- 5 The figure of speech is *parivṛtti*, "exchange." There is an exchange of attributes between the object at hand and another.
- 6 The roots of the madder plant (*māñjiṣṭha*) were used to produce a red dye.
- 7 On peacocks and rain, see note 4 on 5.22 above.

#### 8. *Playing in the Woods and the River Ganga*

- 1 This refers to the "camp" that the gandharvas and apsarases set up when they landed on Indrakila, described in chapter 7. Nevertheless, it is described as an abiding (*sanātana*) city. Here they leave the camp to play in the woods. Note, however, that there is mention of mansions once again in chapter 9, in the sections on sunset and lovemaking. Bharavi's description of the erotic dalliance of the demigods in chapters 8 and 9 closely relates to the treatment of this theme in the treatises on erotics (*Kāmasūtra*, *KS*) and theater (Bharata's *Nāṭyaśāstra*, *NŚ*).
- 2 Literally, "each one with her partner" (*yathāyatham*).
- 3 The *āsoka* is a small evergreen tree with bright green leaves.
- 4 *Kalpalatā*, a fabulous creeper that can grant a person's wishes.



- 5 Mallinatha, wrongly, I think, places v. 7 in the voice of a lover speaking to his beloved, and v. 8 in the voice of the girlfriends. Following Prakashavarsha, I read the two verses together, as representing the girlfriends addressing a young woman, who is torn between desire and pride.
- 6 The figure of speech is *svabhāvokti*, “naturalistic description.”
- 7 This is an abbreviated version of the conventional “toes to head” description of women.
- 8 A new descriptive topic, that of courtly lovers playing in the water (*jalakriḍā*), begins with this verse.
- 9 The figure of speech is *saṃdeha*, “doubt.”
- 10 Most women use mascara for beauty, but the apsaras had no need of it for that purpose, for the beauty remained even when the mascara was gone (i.e., the only reason they used it must have been to keep the redness down).
- 11 “Water-drenched bodies”: that is, with decoration washed away. The figure of speech is *viśama*, “incongruous” (here the incongruity lies in the wet bodies’ ability to burn the rivals’ eyes).
- 12 There are two figures of speech in this verse: *sāmānya* (identity, absence of distinction) and *yathāsaṃkhyā* (relative order). *Gaura*, “fair,” denotes a golden color, hence the comparison with saffron. In *yathāsaṃkhyā* a number of objects are connected with an equal number of objects or attributes, named in respective order.
- 13 The figure of speech is *mīlana*, “concealment.”
- 14 The night also (by literary convention) separates the male and female ducks and disturbs the ponds by forcing the lotuses to close.

9. *The Lovemaking of the Apsarases and Gandharvas*

- 1 The night revels of the lovers are portrayed in the conventional *kāvya* sequence of scenes of courtly love—sunset, nightfall, moonrise, the preparations for a night of lovemaking, messages, lover’s quarrels, drinking sessions, and acts of love; the sequence ends with daybreak.
- 2 An elaborate example of the figure of speech *śleṣa*, “polysemy,” this verse features a number of words used in two meanings and applied to the sun’s enfeebled rays, on the one hand, and men who have lost their master, on the other.
- 3 *Kara*, the word used in this verse for the sun’s rays, can also mean “hand.” The “hands” have turned red from clutching at the trees—

- to no avail, it seems, since the sun falls down.
- 4 The theme of devoted shelldrake couples, ordained to part at nightfall, is varied in several verses in this chapter in the context of descriptions of sunset and nightfall (9.13, 14, and 30). See also *Kir.* 6.8 and 8.56.
  - 5 The figure of speech is *saṃdeha*, “doubt.”
  - 6 A reference to Shiva’s dance after killing the elephant demon Gajasura. Smeared with ash, Shiva’s body is white, in contrast to the dark elephant hide he holds up in his arms. See also *Kir.* 5.2.
  - 7 In the third of his ten incarnations the god Vishnu manifested himself as a cosmic boar and retrieved the earth from the ocean, where it had been hidden by the demon who stole it.
  - 8 By comparing the moon’s color with the red-gold of saffron cream on a woman’s breast, and the golden orb of the moon with a golden jar, Bharavi also hints at the conventional comparison of a woman’s breast with a jar.
  - 9 The figure of speech is *vibhāvanā*, “effect without cause.”
  - 10 For the myth of the gods and demons churning the milk ocean for ambrosia, see note to *Kir.* 5.27. *Mbh.* 1.16.21 describes trees flying off from Mount Mandara as the ocean is churned by the mountain.
  - 11 Moods: the aesthetic emotions (*rasa*).
  - 12 The texts on erotics, drama, and poetics list gooseflesh and perspiration among the involuntary signs of emotion (*sāttvikabhāva*) manifested by lovers. See *NS* 7.93–106.
  - 13 The figure of speech is *saṃdeha*, “doubt.”
  - 14 Here, as in v. 9.38, the thrilling of the skin is a sign of involuntary emotion. *Ābhimukhya* is used in both literal and metaphorical senses: “facing another person” and “being favorable to someone.”
  - 15 The figure of speech is *sahokti*, “accompaniment”; an object or action is stated to be accompanied by another.
  - 16 The nail marks and love bites left by the male lover are staples of erotic description in Sanskrit poetry. For a taxonomy of nail wounds and love bites, see *KS* 2.4.1.31; and 2.5.1–18.
  - 17 In the sequence describing the drinking party of the gandharvas and apsaras (vv. 51–73), Bharavi uses a number of words for “wine” or “liquor,” suggesting a variety of drinks without, however, being precise in his terminology. I have used the generic “wine” throughout.
  - 18 *Cārutā*, the word used for “beauty” in this verse, is feminine in

- gender, whereas *madhumada*, “drunkenness,” is masculine.  
 19 That is, misplaced on the lovers’ bodies because of drunkenness.  
 20 In literary convention, girlfriends comfort women, distressed at parting from their loves at the end of a night of lovemaking, by showing the nail wounds and other marks left on their bodies from love bouts.

10. *A Failed Seduction*

- 1 Velvety red mites (*indragopa*) cover grassy ground in the rainy season.  
 2 In Sanskrit *kāvya* poetry the call of the wild goose (*haṃsa*) is a standard comparison for the sound of a woman’s ankle.  
 3 Two of the emblems of a universal emperor.  
 4 Mental and physical restraints (*yama*) and ritual observances (*niyama*) are the first two “limbs” of the eight steps of the practice of yoga (*aṣṭāṅgayoga*) (YS 2.29).  
 5 A considerable portion of the *Atharva Veda*, the fourth Veda, is devoted to mantras and rituals concerned with magic and healing; included are formulae concerning warfare, and charms and potions of various kinds.  
 6 The figure of speech is *ekāvalī*, “a single row.”  
 7 The figure of speech is *virodha*, “contradiction.” An object or phenomenon is said to combine conflicting attributes.  
 8 The six seasons of the Indian year are spring, summer, the rainy season, autumn, early winter, and late winter. Each of the seasons is associated with particular birds, flowers, and the like, but also with human emotions and activities, and phases of love.  
 9 The signs of the rainy season are described in vv. 19–23.  
 10 In this chapter Bharavi names varieties of jasmine appropriate to particular seasons. The *mālatī* jasmine blooms in the rainy season.  
 11 By poetic convention the rainy season is associated with longing and the suffering of lovers parted from each other. The figure of speech is *arthāntaranyāsa*, “corroboration.”  
 12 *Kumuda* usually, but not always, indicates a red water lily species. Kalidasa describes the Goddess Uma holding an arrow in her hand at her wedding ceremony (*Kumārasaṃbhava* 7.8). The word *bāṇa* is used in two meanings: “arrow” and “*bāṇa* flower”.  
 13 The figure of speech is *arthāntaranyāsa*, “corroboration.” Joyful peacocks and blooming *kadamba* trees are associated with the

- rains, while wild geese and blooming lotuses are attributes of the autumn season.
- 14 On red rain mites (*indragopa*) see note to 10.3. The flame-of-the-forest or flame tree is *kiṃśuka* (also *palāśa*).
  - 15 The *phalinī* (also *priyaṅgu*) is a bush or creeper with purple and white flowers.
  - 16 *Sinduvāra* or *nirguṇḍī*, a large aromatic tree with small purple or white flowers.
  - 17 The figure of speech is *samāsokti*, “concise expression.”
  - 18 The figure of speech is *arthāntaranyāsa*, “corroboration.”
  - 19 The figure of speech is *viśama*, “incongruous.” *Viśama* illuminates the incongruity between an object and its attributes.
  - 20 In vv. 41–43 Bharavi invokes several aspects of Bharata’s theory, in *NŚ*, of *abhinaya*, the representation of emotions (*bhāva*) through hand gestures (*hastā*), body movement, and expressions of the face and eyes in dance and drama, to culminate in the suggestion of aesthetic emotion (*rasa*). The point in this verse is that the dancers’ hands fail to carry out the foremost ideal of *abhinaya*, cited by Mallinatha, namely: “Where the gesture points, the eye must follow.”
  - 21 The figure of speech is *bhrāntimat*, “misperception.”
  - 22 There is a pun on the word *rāga*, “desire, red color”; desire is red, like the designs of lac painted on the dancers’ feet. The stage or ground is worshiped with flowers and other offerings in the ritual of *raṅgapūjā* (worship of the stage) at the beginning of a performance of dance or drama (*NŚ* 3).
  - 23 The figure of speech is *paryāya*, “sequence,” the description of the progression of an object in many locations, or of many objects appearing sequentially in a single location.
  - 24 The figure of speech is *arthāntaranyāsa*, “corroboration.”
  - 25 The figure of speech is *arthāntaranyāsa*, “corroboration.”

### 11. Indra Tests Arjuna

- 1 In this chapter Bharavi evokes the *Bhagavadgītā* in many ways: first, by his use of the *śloka* meter, the meter of the two old epics, including the *Bhagavadgītā*, embedded in the *Mahābhārata*. In the *Bhagavadgītā* Krishna teaches Arjuna, who is reluctant to fight against his cousins and kinsmen in the Mahabharata war, that he must fight. In *Kir.* chapter 11, the situation is reversed. Indra tries

- to tempt Arjuna to give up his weapons and become an ascetic, but Arjuna strongly refuses, citing his duty to gain weapons from gods and fight in the war. In his exhortation to Arjuna to give up his weapons and commit himself to peaceful asceticism (11.10–36) Indra condemns sensual desire and attachment to wealth, using the language of Hindu and Buddhist ascetic texts, which are cast in the *śloka* meter.
- 2 “Father” is a common form of address for an old man, but here there is an intended irony as well, since Arjuna does not know that this man is in fact his father, Indra.
  - 3 “Kinsmen”: A *dāyāda* is literally a lineal kinsman who shares or competes with a person for inheritance rights. The figure of speech is *parikara*, “significant epithets.”
  - 4 Mallinatha explains *satyaṃkāra* as an amount of money or other goods paid in advance, either to secure the services of another or to pay in advance, as guarantee, a portion of the amount owed for a service.
  - 5 Both because they cannot bear to do so and because Draupadi has turned away. The courtiers are the sun; Duhshasana the tree; Draupadi, whom he is dragging toward the assembly, the tree’s shadow, which turns away from the tree under the gaze of the evening sun but cannot break loose. See *Kir.* 15.33.
  - 6 This idea appears frequently in the *Kir.* See, for example, 11.72–73.
  - 7 “Bright”: *śubhra*, literally “white.” In Sanskrit literary convention, fame (*yaśas*) is white in color, hence the frequent comparison between fame and the moon.
  - 8 Arjuna refers to the sequence of the four stages of a man’s life, the ways of life of a celibate student, householder, forest dweller, and renouncer.
  - 9 The verse resonates with a verse in *Bhagavadgītā* 6.38, where Arjuna asks Krishna about the fate of the man who has neither faith nor discipline of action: “Doomed by this double failure, is he not like a cloud split apart (*chinnābhram iva*)?”

#### 12. Shiva’s Noble Plan

- 1 The description of Arjuna’s austerities includes examples of the extreme or harsh practices enjoined for ascetics. See, for example, *MS* 6.22–28. The effects of the hero’s *tapas* are of cosmic magnitude.

- 2 This is one of the many forms of self-mortification enjoined upon ascetics undertaking specific vows.
- 3 The figure is *arthāntaranyāsa*, “corroboration.”
- 4 The yogi cultivates, first, the dominance of the quality of lucidity (*sattva*) over active passion (*rajas*) and inertia (*tamas*), the two other innate qualities of material nature (*prakṛti*), but absolute freedom from karma-samsara comes about only when “the lucidity of material nature and spirit are in pure equilibrium” (YS 3.55; “Spirit” is Purusha, the self as pure consciousness).
- 5 The figure of speech is *atiśayokti*, “hyperbole.”
- 6 Men of the three upper social classes (Brahman, Kshatriya, and Vaishya) wear a sacred thread crosswise on the upper torso; they are invested with the thread at the ritual of initiation.
- 7 The figure of speech is *nidarśanā*, “demonstration.”
- 8 The ascetic Shiva wears his hair in matted locks. On the three-eyed god’s destruction of the three demon cities with a fiery arrow, see note to 5.14 above.
- 9 The figure of speech is *apahnava* (also known as *apahnuti*), “denial.”
- 10 The figure of speech is *virodhābhāsa*, “apparent contradiction,” a subtype of the figure “contradiction.”
- 11 The figure of speech is *māloṇamā*, “garland of similes.” A comparison between an object and a standard is illuminated by two or more comparisons between other objects and standards, paralleling the one in question.
- 12 In v. 24, Bharavi imaginatively portrays interactions among three of the many objects Shiva wears on his matted hair—the white waters of the river Ganga, whose descent to earth he softened by catching its torrent in his spread-out hair; the crescent moon with its white light; and the skull, white as jasmine, but also compared to a white lotus (*puṇḍarīka*).
- 13 The figure of speech is *arthāntaranyāsa*, “corroboration.” The epigram echoes MS. 240.
- 14 Vishnu is the primal Person, Purusha. In his form as Narayana he practiced asceticism in the Badari hermitage for thousands of years with the sage Nara (“Man”), a previous incarnation of Arjuna.
- 15 The creator god Brahma is seated on a lotus that grows out of Vishnu’s navel when the god, as Narayana, lying in the cosmic ocean, stimulates a cycle of time with the creation of the universe.
- 16 Yaks were prized for their tail hairs, from which flywhisk fans were made.

- 17 In poetic convention lions and elephants are natural enemies.
- 18 Spikenard or nard (*nalada* or *jaṭāmāṃsī*) is a flowering plant whose stems are used for cosmetic and medicinal purposes. *Śilākusuma* usually indicates the storax plant or mountain balsam from whose bark a fragrant black resin is extracted. Mallinatha, however, identifies *śilākusuma* in this verse as *śaileya*, a word that can denote lichen or certain other plants. The description here, of bits of parrot-green *śilākusuma*, suggests that “lichen” is indeed the preferable reading. For *śaileya*, meaning “lichen,” see Kalidasa, *Kumārasaṃbhava*. 1.55.

13. *The Boar's Attack and the Hunter's Claim*

- 1 Ashvasena and his father, Takshaka, king of snakes, lived in the Khandava forest, which was burned down by Arjuna, Krishna, and Agni.
- 2 The figure of speech is *śleṣa*, “polysemy.” Several words are used in two senses. *Bheda*: breaking (physically) and destroying the enemy, by instigating dissension and the like; *śuddha*: clean (in the case of the arrow, without a poisoned tip) and honest; *guṇa*: bowstring and quality.
- 3 Another elaborate *śleṣa* verse, in which several words are used in two senses.
- 4 A reference to Shiva's destruction of the cities of the demons. See *Kir.* 5.14 and 12.14.
- 5 A simile from grammar; the phonemes used in the grammar of Panini and other Sanskrit grammarians as coded markers (*anubandha*) at the end of uninflected entities such as verb roots and noun bases are elided when an affix is added to the base.
- 6 Garuda, the eagle mount of the god Vishnu, is the proverbial enemy of great snakes (*nāgas*) who live in the underworld.
- 7 Shiva's forehead eye emits fire.
- 8 When Kama, god of love, disturbed his yogic meditation, Shiva burned him with fire emitted from his third eye, but later revived the god. From here on, Bharavi uses a new meter, marking the change in theme and scene.
- 9 The figure of speech in verses 52 and 53 is *vyatireka*, “superiority.” The superiority of the object over the standard of comparison is asserted.
- 10 This is a reference to the alliance Rama, prince of Ayodhya and

hero of the Ramayana, made with Sugriva, king of the monkeys. Rama helped Sugriva regain his kingdom (*Kishkindha*), by killing his brother and rival Vali; Sugriva sent the monkeys to search for Rama's abducted wife, Sita, and eventually to help him kill the demon king Ravana in battle and regain Sita.

- 11 Parashurama, son of the Brahman ascetic Jamadagni, mastered the science of weapons in order to avenge an insult done to his father by warriors. See note to *Kir.* 3.18.

#### 14. Arjuna Defeats Shiva's Army of Spirits

- 1 Such speech is nothing less than Sarasvati, the goddess who presides over speech, pure and of dignified gait and lovely with a bright face and ornaments. Several words used in two meanings, beginning with *bhāratī*, "speech," and "Sarasvati, goddess of speech," enable this comparison.
- 2 Flattery and bribery—more kindly referred to as "conciliation" and "gifts"—are two of the four expedients of foreign policy advocated in the *Arthaśāstra* (*KAS*) and other texts on politics. The remaining two expedients are causing division and war.
- 3 Arjuna speaks of the *Mahābhārata* episode in which the hero and Indra help Agni, the fire god, to burn the Khandava forest.
- 4 The reference is to Vishnu's incarnation as *varāha*, the primeval boar. See *Kir.* 9.22.
- 5 The simile of the reflected sun is used in the Advaita Vedanta philosophy to explain the relationship between the essential real and the world appearance.
- 6 The figure of speech is *śleṣa*, "polysemy." Several words used in two meanings enable detailed comparison between Arjuna's battle fury and his volley of arrows. E.g., *vidūraga*: in the case of arrows, "flying far," in the case of strategies, "deeply penetrating the enemy's secrets and defenses"; *brhatphala*: in the case of the arrows, "having elongated tips," in the case of strategies, "gaining excellent results."
- 7 Shiva's spirit troops are immortal.
- 8 The *Nāṭyaśāstra* (7.21) names energy (*utsāha*), developing into battle fury in the appropriate contexts, as the stable emotion that gives rise to the heroic (*vīra*) aesthetic emotion.
- 9 The figure of speech is *māloṇmā*, "garland of similes."



15. *Arjuna's Combat with Shiva*

- 1 In this chapter Bharavi alternates verses with figures of speech focusing on meaning (*arthālaṃkāra*), with verses featuring "pattern" (*citra*) figures, which feature visual and verbal patterns of various kinds, from simple repetitions of syllables to tours de force in geometric and mathematical symmetries.
- 2 This verse is framed on the pattern figure *ekākṣara-pāda*, "variation on a single syllable in each verse quarter." A single consonant, joined with various vowels, is employed in each quarter of the verse. Here the consonants are (a)s; (b)y; (c)l; and (d)ś. Verses 1 and 3 contain instances of the figure of speech *yamaka*, "meaningful repetition of sequences of syllables."
- 3 This verse employs the pattern figure *nirauṣṭhya*, "without labial sounds"; consonants of the labial class (*p*, *ph*, *b*, *bh*, and *m*) are intentionally omitted.
- 4 This verse features instances of the figure *yamaka*, "meaningful repetition of sequences of syllables."
- 5 Another verse with *yamaka* sequences: e.g., *mārgaṃ mārgam*; the first word is an adjective, meaning "of animals (*mṛga*)," the second is a noun signifying "road," "trail," or "path."
- 6 The geometrical pattern figure featured in this verse is *gomūtrikā*, "cow piss," so called because the crisscross pattern formed by the collocation of syllables in the verse imitates the zigzag pattern of a cow's urination.
- 7 Shiva's *gaṇa* spirits are varied in appearance.
- 8 The pattern figure is *ekavyañjana*, "single consonant." As the name indicates, the verse exclusively uses a single consonant, here the consonant "n." Because of the complex rules of euphonic combination, the orthography of words thus linked can be ambiguous in Sanskrit. Mallinatha's reading of the verse is based on the specific way in which he splits the words, in their precombination forms: *na nā ūnanunnaḥ nunnonaḥ* (a) *nā anā nānānanāḥ nanu* (b) *nunnaḥ anunnaḥ nanunnenāḥ* (c) *nā anenāḥ nunnanunnnanut* (d) (a,b, c, and d mark the ends of the verse quarters).
- 9 The figure of speech is *dr̥ṣṭānta*, "example" or "illustration." A statement made in one sentence in the verse is supported by a second statement, which also provides an example of the phenomenon.

- 10 Here we have the pattern figure *samudgaka*, “box” or “casket” (not mentioned by Mallinatha), as well as *yamaka* and the figure of speech *yathāsamkhyā*, “relative order.” In *samudgaka*, the first and second halves of the verse have the identical sequence of syllables, but the two halves mean different things, owing to the differing division of words or of differing meanings given to the words.
- 11 The pattern figure here is *pratilomānulomapāda*, “quarter-verse palindrome,” in which each quarter verse can be read as a palindrome, that is, the sequence of syllables within each quarter verse is identical when read forward and backward.
- 12 The pattern figure is *pratilomānulomārdha*, “half-verse palindrome,” in which each half verse can be read as a palindrome, that is, the sequence of syllables within each half verse is identical when read forward and backward.
- 13 Verses 22 and 23 together form the pattern figure *pratilomena ślokadvayam*, “inversions,” a pair of verses that should be read as inversions of one another, the first verse reading forward and the second reading backward. Verse 23 thus provides a reversed image of v. 22.
- 14 Verse 25, *devākānini kāvāde*, features the pattern figure *sarvatobhadra*, “double palindrome,” or “good from all sides, auspicious in all ways.” This is a double palindrome, that is, a verse, “having the same number of lines as syllables, which can be read backwards and forwards both vertically and horizontally” (Gerow 1971: 189). As Mallinatha points out, the figure can be represented within a square of eight lines and sixty-four boxes, with a syllable occupying each box, and a quarter verse (eight syllables) forming a line. The verse is written twice, from beginning to end, from the top line of the square to the fourth line; and from end to beginning in the remainder of the square.

*de vā kā nī nī kā vā de*  
*vā hī kā sva sva kā hī vā*  
*kā kā re bha bha re kā kā*  
*nī sva bha vya vya bha sva nī*

The figure *ardhabhramaka*, “half rotation” occurs in v. 27: “A type of word play in which a verse, each of whose four *pādas* (quarters) is written in a separate line, can be read either in the normal way or as a helix, from outer verticals inwards” (Gerow 1971: 178). Unlike the double palindrome the “half rotation” can only be read forward.

*sa sa ttva ra ti de ni tyam  
sa da rā ma rṣa nā śi ni  
tva rā dhi ka ka san nā de  
ra ma ka tva ma ka rṣa ti*

- 15 Like v. 7 above, an example of *nirauṣṭhya*, “without labial sounds.”
- 16 This verse features *pādādyantayamaka*, “*yamaka* syllabic repetition at the beginning and end of a verse quarter,” a variety of *yamaka* in which identical syllable sequences appear, with different meanings, at the beginning and end of each quarter (*pāda*) of the verse.
- 17 The figure is *dvicaturthayamaka*, “*yamaka* syllabic repetition of the second and fourth verse quarters”; the second and fourth quarters of the verse consist of identical syllable sequences.
- 18 A verse featuring *pādādyantayamaka*, “*yamaka* syllabic repetition at the beginning and end of a verse quarter,” like v. 31 above.
- 19 Employing variations on syllabic sequences employing only the consonants *c* and *r* (and the palatal nasal *ñ*), this is an example of the figure *dryakṣara*, “limited to two syllables (and consonant-vowel combinations).” Verses using this pattern figure consist of variations on syllabic sequences employing only two consonants.
- 20 Here we have *śṛṅkhalāyamaka*, “linking *yamaka*,” in which the verse quarters are linked to each other by repeated syllable sequences.
- 21 In the figure *gūdhacaturthapāda*, “hidden in the fourth quarter” selected syllables from the first three verse quarters appear in a scrambled pattern in the last quarter.
- 22 The pattern figure is *arthatrayavācin*, “to be read three ways.” This verse can be read to yield three different meanings, by splitting “*nāgarāja iva ābabhau*,” the phrase forming the fourth quarter of the verse, in three different ways and in three senses, and by assigning different meanings to the remaining words in the verse. According to Mallinatha, in the first reading (45a), Arjuna is compared to the Himalaya, king of mountains: *nā agarāja iva ābabhau*. In the second (45b), he is compared to Airavata, Indra’s white elephant: *nāgarāja iva ābabhau*, taking *nāgarāja* to mean “king of elephants (*nāga*).” In the third (45c), Arjuna is compared to Shesha, Vishnu’s serpent couch. Here *nāgarāja* is read to mean “king of serpents (*nāga*).” Other commentators give other possible readings for the remainder of the verse.

- 23 Verses 47–48 are in the *vaitāliya* meter, with ten syllables in the first and third quarters and eleven in the second and fourth.
- 24 Verses 49–51 are in the *vaṃśastha* meter, with twelve syllables to the quarter verse.
- 25 This verse features the figure *ardhāvali*, “half repetition,” a type of *yamaka* in which the sequence of syllables in the first half of the verse (quarters a and b) is identical with that in the second half of the verse, but yields a different meaning.
- 26 The figure is a *mahāyamaka*, “great syllabic repetition” or “grand *yamaka*,” a pattern figure in which all four quarters of the verse feature an identical sequence of syllables, with each sequence yielding a different meaning.
- 27 That is, even though as men of true insight, they knew that Arjuna was a partial incarnation of Vishnu.

#### 16. *A Contest with Supernatural Weapons*

- 1 In vv. 2–24 Arjuna comments on and speculates about the unusual nature of his battle with Shiva’s troops, the extraordinary powers of his hunter opponent, and his own inability to counter him. The phrase “in this battle” is either explicitly used or should be understood in vv. 1–18.
- 2 The *mandāra* or coral tree is said to grow in Indra’s paradise.
- 3 A reference to the myth of winged mountains. See *Kir.* 3.29 and 7.20.
- 4 Measuring the universe in three steps in his incarnation as the dwarf who turned into the cosmic strider, Vishnu placed his first step on earth and the second on the sky.
- 5 The figure of speech is *śleṣa*, “polysemy,” based on the use of several words in two meanings: *guṇa*: bowstring, qualification, virtues, worth; *guru*: hefty, noble; *sthirā*: firm, reliable; *sāra*: substance, capability; *anusīlana*: use, acquaintance.
- 6 Mallinatha says that the crescent moon, one of the objects adorning Shiva’s head, was invisible because the god was disguised as a hunter. We may think of the golden light as simply obscuring the light of the moon.
- 7 Prakashavarsha notes the comparison with the torrential descent of the river Ganga from the sky world onto Shiva’s matted hair.
- 8 Shiva’s throat turned blue-black when he drank the poison emitted by the snake Vasuki when the gods and demons churned the cosmic ocean for treasure.

17. *The Loss of Arjuna's Weapons*

- 1 Bharavi begins this chapter with a description of Arjuna in a sequence of six grammatically connected verses, the first five of which focuses on an aspect of the hero's state of mind as he continues his single-handed combat with Shiva and his troops.
- 2 When the Ganga descended from the celestial region to aid King Bhagiratha, who had performed austerities to bring her down to purify the ashes of his ancestors, Shiva softened the impact of the river's descent by catching the torrent in his matted hair.
- 3 The figure of speech is *śleṣa*, "polysemy." Several words are used in two meanings to enable the comparison between arrows and counselors: *saṃskāravattva*: "having ancient associations" and "being polished or honed"; *prayoga*: "grammatical usage," "application"; and *śikṣā*: "stylistic virtues," "practice."
- 4 A pun on *hasta* (hand, an elephant's trunk) enriches the comparison. Kama, the god of love, was burned to ashes by fire from Shiva's forehead eye.
- 5 The figure of speech is *māloṣamā*, "garland of similes."
- 6 The figure of speech is *kāraṇamālā* "garland of causes." A "scent elephant" (*gandhahastin*) is a particularly esteemed type of elephant, born in the spring season, whose very scent (and not just the smell of ichor) subdues or agitates other elephants (*Mātāṅgalīlā* 1.40).
- 7 "The single moon appears double": a stock simile adduced in various systems of Indian philosophy to explain perceptions of multiplicity (false cognition).
- 8 The simile of the reflected sun is used in the monist Vedānta philosophy to explain the relationship between the essential real and the world appearance. See *Kir.* 14.41.
- 9 The figure of speech is *arthāntaranyāsa*, "corroboration."
- 10 An elaborate instance of the figure of speech *śleṣa*, pivoting on the double meanings of several words and phrases: *rju*: "unerring" and "possessing moral integrity"; *aparvan*: "without joints" and "the wrong time"; and *bhaṅga*: "breakage" and "downfall."
- 11 The phrase *avāṇmukhībhūtaphala*- yields two meanings: "whose heads face downward" and "who have failed in their mission."
- 12 The figure of speech is *māloṣamā*, "garland of similes," stretching over two verses.
- 13 The figure of speech is *nidarśanā*, "demonstration, teaching a lesson," in which an action teaches a lesson.

- 14 Angered when the river Ganga (see *Kir.* 17.5) flooded his hermitage, the sage Jahnu drank up her waters, but released them at Bhagiratha's request.
- 15 *Pitiable in his deeds*: "*vikārmukaḥ karmasu śocanīyaḥ*": Bharavi draws a fanciful etymological connection, based on similarity in sound, between *kārmuka* (a bow) and *karma* (deed).

18. *Wrestling Match, Theophany, and Boon*

- 1 *Udagra*: a type of mountain elephant whose head is higher than its withers, considered to be the best fighting elephant (*Mātāṅgalīlā* 50–51, n20.).
- 2 Arjuna grabs Shiva's feet in a wrestler's maneuver, intending to throw his opponent. However, "grasping the feet" (*caraṇagrahaṇa*) can also be interpreted as the devotee's gesture of taking refuge in the deity. Shiva is pleased with Arjuna's heroism as well as what might be interpreted as his devotion (bhakti).
- 3 The reference is most likely to the sound of celestial drums, generated spontaneously to mark Arjuna's miraculous restoration and Shiva's grace. The concept of unstruck sound (*anāhata-nāda*) as a mystical center of power in the human body was developed in post-Bharavi Tantra and Yoga (e.g., *haṭhayoga*) philosophical thought.
- 4 Arjuna's hymn in praise of Shiva is a fine example of Sanskrit *kāvya*-style poems of praise and glorification (*stotra*), usually addressed to gods. Bharavi achieves a tour de force by framing the verses in a variety of meters.
- 5 "Instrumental cause" *nimittaśakti*: in many schools of Shaiva theology, Shiva's power unfolds as activity in the universes, but Shiva is never the *material* cause of action. Bharavi's point is the detachment of Shiva's will from the unfolding of action as karma. In this verse, and in vv. 27–30, 35 and vv. 37–42, Bharavi draws on metaphysical concepts and technical terms from sectarian traditions focused on Shiva, especially the Shaiva *āgama* scriptures and ritual treatises and Shaiva Siddhanta theological texts.
- 6 Bharavi plays on the word *dakṣiṇa* (gracious, pleasing, facing south). Shiva's embodiment as Dakshinamurti (*dakṣiṇāmūrti*), the god facing south, who meditated, seated beneath a banyan tree, and instructed sages in the knowledge of the Vedas and *āgamas*. This form of Shiva was popular in south Indian Shaiva religion and iconography from the Pallava era onward. See Rao 1985a: 273–292.

- 7 The concept of karma as fetters (*pāśa*) is central to Shaiva Siddhanta theology. “Divine sport” is *līlā*. Shiva paradoxically exists beyond the material universe (*maya*), yet manifests himself in wondrous (*maya*) forms.
- 8 Shiva is the originator of the subtle causes, or atoms, of all things.
- 9 In vv. 37–40 Arjuna praises Shiva in his manifestations as wind, fire, water, and ether (space). These are four of a set of eight manifestations.
- 10 The theology and literature of south Indian, especially Tamil, bhakti abounds in narratives of devotees who resisted or opposed Shiva and were blessed with his grace. A prominent example is the Tamil Shaiva poet saint Sundaramurti Nayanar. See Peterson 1989: 302–322.
- 11 Bharavi’s description of the Pashupata weapon, also known as the “Pashupata weapon of Rudra” in v. 45 below, is very close to the iconic representation of the weapon provided in the *Aṃśumadbhedāgama*, section 71 (Rao 1985c: 59). For a detailed discussion see Rao 1985b: 125.
- 12 Bharavi describes the embodied deity of the mantra Shiva has bestowed on Arjuna as *triguṇaparivārapraharāṇa*, “carrying a weapon that embodies the ensemble of the three attributes of material nature (lucidity, passion, and quiescence).” The *Kāmikāgama* identifies Shiva’s trident (*triśūla*) as the weapon that embodies these attributes (Rao 1985a: 293).





## GLOSSARY

- āgama* Medieval liturgical and sectarian texts related to the worship of Hindu gods such as Shiva
- AIRAVATA (*airāvata*) A mythic white elephant, mount of the god Indra
- ANDHAKA "Blind one," a demon slain by Shiva
- APSARAS A celestial nymph, a dancer in the court of Indra, king of paradise
- artha* Success, one of the four aims of life
- ASHVASENA (*aśvasena*) Name of a *nāga* snake
- asura* A type of demon; *asuras* are the enemies of the gods
- BADARI (*badarī*) Name of a hermitage in which Arjuna and Krishna performed austerities in their identities as the sages Nara and Narayana
- BHAGIRATHA (*bhagīratha*) A king of the solar dynasty, who propitiated Shiva with extreme austerities and won the boon of bringing the river Ganga down from heaven to the netherworld to purify the ashes of his ancestors
- BHAVANI (*bhavānī*) "Wife of Bhava (Shiva)," a name of the goddess Parvati
- BHIMA (*bhīma*) Second oldest of the five Pandava brothers
- BHISHMA (*bhīṣma*) "The terrible warrior," celibate great-uncle of the Kuru princes, and also a marshal in the Mahabharata war
- BRAHMA (*brahmā*) The creator god in the Hindu triad
- brahma* In some Indian philosophical systems, the essential real underlying all phenomena
- BRAHMAN (*brāhmaṇa*) The highest of the four social classes. "Twice-born" (*dvija*), because the initiation ritual is seen as a second birth
- BRIHASPATI (*brhaspatī*) Preceptor of the gods, regent of the planet Jupiter, god of eloquence and speech
- dānava* A kind of demon, offspring of Danu
- DHANAMJAYA (*dhanamjaya*) "Winner of wealth," an epithet of Arjuna
- DHARMA (*dharma*) Also Yama, or Yamadharmaraja, god of justice and death, divine progenitor of Yudhishtira
- DHRITARASHTRA (*dhṛtarāṣṭra*) Blind king of the Kurus, Pandu's elder brother and father of Duryodhana and his brothers, the Kauravas
- DRAUPADI (*draupadī*) Daughter of

## GLOSSARY

- Drupada, king of Panchala, wife of the five Pandava brothers and queen-consort of Yudhishtira. *See also* Krishna Draupadi
- DRONA (*droṇa*) The Brahman preceptor of the Kuru princes in the science of arms, and also a marshal in the Mahabharata war
- DRUPADA King of Panchala and father of Draupadi
- DUHSHASANA (*duṣśāsana*) A son of the Kaurava King Dhritarashtra and younger brother of Duryodhana
- DURYODHANA Kaurava prince, eldest of the ninety-nine sons of king Dhritarashtra; Duryodhana ruled the Kuru kingdom after exiling the Pandavas
- gaṇa* A member of Shiva's host of spirit attendants
- GANDHARVA Demigod, celestial musician, companion of apsaras women
- GANDIVA (*gāṇḍīva* or *gāṇḍīva*) A bow gifted to Arjuna by the god Varuna, along with two inexhaustible quivers
- GANGA (*gaṅgā*) The sacred river Ganga (Ganges). The Ganga is called "River with three paths," with courses in the sky, on earth, and in the netherworld
- GARUDA (*garuḍa*) Golden eagle and mount of the god Vishnu
- GAURI "The fair," a name of Parvati, consort of Shiva
- guhya* Mountain spirit living in the Himalayas, a servant of Kubera, god of wealth, and guardian of his treasures. *See* yaksha
- guṇa* Innate attribute, specifically, the three attributes inherent in material nature (*prakṛti*)
- HARA "The seizer," an epithet of Shiva
- INDRA (*indra*) King of the gods and divine progenitor of Arjuna
- indragopa* Velvety red rain mite. Rain mites swarm on the ground in the rainy season, carpeting it
- INDRAKILA (*indrakīla*) "Indra's pike or staff," a mountain named after the god; place of Arjuna's austerities
- JAHNU (*jahnu*) Angered when the river Ganga flooded his hermitage, the sage Jahnu drank up her waters, but released them at the request of King Bhagiratha
- JAMADAGNI (*jamadagni*) A sage, father of Parashurama
- JISHNU (*jiṣṇu*) "Conqueror" or "Victor," an epithet of Arjuna
- kāma* Love, one of the four aims of life
- KAMA (*kāma*) The love god
- KARNA (*karṇa*) Premarital son of Kunti. Honored by Duryodhana when the Pandavas mocked him for his low birth, Karna fought on the Kaurava side in the Mahabharata war
- KAURAVAS Paternal kin to the Pandavas, and their enemies in the Mahabharata war
- kāvya* Stylized literature in

## GLOSSARY

- Sanskrit and allied languages
- KHANDAVA** (*khāṇḍava*) Name of a forest featuring in an episode in the *Mahābhārata*; Arjuna and Krishna cleared the Khandava forest with the help of Agni, the fire god
- kirāta** A mountain tribal hunter
- KRISHNA DRAUPADI** (*kr̥ṣṇā draupadī*) Krishna, “Dark lady,” a name of Queen Draupadi
- KRISHNA DVAIPAYANA** See Vyasa
- KRISHNA** (*kr̥ṣṇa*) Incarnation of Vishnu, brought up among the Vrishni (Yadava) cowherds. Benefactor of the Pandavas. Closely associated with Arjuna in the Mahabharata war
- KSHATRIYA** (*kṣatriya*) A member of the warrior class, ranked next to the Brahman among the four classes of the Hindu social system
- KUBERA** God of wealth
- KUNTI** (*kuntī*) Also known as Pritha. Wife of Pandu, mother of three of the five Pandava brothers
- KURU** (*kuru*) Name of a kingdom, and of the family of the Pandavas and Kauravas
- kuśa** A kind of grass used in Hindu ritual
- MANASA** (*mānasa*) A sacred lake in the Himalayas
- MANDARA** (*mandara*) Name of a cosmic mountain. The gods and demons used Mandara as a stick when they churned the ocean of milk to obtain ambrosia and other treasures
- MERU** See Sumeru
- mṛdaṅga** A two-headed drum
- MUKA** (*mūka*) The name of the demon who turned himself into a boar and attacked Arjuna
- NAKULA** One of the Pandava twins. Nakula and Sahadeva, sons of Madri, are the youngest of the five Pandava brothers
- NARA** Literally, “man”; a persona of Arjuna as an ancient sage who performed asceticism in the Badari hermitage for thousands of years with Narayana (Krishna)
- NARAYANA** (*nārāyaṇa*) The form of Vishnu lying in the primeval cosmic waters
- PANDAVA** (*pāṇḍava*) Son of Pandu
- PANDU** (*pāṇḍu*) Kuru prince, elder brother of Dhritarashtra and father of the five Pandava brothers
- PARASHARA** (*parāśara*) Name of a sage, father of Vyasa
- PARASHURAMA** (*paraśurāma*) “Rama of the ax.” A Brahman warrior, son of the sage Jamadagni
- PARTHA** (*pārtha*) “Son of Pritha,” a name of Arjuna and of the two other sons of Pandu and Pritha (Kunti)
- PARVATI** (*pārvatī*) “Daughter of the Mountain (Himalaya),” the goddess-consort of Shiva
- PASHUPATA** (*pāśupata*) Name of a divine weapon bestowed on

## GLOSSARY

- Arjuna by the great god Shiva as a response to the hero's devoted asceticism and martial prowess
- PINAKA (*pināka*) The name of Shiva's bow
- PRITHA (*prthā*) See Kunti
- PURUSHA. (*puruṣa*) Supreme Person. Vishnu in his primordial form as the unitary cosmic person
- RADHA (*rādhā*) A charioteer's wife, adoptive mother of the warrior Karna
- rajas* "Passion," one of the three innate attributes of material nature
- rākṣasa* A type of demon
- RAMA (*rāma*) King of Kosala, hero of the *Rāmāyaṇa* epic
- rasa* Aesthetic emotion evoked in and by a literary work; originally conceived as a set of eight; a ninth *rasa*, *śānta* (the calm), was added in the ninth century
- RUDRA "Roarer," a name of Shiva
- SAHADEVA (*sahadeva*) Twin brother of the Pandava Nakula
- SARASVATI (*sarasvatī*) Goddess of speech, learning, and the arts
- sattva* "Lucidity," the highest of the three innate attributes of material nature
- SAVYASACHIN (*savyasācin*) "Ambidextrous archer," an epithet of Arjuna
- SHAMBHU (*śambhu*) "Bestower of blessings," a name of Shiva
- SHESHA (*śeṣa*) The cosmic serpent that serves as the god Vishnu's couch when he sleeps in the ocean of milk
- stotra* Hymn of praise of a deity
- SUMERU (also *meru*) A golden mountain situated at the center of Jambudvīpa, the earth continent
- SUYODHANA A name of the Kaurava prince Duryodhana
- TAKSHAKA (*takṣaka*) King of the snakes
- tamas* "Quiescence" or "Darkness," lowest of the three innate attributes of material nature
- TVASHTA (*tvaṣṭā* or *tvaṣṭr*) Blacksmith of the gods
- VARAHA (*varāha*) The third incarnation of Vishnu, in the form of a boar who rescued the earth sphere from a demon
- VARUNA (*varuṇa*) God of the waters, guardian of the western direction
- VASUKI (*vāsukī*) Name of a snake
- VINA (*viṇā*) A lute-like stringed instrument. Not only the gandharvas, but the Goddess Sarasvati, the sage Narada, and the demon Ravana also play the vina
- VISHNU (*viṣṇu*) The preserver god, one of the three gods of the Hindu triad
- VRISHNI (*vṛṣṇī*) A pastoral clan, also known as Yadava; kinsmen of the Pandavas. Krishna belongs to the Vrishni clan
- VRITRA (*vṛtra*) In the *Rig Veda*,

## GLOSSARY

a serpent dragon who challenged the god-hero Indra and was slain by the god

VYASA (*vyāsa*) The sage Krishna Dvaipayana (*kṛṣṇa dvaipāyana*), son of Parashara and Satyawati. Father of Pandu, Dhritarashtra, and Vidura. Author of the *Mahābhārata* epic

YAJNASENA (*yajñasena*) A name of Drupada, king of Panchala and father of Draupadi

YAKSHA (*yakṣa*) A class of demigods living in the Himalayas; servants of Kubera, god of wealth

YUDHISHTHIRA (*yudhiṣṭhira*) Eldest of the five Pandava brothers, born to Kunti as the gift of the god Dharma (hence called “son of Dharma”)



## BIBLIOGRAPHY

### *Editions and Translations*

- Kirātārjunīya* of Bhāravi, with the Commentary *Ghaṇṭāpatha* of Mallinātha. 1814. Edited by Vidyakara Mishra and Babu Rama. Kidderpore: Sanskrit Press.
- Kirātārjunīya* of Bhāravi, with the Commentary *Ghaṇṭāpatha* of Mallinātha. 1885. Edited with various readings by Narayan Balakrishna Godabole and Kashinath Pandurang Parab. Bombay: Nirnaya Sagar Press.
- Kirātārjunīya* of Bhāravi, with the Commentary *Ghaṇṭāpatha* of Mallinātha and various readings. 1889. Edited by Pandit Durgaprasad and Kashinath Pandurang Parab. Bombay: Nirnaya Sagar Press.
- Kirātārjunīyam* by Bhāravi, with the Commentary of Mallinātha and an Introduction in English. By Mahamahopadhyaya Satish Chandra Vidyabhushan. 1913. Edited, etc., by Pandit Ashubodha Vidyabhushan and Pandit Nityabodha Vidyaratna. 7th ed. Calcutta: Gobardhan Press.
- Kirātārjunīya*. With the commentary *Śabdārthadīpikā* of Citrabhānu. 1918. Edited by T. Ganapati Sastri. Trivandrum Sanskrit Series 63. Sargas 1–3. Trivandrum: Government Press.
- Kirātārjunīya* of Bhāravi, with the Commentary *Ghaṇṭāpatha* of Mallinātha and various readings. 1933. Edited by Pandit Durgaprasad and Kashinath Pandurang Parab. 12th ed. Bombay: Nirnaya Sagar Press.
- Kirātārjunīya*. Canto I, with the Commentaries of Devarājajayavan and Vidyāmādhava. 1934. Edited by Kshitis Chandra Chatterji. *Calcutta Oriental Journal* 1, 8: (May): 1-39.
- Kirātārjunīya* of Bhāravi. n.d. (1) Text with the *Laghutikā* commentary of Prakāśavarṣa, Devanāgarī manuscript. Bayerische Staatsbibliothek (München) Cod. sanscr. 463. <http://bildsuche.digitale-sammlungen.de/index.html?c=viewer&bandnummer=bsb00075063&pim-age=1&v=100&nav=&l=de>.
- Kirātārjunīya* of Bhāravi. n.d. (2) GRETIL [http://findolo.sub.uni-goettingen.de/gretil/1\\_sanskrit/5\\_poetry/2\\_kavya/bhakhirpu.htm](http://findolo.sub.uni-goettingen.de/gretil/1_sanskrit/5_poetry/2_kavya/bhakhirpu.htm). [Göttingen digitized text of the *Kirātārjunīya* of Bhāravi in roman script.]

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Kirātārjunīyam*, Sargas 1–3. 2008. Text, with the commentaries of Nṛsiṃha, Prakāśavarṣa, and Jonarāja. Edited by Viroopaksha V. Jaddipal. Vol. 1. Delhi: Amara Grantha Publications.
- Bahadur, K. C. Kaisher. 1972. *The Kirātārjunīye of Bhāravi*. Kathmandu: Ratna Pustak Bhandar. Sargas 1–6.
- Bahadur, K. C. Kaisher. 1974. *The Kirātārjunīye of Bhāravi*. Kathmandu: Ratna Pustak Bhandar. Sargas 7–12.
- Cappeller, Carl. 1912. *Bhāravi's Poem Kirātārjunīya or Arjuna's Combat with the Kirāta*. Harvard Oriental Series 15. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press (German).
- Dutt, Romesh Chunder. 1894. "The Hunter and the Hero." In *Lays of Ancient India*. London: Kegan Paul, Trench and Trübner, pp. 119–224.
- Pangarker, Lakshman Ramchandra. 1902. *Kirātārjunīyam of Bhāravi*. With English Translation (Cantos I–X). Bombay.

### Other Sources

- Abhyankar, Kashinath Vasudev. 1961. *A Dictionary of Sanskrit Grammar*. Gaekwar's Oriental Series No. 134. Baroda: Oriental Institute.
- Arjunawiwāha: The Marriage of Arjuna of Mpu Kaṇwa*. 2008. Edited and Translated by Stuart Robson. Bibliotheca Indonesica 34. Leiden: Koninklijk Instituut voor Taal-Land-en Volkenkunde.
- Arthaśāstra* of Kauṭilya. 2013. *King, Governance, and Law in Ancient India: Kauṭilya's Arthaśāstra*. A new annotated translation by Patrick Olivelle. New York: Oxford University Press.
- Benjamin, Walter. 1968. "The Task of the Translator." In *Illuminations*. Translated by Harry Zohn. Edited and with a foreword by Hannah Arendt. New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, pp. 69–82.
- Bhagavadgītā*. 1986. *The Bhagavad-Gita: Krishna's Counsel in Time of War*. Translated by Barbara Stoler Miller. New York: Bantam Books.
- Doniger, Wendy. 1973. *Śiva: The Erotic Ascetic*. New York: Oxford University Press.
- Fantasia*. 1940. Animated film. Directed by Norm Ferguson et al. Walt Disney Productions.
- Gerow, Edwin. 1971. *A Glossary of Indian Figures of Speech*. The Hague: Mouton.
- Ingalls, D. H. H. 1962. "Words for Beauty in Classical Sanskrit Poetry." In *Indological Studies in Honor of W. Norman Brown*, ed. Ernest Bender. American Oriental Series 47. New Haven, Conn.: American Oriental Society, pp. 87–107.



## BIBLIOGRAPHY

- . 1968. *Sanskrit Poetry from Vidyākara's Treasury*. Translated by Daniel H. H. Ingalls. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press.
- Kāmasūtra* of Vātsyāyana Mallanāga. 2002. *Kāmasūtra: A New, Complete English Translation of the Sanskrit Text*. Edited by Wendy Doniger and Sudhir Kakar. New York: Oxford University Press.
- Kāvyaadarśa* of Daṇḍin. 1970. First Edition, edited with an original commentary by Rangacharya Raddi Shastri. Second edition, K. R. Potdar. Poona: Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute.
- Kāvyaḷamkāra* of Bhāmaha. 1928. *The Kāvyaḷamkāra of Bhāmaha*. Edited with introduction by Batuk Nath Sharma and Baldeva Upadhyaya. Kashi Sanskrit Series 61. Varanasi: Chowkhamba Sanskrit Series Office.
- Katz, Ruth Cecily. 1989. *Arjuna in the Mahābhārata: Where Krishna Is, There Is Victory*. Columbia: University of South Carolina Press.
- Kielhorn, F. 1900. "Aihole Inscription of Pulikesin II. Saka-Samvat 556." *Epigraphia Indica* 6, 1 (January): 1-12.
- Kumārasambhava* (The Birth of Kumāra) of Kalidasa. 1985. *The Origin of the Young God: The Kumārasambhava of Kālidāsa*. Translated, with annotation and an introduction, by Hank Heifetz. Berkeley: University of California Press.
- Lienhard, Siegfried. 1984. *A History of Classical Poetry: Sanskrit, Pali-Prakrit*. History of Indian Literature vol. 3, fasc. 1, ed. J. Gonda. Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz.
- Madhurāvijaya* of Gaṅgādevī. *Madhurā Vijaya or Virakamparāyacarita. An Historical Kāvya by Gaṅgā Devi*. Edited by G. Harihara Sastri. Trivandrum: Sridhara Power Press, 1924.
- Mahābhārata*. Critically edited in 19 volumes. 1933-59. General editor, Vishnu Sitaram Sukthankar. Vol. 3 (in two). *Vana*. Poona: Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute.
- Manusmṛti*. 2004. *The Law Code of Manu*. A new translation based on the critical edition by Patrick Olivelle. New York: Oxford University Press.
- Mātāṅgalīlā*. 1931. *The Elephant-love of the Hindus: The Elephant-sport (Matanga-līla) of Nilakantha*. Translated from the original Sanskrit with introduction, notes, and glossary by Franklin Edgerton. New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press.
- Nathan, Leonard. 1976. *The Transport of Love: The Meghadūta of Kālidāsa*. Translation and introduction by Leonard Nathan. Berkeley: University of California Press.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Nāṭyaśāstra* of Bharata. 2007. *The Nāṭyaśāstra: English Translation with Critical Notes*. By Adya Rangacharya. Delhi: Munshiram Manoharlal.
- Peterson, Indira V. 2003. *Design and Rhetoric in a Sanskrit Court Epic: The Kirātārjunīya of Bhāravi*. Albany: State University of New York Press.
- . 1989. *Poems to Śiva: The Hymns of the Tamil Saints*. Princeton Library of Asian Translations. Princeton: Princeton University Press.
- Pollock, Sheldon I. 2006. *Language of the Gods in the World of Men: Sanskrit, Culture, and Power in Premodern India*. Berkeley: University of California Press.
- Rabe, Michael D. 1997. "The Mamallapuram *Praśasti*: A Panegyric in Figures." *Artibus Asiae* 57, 3–4: 189–241.
- Raghavan, V. 1968. *New Catalogus Catalogorum*. Vol. 4. Madras: University of Madras.
- Rao, M. S. Nagaraja. 1979. *Kiratarjunīyam in Indian Art. With Special Reference to Karnataka*. Delhi: Agam Kala.
- Rao, T. A. Gopinatha. 1985a. *Elements of Hindu Iconography*. Vol. 1, pt. 1. 2nd ed. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass. Original edition, 1914.
- . 1985b. *Elements of Hindu Iconography*. Vol. 2, pt. 1. 2nd ed. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass. Original edition, 1914.
- . 1985c. *Elements of Hindu Iconography*. Vol. 2, pt. 2. 2nd ed. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass. Original edition, 1914.
- Roodbergen, J. A. F. 1984. *Mallinātha's Ghaṇṭāpatha on the Kirātārjunīya*, I–VI. Part One: Introduction, Translation, and Notes. Leiden: E.J. Brill.
- Sāhityadarpaṇa* of Viśvanātha. 1965. *The Sāhityadarpaṇa (Paricchedas 1, 2 10 Arthālaṅkāras) with Exhaustive Notes*. By P. V. Kane. 5th ed. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass.
- Sāṃkhyakārikā* of Īśvarakṛṣṇa. 1995. With the *Tattvakaumudī* of Śrī Vācaspati Miśra. Translated by Swami Virupakshananda. Madras: Sri Ramakrishna Math.
- Śiśupālavadha*. 1905. *The Śiśupālavadha of Māgha* with the commentary *Sarvaṅkaśā* of Mallinātha. Edited by Pandit Durgaprasad and Pandit Sivadatta. Revised by W. L. Shastri Fansikar. Bombay: Nirnayasagar.
- Smith, David. 1985. *Ratnākara's Haraviṇaya: An Introduction to the Sanskrit Court Epic*. Delhi: Oxford University Press.
- Steiner, George. 1978. "On Difficulty." In George Steiner, *On Difficulty and Other Essays*. New York: Oxford University Press, pp. 18–47.
- Warder, A. K. 1977. *Indian Kāvya Literature*. Volume 3: *The Early Medieval Period: Śūdraka to Viśākhadatta*. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

*Yogasūtra* of Patañjali. 1979. *The Yoga of Patañjali*. With an Introduction, Sanskrit Text of the Yogasūtras, English Translation and Notes. By M. R. Yardi. Bhandarkar Oriental Series 12. Poona: Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute.



## INDEX

- Advaita Vedanta, 402n5, 407n8  
*Aeneid*, xii  
*Āgamas*, 408nn5–6;  
     *Aṃśumadbhedāgama*, 409n11;  
     *Kāmikāgama*, 409n12  
 Agni, 389n13, 401n1, 402n3  
 Airavata, 93, 313, 345, 405n22  
 Airlangga, King, xxiv  
 Andhaka, 239, 307  
 Anjana, Mt., 337  
*Arjuna and the Hunter*. See  
     *Kīrātārjuniya*  
 Arjuna, xxxviin36, 37, 185,  
     386n13, 389n7, 390n14,  
     393n28, 394n6, 399n8, 402n6,  
     405n22, 406n27, 408nn3–4,  
     409n9, 409n12; admires scenery,  
     63, 65, 67, 73, 81, 101, 390n1,  
     393n2; arrives in Himalayas, 95;  
     austerities of, ix–x, xvii–xviii, xix,  
     xxi–xxiv, 47, 103, 105, 107, 109,  
     231, 233, 251, 289, 365, 399n1;  
     boar attacks, 251; boar shot by,  
     255, 257, 259, 261; departs for  
     Himalayas, xvii, xxvii, 59; as  
     devotee, xxiii, xxiv, 408n2; as  
     Dhanamjaya, 55, 217, 255, 315,  
     386n12; Draupadi and, 51, 55;  
     epithets for, xlv; fights Shiva, ix–  
     x, xviii–xix, xxii–xxiv, 309, 311,  
     313, 315, 319, 325, 327, 329,  
     331, 333, 337, 341, 343, 345,  
     347, 349, 351, 353, 355, 357,  
     359, 363, 365, 407n1, 408n2;  
     fights Shiva's troops, xviii–xix,  
     xxx, 283, 285, 287, 289, 293,  
     295, 299, 303, 406n1, 407n1;  
     given divine weapons, xix–xx,  
     377, 389n13; in *Mahābhārata*,  
     ix, 389n13, 398n1, 399n9,  
     402n3; Indra and, xvii, xxiii,  
     xlv, 105, 109, 207, 209, 215,  
     227, 271, 385n8, 390n15,  
     399nn1–2 (see also Indra: as  
     Arjuna's father); Khandava forest  
     burned by, 277, 401n1, 402n3;  
     Krishna and, xxiii–xxiv; leaves  
     Himalayas, 379; mountain-spirit  
     and, 49, 81, 95, 389n10, 392n8;  
     as Nara, xxiii, xxxviin38, 241,  
     311, 393n4, 400n14; nymphs'  
     temptation of, xvii, xxii, 189,  
     191, 195, 197, 199, 201, 203; as  
     Partha, 259, 341, 347, 353; as  
     Purusha, 287; as Savyasachin,  
     311, 337n; Shiva's envoy and,  
     261, 283; as son of Kunti or  
     Pritha, xlv, 55, 57, 69, 95, 203,  
     207, 217 (see also Arjuna: as  
     Partha); as warrior or courage of,  
     x, xviii, xxiii–xxiv, xxxviin37, 13,  
     287; Vyasa and, 47, 279  
*Arjunawivāha*, xxxviin34,  
     xxxviin40  
*Arthaśāstra*, xx, 385n2, 385n4,  
     386n1, 387n2, 387n5, 387n12,  
     388n15, 388n17, 402n2  
 Ashvasena, 253, 401n1  
*Atharva Veda*, 187, 397n5

- Badari hermitage, xxxviin38, 241,  
393n4, 400n14
- Balarama, 73, 390n11
- Benares. *See* Kashi
- Bhagavadgītā*, xxiv, xxxviin39,  
398n1, 399n9
- Bhagiratha, King, 391n7, 407n2–  
408n14
- Bhamaha, xiii, xxxvin21
- Bharata, xxxvn20, xxxviin36,  
394n1, 398n20
- Bharavi, 391n1, 392n2, 394n1,  
396n8, 397n10, 398n20,  
400n12, 401n8, 403n1, 407n1,  
408n3, 408n5, 409nn11–12;  
date of, ix; difficulty of verses  
of, xv, xxxvinn26–27, xxxvin29,  
xl; economy of imagery of, xxxi–  
xxxii; innovations or influence  
of, xi, xiv–xv, xx–xxii, xxiv,  
xxxviin40, 386n13; intellectual  
heft of verses, xvi, xxxvin29;  
Kalidasa and, ix, xxi, 391n5;  
*Mahābhārata* and, ix–x, xix,  
xxxviin39, 398n1; “Parasol,”  
393n24; south Indian milieu  
of, ix, xxxviin41; vocabulary  
of, 385n7, 386n13, 389n10,  
396n17, 408n15, 408n6. *See also*  
*Kirātārjunīya*
- Bhava. *See* Shiva: as Bhava
- Bhavani. *See* Parvati: as Bhavani
- Bhima, xvi, xxxvin30, 13, 21, 27,  
253, 386–387n2
- Bhishma, 45, 325, 389n4
- Brahma, 9n, 41, 53, 83, 241, 373,  
400n15
- Brahmans, x, xviii, 15, 41, 388n4,  
389n5, 400n6, 402n11
- Brihaspati, 21, 37n, 217
- Buddhism, xi, xxxviin41, 399n1
- Cappeller, Carl, xxxiv, xl, xlvin11
- Chalukyas, ix
- Chitrabhanu, xl
- Dakshinamurti. *See* Shiva: as  
Dakshinamurti
- Dandin, ix, xi, xiii, xxxvn8,  
xxxvnn17–20
- Deccan, xxxviin41
- Devarajyaivan, xl
- Dhanamjaya. *See* Arjuna: as  
Dhanamjaya
- Dharma, 41, 377, 379, 388n1
- Dhritarashtra, 25, 33, 43, 221,  
388n15
- Doniger, Wendy, xxxviin33
- Draupadi, xvi, xx, xxvii, 11, 57n,  
219, 386n10, 388n15, 399n5;  
Krishna, 11n, 51
- Drona, 45, 325, 389n4, 389n13
- Drupada, 11
- Duhshasana, 9, 55, 219, 399n5
- Durgaprasad, Pandit, xxxix, xlvn2
- Duryodhana, xvi, xx, 3, 5n, 25n,  
33, 43, 253, 385n1, 388n3; as  
Suyodhana, 5
- Dutt, R. C., xl, xlvin13
- Dvaita (–Dvaitavana) hermitage, 3,  
59, 385n2
- Gajasura, 391n2, 396n6
- Gandiva, 255, 313, 323, 359,  
389n13
- Ganga, 81, 91, 99, 103, 119, 247,  
392n8; Arjuna on bank of, 187,  
215; Bhagiratha and, 391n7,

- 407n2; Jahnu and, 81, 215, 355, 391n7, 408n14; nymphs in or by, xvii, xxii, xxix, xxxi-xxxii, xlv, 143, 149, 153; metaphors using, xxx, 127, 161, 237, 335, 355, 359, 406n7; Shiva and, 341, 400n12, 407n2
- Gangadevi, Queen, xv
- Garuda, 99, 257, 331, 386n8, 401n6
- Gauri. *See* Parvati: as Gauri
- Ghaṇṭāpatha*, xxxvin26. *See also* Mallinatha
- Hanuman, 299, 389n7, 389n13
- Hara. *See* Shiva: as Hara
- Himalaya, Mt., 49n, 237, 291, 331, 392n8; Arjuna compared to, 231, 233, 311, 313, 393n28, 405n22; Arjuna's ascent of, xxii, xxix, 77; Arjuna's asceticism in, ix, xvii; Arjuna's first sight of, 73; Arjuna's trip to, xvii, 59; described, xxi, xxii, 77, 79, 83, 87, 390-391n1, 391n5; Parvati as daughter of, xxi, 391n5; sages in, 327; Shiva compared to, 341, 343, 345
- Hindi, xlvn2
- Hinduism, x-xi, xxxvn13, xxxviii41, 9n, 391n3, 399n1
- Hoysalesvara temple, xxxviii34
- Indra, xviii, xx, xxii-xxiii, 161, 261, 267, 271, 367, 377, 386n8, 389n6, 394n3, 398-399n1, 402n3; apsaras nymphs at court of, 77, 117, 123, 127, 145, 177, 183, 189, 193, 215n; Arjuna or Pandavas compared to, 13, 27, 235; as Arjuna's father, xvii, xxiii, xlv, 11, 49, 51, 93, 99, 103, 183, 201, 207, 227, 235, 245, 251, 299, 359, 367, 377, 385n8, 399n2; arrives at Arjuna's hermitage, 207; begins debate with Arjuna, 209; bountiful, 57, 107, 109, 227; as breaker of mountains, 49, 389n9; city, palace, or paradise of, 107, 117, 406n2; complaints to, xvii, 107; disguised, xviii, 207; elephant of (*see* Airavata); as lord of three worlds, 187; mountain of (*see* Indrakila); nymphs sent against Arjuna, 109, 189; offers liberation to Arjuna, 215; rainbow of, 71, 73, 91, 321; as serpent slayer, 71, 390n7; tells Arjuna to worship Shiva, 227, 231; thousand-eyed, 113, 227; thunderbolt of, 59, 241, 265, 355, 390n15; worshiped or propitiated, 105, 203, 217, 227
- Indrakila, 123, 125, 389n9, 393n27, 394n1
- Ingalls, D. H. H., xxxivn2, xxxvn12, xxxvn14, xxxvin22, xlviii19
- Ishvarakrishna, 389n8
- Jahnu, 81, 215, 355, 391n7, 408n14
- Jainism, xi, xxxviii41
- Jamadagni, 45, 269, 402n11
- Javanese, Old, xxiv, xxxviii34
- Jishnu, 351, 365
- Jonaraja, xl, xlviii9
- Jupiter, 37

- Kailasa, Mt., 89  
 Kalidasa, ix, xxi, xxxvin32, 391n1, 391n5, 392n8, 392n19, 397n12, 401n18  
 Kama, 401n8, 407n4. *See also* Madana  
*Kāmasūtra*, 394n1, 396n16  
 Kanwa, Mpu, xxiv  
 Kannada, x, xxxviin34  
 Karna, 43, 47, 388n3, 389n5  
 Kartaviryarjuna, King, 388n4  
 Kashi, 389n4  
 Kauravas (~Kurus), ix-x, xvi, xxiii, 3, 7, 43, 388n3, 385n1, 386n10, 389n4  
 Kautilya, xx, 385n2, 385n4, 387n2, 387n5, 387n12  
*Kāvyādarśa*, xxxvn8  
*Kāvyālaṃkāra*, xxxvin21  
 Khandava forest, 253, 277, 389n13, 390n15, 401n1, 402n3  
*Kirātārjuniya*: alliteration in, 391n4; commentaries on, xi, xxxvn10, xxxvinn26-27, xxxvin31, xxxix-xl; compounds in, xlii-xliv; descriptive sequences in, xxi-xxii, xxv, xxix-xxx, xxxii, xlv; editions of, xxxix-xl, xlvn2; figures of speech in, xxiv-xxviii, xxxi, xlii, xlv, xlvn17, 385n3, 385n6, 387n9, 387n6, 387nn9-10, 388n16, 389n12, 390n16, 390nn4-5, 390n10, 391n1, 391nn4-5, 392nn9-10, 392n13, 392nn15-16, 392nn18-19, 393nn22-24, 393n26, 393n1, 393n4, 394n8, 394n10, 394n5, 395n6, 395n9, 395nn11-13, 396n5, 396n9, 396n13, 396n15, 397nn6-7, 397n11, 397n13, 398nn17-19, 398n21, 398nn23-25, 399n3, 400n3, 400n5, 400n7, 400nn9-11, 400n13, 401n9, 402n9, 403n1-2, 403nn4-5, 403n9, 404n10, 405nn16-18, 405n20, 406nn25-26, 407nn5-6, 407n9, 407nn12-13 (see also *Kirātārjuniya*: pattern figures in; *Kirātārjuniya*: polysemy in); Göttingen digital text of, xxxiv, xlvn5; historical context of, xxxviin41; length of, xxxviin39; as *mahākāvya*, ix-x, xiv, xli; meters in, xv, xxi, xxxviiin46, 398n1, 401n8, 406nn23-24, 408n4; as model, x, xiv, xx-xxi, xxxvii40; narrative of, xvi-xvii, xxx; pattern figures in, 403nn1-3, 403n6, 403n8, 404nn10-14, 405n15, 405n19, 405nn21-22; polysemy in, xv, xli, 385n8, 386nn9-10, 386n13, 387n4, 387n8, 393n28, 395n2, 401nn2-3, 402n6, 406n5, 407n3, 407n10; speeches in, xx-xxi, xxix, xxxvin30; studies of, xxxivn2; translations of, xxxiv, xl-xlii, xlv; vocabulary of, xlv-xlv. *See also* Bharavi  
 Kishkindha, 402n10  
 Krishna Draupadi. *See* Draupadi  
 Krishna Dvaipayana. *See* Vyasa  
 Krishna, 241, 388n14, 390n11; Arjuna and, xxiii-xxiv, xxxviin38, 389n13, 398n1, 399n9, 401n1  
 Kshatriyas, 55, 389nn4-5, 400n6  
 Kubera, 9, 83, 89, 392n8; servant



- of, xxviii, 49, 59, 81, 95  
*Kumārasaṃbhava*, xxi xxxviin32,  
 391n1, 391n5, 392n19, 397n12,  
 401n18  
 Kunti, 57n, 388n1, 388n3  
 Kuru land, Northern. *See*  
 Uttarakuru  
 Kurus. *See* Kauravas  
 Lakshmi, 313, 386n13  
 Madana, 171. *See also* Kama  
*Madhurāvijaya*, xxxvin28  
 Madri, 15n  
 Magha, xi, xxxvn9  
*Mahābhārata*, xiii, 386n12,  
 389n4, 392n14, 396n10;  
*Āraṇyakaparvan*, ix;  
*Bhagavadgītā* (see *Bhagavadgītā*);  
 dice game in, xx; *Kairātaparvan*,  
 xxxivn1; *Kirātārjuniya* and, ix–x,  
 xix–xx, xxxviin39; Khandava  
 forest episode in, 389n13,  
 390n15, 402n3; Krishna in, xxiii–  
 xxiv, 398n1; Vyasa as author of,  
 xvi–xvii; war in, ix–x, xvii, xx,  
 xxiii, 388n3, 398n1  
 Mallinatha, xxxix–xl, xlvn1,  
 388n15, 388n17, 389n6,  
 389n10, 392n12, 394n6,  
 395n5, 399n4, 406n6; Bharata's  
*Nāṭyaśāstra* and, 398n20; date  
 of, xv, xxxix; identifies flora,  
 401n18; identifies mountain,  
 389n9, 393n27; on figures,  
 385n8, 403n8, 404n10, 404n14,  
 405n22; on reading Bharavi, xv,  
 xxxvin26  
 Mamallapuram, x  
 Man. *See* Nara  
 Manasa, Lake, 81, 391n5  
 Mandara, Mt., 87, 163, 392n14,  
 396n10  
 Manu, 5, 385n4  
*Manusmṛti*, 385n4, 399n1  
 Maruts, 215n  
*Mātaṅgalīlā*, 407n6, 408n1  
*Meghadūta*, xxxvin32, 392n8  
 Meru, Mt., 77. *See also* Sumeru, Mt.  
*Mirror for Poetry, The*, ix  
 Muka, 241  
 Nakula, 15n  
 Nara. *See* Arjuna: as Nara  
 Narasimhavarman II, King, x,  
 xxxvn6  
 Narayana. *See* Vishnu: as Narayana  
*Nāṭyaśāstra*, xxxvn20, xxxviin36,  
 394n1, 396n12, 398n20,  
 398n22, 402n8  
 Nepal, xli  
 Nrisimha, xl, xlvin9  
 Pallavas, ix–x, 408n6  
 Pampa, xxxviin34  
 Panchalas, 388n15  
 Pandavas, xx, 15n, 219, 231,  
 386n13; Arjuna as, ix, xvii,  
 xix, xxiii, 65, 231, 275, 295,  
 309, 327, 349, 359, 365, 367,  
 386n12; exile of, xvi, 385nn1–2,  
 388n18; Kauravas vs., xvi, 57,  
 231; Krishna and, xxiii, 388n14;  
 parentage of, xxxviin37  
 Pandu, 388n1, 388n3; Arjuna as  
 son of, 65, 193, 217, 237, 241,  
 291, 343, 377, 379; sons of, 15n,  
 49

- Panini, 389n10, 401n5  
 Parab, Kashinath Pandurang, xxxix, xlvn2  
 Parashara, 37  
 Parashurama, 45, 47, 269, 388–389n4, 389n5, 402n11  
 Partha. *See* Arjuna: as Partha  
 Parvati, xxi, 81, 391n5, 392n16, 392n19, 393n25; as Bhavani, 83, 87, 392n11; as Gauri, 83, 392n11; as Uma, 81, 237, 245, 391n5, 397n12  
 Pashupata, ix, xix–xx, 377, 409n11  
 Pashupati. *See* Shiva: as Pashupati  
 Pinaka, 257, 309  
 Prakashavarsha, xxxiv, xl, xlvn9, 386n8, 395n5, 406n7  
 Pritha. *See* Arjuna: as son of Kunti or Pritha  
 Pulakeshin II, King, ix  
 Purusha, 83, 389n8, 400n4; Arjuna, 287; Vishnu as, xxx, 400n14  
  
 Radha, 47, 388n3  
 Raghus, xxxviin32, 267  
*Raghuvamśa*, xxxviin32  
 Rama, xxiv, xxxviin32, 267, 389n7, 389n13, 402n10  
 Ramayana, 402n10  
 Ravana, 402n10  
 Ravikirti, ix  
  
 Sahadeva, 15n  
*Sāhityadarpaṇa*, xxxviin42  
 Sahyadri mountains, 363  
 Samkhya, 389n8  
*Sāmkhyakārikā*, 389n8  
 Sanskrit, ix–x, xlv, xlvn2, 401n5, 403n8; canon, xi; compounds, xiv, xlii; figures of speech, xxv–xxvi, xxxvn14, xxxviin42, xxxviin44, xliii; free word order, xliii; literary conventions, 386n10, 390n3, 391n2, 393n3, 395n14, 395n1, 396n16, 397n20, 397n2, 397n11, 399n7, 401n17; literary theory, xii, xxxviin36; meters, xxxvin22, xxxvin24; poetry, xii–xiv, xxv, xxvi, xxviii, xxxiii, xxxivn2, xxxvn11, xxxvnn16–17, xxxvin22, xlvn15, xlvn19, 393n3, 396n16, 397n2, 408n4  
 Sarasvati, 402n1  
 Shaiva Siddhanta, 408n5, 409n7  
 Shaivism, 408nn5–6, 409n7, 409n10  
 Shesha, 77, 271, 313, 390n11, 405n22  
 Shishupala, xi, xxxvn9  
 Shiva: as Ardhanarishvara, 91, 373, 393n25; arrives at Arjuna's hermitage, 245; as Bhava, 392n11; blessing by or grace of, xix, xlv, 95, 408n3; blue-throated, 237, 337, 406n8; boar shot by, 257, 259; bull of, 91, 237, 367; comparisons to, 77, 161, 233, 255, 373; as Dakshinamurti, 371, 408n6; demons killed by, 161, 239, 307, 391n2, 396n6; epithets for, xlv; eyes of, 231, 233, 237, 257, 295, 311, 315, 359, 363, 400n8, 401nn7–8, 407n4; fights Arjuna (*see* Arjuna: fights Shiva); as Hara, 347; as hunter, ix–x, xviii,

- 243, 323, 325, 406n6; hymn to, x, 367, 369, 371, 373, 375, 377, 408n4; Kama and, 261, 401n8, 407n4; as Lord, 309, 315, 347, 355, 365, 367, 369, 371, 375, 377, 379; matted hair of, 400n8, 400n12, 406n7, 407n1; moon-crested, xlv, 91, 237, 299, 327, 345, 351, 365, 367, 373, 377, 400n12, 406n6; orders attack on Arjuna, xviii, xxx, 283; Parvati and, xxi, 81, 83, 87, 91, 245, 391n5, 392n11, 392n16, 392n19; as Pashupati or lord of beasts, xxx, 285, 311, 331; reveals himself to Arjuna, xix, xxiv, 367; as Rudra, 233, 377, 409n11; as Shambhu, 91, 235, 309, 313, 343, 345, 349, 353; as supreme Person, 347, 365, 371; taking refuge in, xxxi, 235, 369, 408n2; temples or iconography of, x, 408n6, 409n11; theology of, 408nn5–6, 409nn7–10; triple cities destroyed by, 89, 233, 255, 349, 365, 391n6, 393n21, 400n8, 401n4; troops of, xviii, xix, xxx, 243, 245, 271, 283, 285, 287, 291, 293, 295, 299, 301, 307, 309, 315, 325, 347, 349, 349, 357, 365, 367, 402n7, 403n7, 406n1, 407n1 (*see also* Arjuna: fights Shiva's troops); worshiped or propitiated, ix, xviii, xxi, 227, 231, 369, 388n4  
*Śiśupālavadha*, xi, xxxvn9  
 Sita, xxxviii32, 402n10  
 Skanda, 299, 307  
 South India, ix–x, xv, xxxviii41, 408n6, 209n10  
 Sugriva, 267, 402n10  
 Sumeru, Mt., 37, 49, 77, 327  
 Sundaramurti Nayanar, 409n10  
 Surya, 388n3  
 Suyodhana, 5. *See also* Duryodhana  
 Takshaka, 347, 401n1  
 Tamil, x, 409n10  
 Tantra, 408n3  
 Tvashta, 355  
 Uma. *See* Parvati: as Uma  
 Uttarakuru, 13, 386n12  
 Vaishyas, 400n6  
 Vali, 402n10  
 Varaha, xxxi, 402n4. *See also* Vishnu  
 Varuna, 333, 389n13  
 Vasuki, 85, 87, 255, 392n14, 406n8  
 Vedanta, 402n5, 407n8  
 Vedas, 21, 187, 390n7, 397n5, 408n6  
 Vidyamadhava, xxxvin27, xl  
*Vikramārjunavijaya*, xxxviii34  
 Vinata, 333  
 Virgil, xii  
 Vishnu, 313, 386n8, 386n13, 401n6; austerities of, xxiii, xxxviii38; comparisons to, 99; incarnations of, xxiii–xxiv, xxx, 388n4, 390n11, 396n7, 402n4, 406n27, 406n4; as Narayana, 241, 393n4, 400nn14–15 (*see also* Arjuna: as Nara); as primal Person, 99, 241, 400n14  
 Vishvanatha, xxxviii42  
 Vrishnis, 33, 388nn14–15

## INDEX

- Vritra, 239, 390n7  
Vyasa, xvi, xx, 37, 41, 47, 279; as  
    (Krishna) Dvaipayana, 43, 217  
  
Yadavas, 388n14  
Yajnasena, 57  
Yama (Dharmaraja), 285, 388n1  
Yoga, 389n8, 397n4, 408n3  
Yudhishthira, xvi–xvii, xix,  
    xxxvin30, 3, 37, 41, 47, 217, 219,  
    377, 385n1, 386n2, 387n12,  
    388n1

## ABOUT THE BOOK

Murty Classical Library of India volumes are designed by Rathna Ramanathan and Guglielmo Rossi. Informed by the history of the Indic book and drawing inspiration from polyphonic classical music, the series design is based on the idea of “unity in diversity,” celebrating the individuality of each language while bringing them together within a cohesive visual identity.

The Sanskrit text of this book is set in the Murty Sanskrit typeface, commissioned by Harvard University Press and designed by John Hudson and Fiona Ross. The proportions and styling of the characters are in keeping with the typographic tradition established by the renowned Nirnaya Sagar Press, with a deliberate reduction of the typically high degree of stroke modulation. The result is a robust, modern typeface that includes Sanskrit-specific type forms and conjuncts.

The English text is set in Antwerp, designed by Henrik Kubel from A2-TYPE and chosen for its versatility and balance with the Indic typography. The design is a free-spirited amalgamation and interpretation of the archives of type at the Museum Plantin-Moretus in Antwerp.

All the fonts commissioned for the Murty Classical Library of India will be made available, free of charge, for non-commercial use. For more information about the typography and design of the series, please visit <http://www.hup.harvard.edu/mcli>.

Printed on acid-free paper by Maple Press, York, Pennsylvania.